



GE Fanuc Automation

Programmable Control Products

Series 90TM -30 Programmable Controller

I/O Module Specifications

GFK0898E

December 1997

Warnings, Cautions, and Notes as Used in this Publication

Warning

Warning notices are used in this publication to emphasize that hazardous voltages, currents, temperatures, or other conditions that could cause personal injury exist in this equipment or may be associated with its use.

In situations where inattention could cause either personal injury or damage to equipment, a Warning notice is used.

Caution

Caution notices are used where equipment might be damaged if care is not taken.

Note

Notes merely call attention to information that is especially significant to understanding and operating the equipment.

This document is based on information available at the time of its publication. While efforts have been made to be accurate, the information contained herein does not purport to cover all details or variations in hardware or software, nor to provide for every possible contingency in connection with installation, operation, or maintenance. Features may be described herein which are not present in all hardware and software systems. GE Fanuc Automation assumes no obligation of notice to holders of this document with respect to changes subsequently made.

GE Fanuc Automation makes no representation or warranty, expressed, implied, or statutory with respect to, and assumes no responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, sufficiency, or usefulness of the information contained herein. No warranties of merchantability or fitness for purpose shall apply.

The following are trademarks of GE Fanuc Automation North America, Inc.

Alarm Master	Field Control	Modelmaster	Series 90
CIMPLICITY	GENet	Motion Mate	Series One
CIMPLICITY Control	Genius	PowerMotion	Series Six
CIMPLICITY PowerTRAC	Genius PowerTRAC	ProLoop	Series Three
CIMPLICITY 90-ADS	Helpmate	PROMACRO	VuMaster
CIMSTAR	Logicmaster	Series Five	Workmaster

RFI Standards

The Series 90™-30 PLC and its associated modules have been tested and found to meet or exceed the requirements of FCC Rule, Part 15, Subpart J. The Federal Communications Commission (FCC) requires the following note to be published.

NOTE

This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and if not installed in accordance with this instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. It has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules, which are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when operated in a commercial environment. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference, in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

The following note is required to be published by the Canadian Department of Communications.

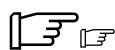
NOTE

This digital apparatus does not exceed the Class A limits for radio noise emissions from digital apparatus set out in the radio interference regulations of the Canadian Department of Communications.

The following statements are required to appear in the *Series 90-30 Installation Manual* and the *Series 90™-30 I/O Specifications Manual* for Class I Div 2 Hazardous Locations.

1. EQUIPMENT LABELED WITH REFERENCE TO CLASS I, GROUPS A, B, C, and D, DIV. 2 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS IS SUITABLE FOR USE IN CLASS I, DIVISION 2, GROUPS A, B, C, D OR NON-HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS ONLY.
2. **WARNING - EXPLOSION HAZARD - SUBSTITUTION OF COMPONENTS MAY IMPAIR SUITABILITY FOR CLASS I, DIVISION 2.**
3. **WARNING - EXPLOSION HAZARD - DO NOT DISCONNECT EQUIPMENT UNLESS POWER HAS BEEN SWITCHED OFF OR THE AREA IS KNOWN TO BE NON-HAZARDOUS.**
4. ALL UNUSED SLOTS IN ALL BASEPLATES MUST BE POPULATED WITH FILLER MODULES, IC693ACC310, OR EQUIVALENT

Chapter 1 of this manual provides an introduction to the GE Fanuc Series 90™-30 Programmable Logic Controller (PLC) I/O system, including installation information. Chapters 2 and 3 provide specifications and wiring information for each of the currently available discrete and analog I/O modules for the Series 90-30 PLC. Descriptions and specifications for available option modules can be found in individual manuals for each of those modules. A list of these manuals can be found under *Related Publications* in this Preface.



Please Note the Following Important Information



The I/O modules described in this manual can be controlled two ways:

1. With a Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller.
2. By a Personal Computer (PC) that has a Personal Computer Interface card (PCIF-30), catalog number IC693PIF300, installed in the PC. This allows a PC to control and monitor Series 90-30 I/O using computer language.

If you are using Series 90-30 I/O as part of a Series 90-30 PLC system, you should also refer to GFK-0356, the *Series 90-30 Programmable Controller Installation Manual*, which describes the hardware components and provides installation instructions for the Series 90-30 PLC.

If you are using a Personal Computer to control the Series 90-30 I/O, refer to the documentation for the Personal Computer Interface card, and the documentation for your Personal Computer.

Documentation of product agency approvals, standards, and general specifications is provided in a separate data sheet, GFK-0867C, or later revision. A copy of this data sheet is included as Appendix B in this manual, however, for the most current version of the data sheet, consult your authorized GE Fanuc PLC distributor or local GE Fanuc sales representative.

Installation instructions in this manual are provided for installations that do not require special procedures for noisy or hazardous environments. For installations that must conform to more stringent requirements (such as CE Mark), see GFK-1179, *Installation Requirements for Conformance to Standards*.

Revisions to This Manual

Appropriate changes have been made to this manual (GFK-0898D) to add new or revised information. Additionally, corrections and enhancements have been made where necessary.

Following is a list of revisions to this manual as compared to the previous version (GFK-0898D).

- Added references to programming and configuration using CIMPLICITY Control where applicable.
- Chapter 1, added description of High Capacity 24 VDC power supply.
- Page 1-11, revised drawing of bracket to correctly show slots and to update installation procedure.

- Page 2-35, Figure 2-24 changed to add second fuse and associated circuitry.
- Page 2-37, Figure 2-26 changed to add second fuse and associated circuitry.
- Page 2-53, in Table 2-27 (Specifications), Minimum Load changed to 10 mA and specification for Output Leakage Current added.
- Page C-12, drawing added to show connector depth for IC693CBL315
- Appendix D added, which describes the Terminal Block Quick Connect assembly.

All of the products described in this manual may not be available when this manual is printed. For current availability of features and products consult your local GE Fanuc distributor or GE Fanuc sales representative.

Content of this Manual

This manual contains three chapters and four appendices.

Chapter 1. Introduction to the Series 90-30 I/O System: This chapter provides general information about the Series 90-30 I/O System and describes multiple ways that the Series 90-30 I/O can be controlled.

Chapter 2. Discrete I/O module Specifications: This chapter provides specifications for discrete Input and Output modules for the Series 90-30 I/O system. The information provided for each module includes a description of the module, module specifications, and field wiring information.

Chapter 3. Analog I/O Module Specifications: This chapter provides specifications for analog Input and Output modules for the Series 90-30 I/O system. The first part of the chapter is a general discussion of analog modules as used with the Series 90-30 PLC. The information provided for each module includes a description of the module, module specifications, and field wiring information.

Appendix A. Terms: This appendix explains some general terms relating to measurements at analog I/O terminals.

Appendix B. GE Fanuc Product Agency Approvals, Standards, General Specifications
This appendix describes the agency approvals, standards, and general specifications for the listed GE Fanuc products.

Appendix C. Data Sheets for I/O Cables: This appendix provides data sheets for cables used in the I/O system.

Appendix D. Terminal Block Quick Connect. This appendix describes the Terminal Block Quick Connect system, which consists of an interposing terminal block, I/O faceplate, and cable. This assembly allows faster wiring of applicable discrete I/O modules.

Related Publications:

For information on the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller, other Series 90-30 modules, and related products refer to the following publications:

GFK-0255 - Series 90™ PCM and Support Software User's Manual
GFK-0256 - MegaBasic™ Programming Reference Manual
GFK-0293 - Series 90™-30 High Speed Counter User's Manual
GFK-0401 - Workmaster® II PLC Programming Unit Guide to Operation
GFK-0402 - Series 90™-30 and 90-20 PLC Hand-Held Programmer User's Manual
GFK-0412 - Genius® Communications Module User's Manual
GFK-0466 - Logicmaster 90™ Series 90™-30/20 Micro Programming Software User's Manual
GFK-0467 - Series 90™-30/20 Micro Programmable Controllers Reference Manual
GFK-0487 - Series 90™ PCM Development Software (PCOP) User's Manual
GFK-0499 - CIMPPLICITY® 90-ADS Alphanumeric Display System User's Manual
GFK-0582 - Series 90™ PLC Serial Communications User's Manual
GFK-0631 - Series 90™-30 I/O LINK Interface User's Manual
GFK-0641 - CIMPPLICITY® 90-ADS Alphanumeric Display System Reference Manual
GFK-0664 - Series 90™-30 PLC Axis Positioning Module Programmer's Manual
GFK-0685 - Series 90™ Programmable Controllers Flow Computer User's Manual
GFK-0695 - Series 90™-30 Enhanced Genius® Communications Module User's Manual
GFK-0726 - Series 90™-30 PLC State Logic Processor User's Guide
GFK-0732 - Series 90™-30 PLC ECLiPS User's Manual
GFK-0747 - Series 90™-30 PLC OnTOP User's Guide
GFK-0750 - OnTop for Series 90™-30 (State Logic) Program User's Manual
GFK-0781 - Motion Mate APM300 for Series 90™-30 PLC Follower Mode User's Manual
GFK-0823 - Series 90™-30 I/O LINK Master Module User's Manual
GFK-0828 - Series 90™-30 Diagnostic System User's Manual
GFK-0840 - Motion Mate APM300 for Series 90™-30 PLC Standard Mode User's Manual
GFK-1028 - Series 90™-30 I/O Processor Module User's Manual
GFK-1034 - Series 90™-30 Genius® Bus Controller User's Manual
GFK-1037 - Series 90™-30 FIP Remote I/O Scanner User's Manual
GFK-1056 - Series 90™-30 State Logic Control System User's Manual
GFK-1084 - Series 90™-30 TCP/IP Ethernet Communications User's Manual
GFK-1186 - TCP/IP Ethernet Communications for the Series 90™-30 PLC Station Manager Manual
GFK-1179 - Series 90™ PLC Installation Requirements for Conformance to Standards
GFK-1464 - Motion Mate DSM302 for Series 90™-30 PLCs User's Manual
GFK-1466 - Temperature Control Module for the Series 90™-30 PLC User's Manual

We Welcome Your Comments and Suggestions

At GE Fanuc automation, we strive to produce quality technical documentation. After you have used this manual, please take a few moments to complete and return the Reader's Comment Card located on the next page.

Henry A. Konat
Senior Technical Writer

*This page intentionally left blank for pagination only.
Replace with blank sheet.*

Chapter 1	Introduction to the Series 90-30 I/O System	1-1
	Series 90-30 I/O System	1-1
	Series 90-30 I/O Module Types	1-3
	Universal Terminal Boards	1-3
	Terminal Block Quick Connect Assembly	1-4
	Connections to High Density I/O Modules	1-4
	Horner Electric Modules	1-4
	Personal Computer Interface Card	1-5
	Series 90-30 Baseplates	1-7
	Expansion Baseplates	1-7
	Remote Baseplates	1-8
	Baseplate Installation	1-9
	Load Ratings, Temperature, and Mounting Position	1-10
	Baseplate Adapter Bracket	1-11
	Rack Number DIP Switch	1-12
	Expansion System Cable Connections	1-13
	I/O Expansion Cables	1-14
	Building Remote Cables	1-14
	Expansion Port Pin Assignments	1-15
	Shield Treatment	1-16
	Making a 100% Shielded Cable	1-20
	I/O Expansion Bus Termination	1-21
	Power Supplies	1-22
	Standard Power Supply, 120/240 VAC or 125 VDC Input	1-22
	Output Voltage Connections to Backplane	1-23
	Field Wiring Connections to Standard AC/DC Power Supply	1-24
	High Capacity Power Supply, 120/240 VAC or 125 VDC Input	1-25
	Output Voltage Connections to Backplane	1-26
	Field Wiring Connections to High Capacity AC/DC Power Supply	1-27
	Power Supply, 24/48 VDC Input	1-28
	Output Voltage Connections to Backplane	1-29
	Field Wiring Connections to DC Input Power Supply	1-30
	Calculating Input Power Requirements for DC Input Power Supply ...	1-30
	High Capacity Power Supply, 24 VDC Input	1-31
	Output Voltage Connections to Backplane	1-32
	Field Wiring Connections to DC Input High Capacity Power Supply ...	1-33
	Calculating Input Power Requirements for DC Input Power Supply ...	1-33
	Status Indicators on Power Supply (All Supplies)	1-34
	Overcurrent Protection (all Supplies)	1-35

CPU Serial Port Connector on Power Supply (All Supplies)	1-36
CPU Serial Port Considerations	1-36
Backup Battery for RAM Memory (All Supplies)	1-37
Battery Accessory Kit	1-38
I/O Module Installation and Wiring	1-39
Installation and Removal of I/O Modules	1-39
Inserting a Module	1-39
Removing a Module	1-40
Wiring to I/O Modules	1-41
Connections to Detachable Terminal Boards	1-41
Connections to High Density I/O Modules	1-41
Installing a Terminal Board	1-42
Removing a Terminal Board	1-43
Terminal Board Posts	1-44
Field Wiring Considerations	1-44
Mechanical Spare Parts Kits	1-45
Chapter 2 Discrete I/O Module Specifications	2-1
Power Supply Load Capacity	2-3
Load Requirements for Discrete I/O Modules	2-3
Definition of Positive and Negative Logic	2-5
Positive Logic - Input Modules	2-5
Positive Logic - Output Modules	2-5
Negative Logic - Input Modules	2-6
Negative Logic - Output Modules	2-6
I/O Module Specifications	2-7
120 Volt AC Isolated Input, 8 Point	
IC693MDL230	2-8
Field Wiring Information	2-9
240 Volt AC Isolated Input, 8 Point	
IC693MDL231	2-10
Field Wiring Information	2-11
120 Volt AC Input, 16 Point	
IC693MDL240	2-12
Field Wiring Information	2-13
24 Volt AC / DC Positive / Negative Logic Input, 16 Point	
IC693MDL241	2-14
Field Wiring Information	2-15
125 Volt DC Positive / Negative Logic Input, 8 Point	
IC693MDL632	2-16
Field Wiring Information	2-17
24 Volt DC Positive / Negative Logic Input, 8 Point	
IC693MDL634	2-18
Field Wiring Information	2-19

24 Volt DC Positive / Negative Logic Input, 16 Point	
IC693MDL645	2-20
Field Wiring Information	2-21
24 Volt DC Positive / Negative Logic Input, FAST, 16 Point	
IC693MDL646	2-22
Field Wiring Information	2-23
Input Simulator, 8 / 16 Point	
IC693ACC300	2-24
120 Volt AC Output - 0.5 Amp, 12 Point	
IC693MDL310	2-26
Field Wiring Information	2-27
120 / 240 Volt AC Output - 2 Amp, 8 Point	
IC693MDL330	2-28
Field Wiring Information	2-29
120 Volt AC Output - 0.5 Amp, 16 Point	
IC693MDL340	2-30
Field Wiring Information	2-31
120 / 240 Volt AC Isolated Output - 2 Amp, 5 Point	
IC693MDL390	2-32
Field Wiring Information	2-33
12 / 24 Volt DC Positive Logic Output - 2 Amp, 8 Point	
IC693MDL730	2-34
Field Wiring Information	2-35
12 / 24 Volt DC Negative Logic Output - 2 Amp, 8 Point	
IC693MDL731	2-36
Field Wiring Information	2-37
12 / 24 Volt DC Positive Logic Output - 0.5 Amp, 8 Point	
IC693MDL732	2-38
Field Wiring Information	2-39
12 / 24 Volt DC Negative Logic 0.5 Amp Output - 8 Point	
IC693MDL733	2-40
Field Wiring Information	2-41
125 Volt DC Positive / Negative Logic 1 Amp Output - 6 Point	
IC693MDL734	2-42
Field Wiring Information	2-43
12 / 24 Volt DC Positive Logic Output - 0.5 Amp, 16 Point	
IC693MDL740	2-44
Field Wiring Information	2-45
12 / 24 Volt DC Negative Logic 0.5 Amp Output - 16 Point	
IC693MDL741	2-46
Field Wiring Information	2-47
12 / 24 Volt DC Positive Logic ESCP Output - 1 Amp, 16 Point	
IC693MDL742	2-48
Field Wiring Information	2-49
Isolated Relay Output, N.O., 4 Amp - 8 Point	
IC693MDL930	2-50
Field Wiring Information	2-52
Isolated Relay Output, N.C. and Form C, 8 Amp - 8 Point	
IC693MDL931	2-53
Field Wiring Information	2-55

Relay Output, N.O., 2 Amp - 16 Point	
IC693MDL940	2-56
Field Wiring Information	2-58
120 Volt AC Input, Relay Output, 8 Inputs / 8 Outputs	
IC693MAR590	2-59
Field Wiring Information	2-61
24 Volt DC Input, Relay Output, 8 Inputs / 8 Outputs	
IC693MDR390	2-62
Field Wiring Information	2-64
High Density I / O Modules (32 Points)	2-65
Cables for 32 Point I / O Modules	2-65
24 VDC Positive / Negative Logic, FAST 32 Point Input	
IC693MDL653	2-71
Field Wiring Information	2-72
5 / 12 VDC (TTL) Positive / Negative Logic, 32 Point Input	
IC693MDL654	2-73
Field Wiring Information	2-75
24 VDC Positive / Negative Logic, 32 Point Input	
IC693MDL655	2-78
Field Wiring Information	2-80
12 / 24 Volt DC Negative Logic Output, 32 Point	
IC693MDL750	2-83
Field Wiring Information	2-84
12 / 24 Volt DC Positive Logic Output, 32 Point	
IC693MDL751	2-85
Field Wiring Information	2-86
5 / 24 Volt DC (TTL) Negative Logic Output, 32 Point	
IC693MDL752	2-87
Field Wiring Information	2-89
12 / 24 Volt DC, 0.5A Positive Logic Output, 32 Point	
IC693MDL753	2-93
Field Wiring Information	2-95
Chapter 3 Analog I/O Module Specifications	3-1
Load Requirements for Analog I / O Modules	3-1
I / O Installation and Wiring	3-2
Analog Terminology	3-2
Hardware Description of Analog Modules	3-2
CPU Interface to Analog Modules	3-4
Placement of A / D and D / A Bits within the Data Tables	3-6
Stair Step Effect of Output	3-7
Scaling	3-8
Performance Measures	3-8
Field Wiring	3-9
Shielding for Analog Input Modules	3-9
Shielding for Analog Output Modules	3-10
Maximum Number of Analog Modules per System	3-11
Analog I / O Module Specifications	3-12

Analog Voltage Input - 4 Channel	
IC693ALG220	3-13
Analog Voltage Input Block Diagram	3-15
Field Wiring Information	3-16
Analog Current Input - 4 Channel	
IC693ALG221	3-17
Analog Current Input Block Diagram	3-19
Field Wiring Information	3-20
Analog Voltage Input - 16 Channel	
IC693ALG222	3-21
Voltage Ranges and Input Modes	3-21
Power Requirements and LEDs	3-21
Location in System	3-21
References Used	3-21
CPU Interface to the 16-Channel Analog Voltage Input Module	3-23
Placement of A / D Bits within the Data Tables	3-23
Configuration	3-24
Configuration Using Logicmaster90-30 / 20 / Micro Software	3-25
Configuration Using the Hand-Held Programmer	3-29
Module Present	3-29
Selecting %AI Reference	3-30
Removing Module From Configuration	3-31
Selecting Module Mode	3-31
Saved Configurations	3-33
Field Wiring Connections	3-34
Terminal Assignments	3-34
Analog Voltage Input Block Diagram	3-35
Field Wiring Information	3-36
Analog Current Input - 16 Channel	
IC693ALG223	3-38
Current Ranges	3-38
Power Requirements and LEDs	3-38
Location in System	3-38
References Used	3-39
CPU Interface to the 16-Channel Analog Current Input Module	3-40
Placement of A / D Bits within the Data Tables	3-40
Configuration	3-41
Configuration Using Logicmaster90-30 / 20 / Micro Software	3-42
Configuration Using the Hand-Held Programmer	3-46
Module Present	3-46
Selecting %AI Reference	3-47
Removing Module From Configuration	3-48
Saved Configurations	3-49
Field Wiring Connections	3-50
Terminal Assignments	3-50
Analog Current Input Block Diagram	3-51
Field Wiring Information	3-52

Analog Voltage Output - 2 Channel	
IC693ALG390	3-54
Analog Voltage Output Block Diagram	3-56
Field Wiring Information	3-57
Analog Current Output - 2 Channel	
IC693ALG391	3-58
Analog Current Output Block Diagram	3-61
Field Wiring Information	3-62
Analog Current/Voltage Output - 8 Channel	
IC693ALG392	3-64
Current/Voltage Ranges and Output Modes	3-65
Status Reporting	3-67
Power Requirements and LEDs	3-67
Location in System	3-67
References Used	3-68
Configuration	3-71
Configuration Using Logicmaster90-30/20/MicroSoftware	3-72
Other Configuration Considerations	3-74
Configuration Using the Hand-Held Programmer	3-76
Module Present	3-76
Selecting %I Reference	3-76
Selecting %AQ Reference	3-77
Removing Module From Configuration	3-78
Selecting Module Default Mode	3-78
Saved Configurations	3-80
Field Wiring Connections	3-81
Terminal Assignments	3-81
Analog Current/Voltage Output Block Diagram	3-82
Field Wiring Information	3-83
Analog Current/Voltage Combination Module	
4 Input/2 Output Channels - IC693ALG442	3-84
Input Modes and Current/Voltage Ranges	3-85
Output Modes and Current/Voltage Ranges	3-87
CPU Interface to the Analog Combo Module	3-88
Status Reporting	3-88
Power Requirements and LEDs	3-88
Location in System	3-89
References Used	3-89
Configuration	3-92
Configuration Using Logicmaster90-30/20/MicroSoftware	3-93
Other Configuration Considerations	3-94

Ramp Mode Operation	3-98
E2 COMMREQ	3-100
Configuration Using the Hand-Held Programmer	3-104
Module Present	3-104
Selecting %I Reference	3-104
Selecting %AI Reference	3-105
Selecting %AQ Reference	3-106
Removing Module From Configuration	3-106
Selecting Module Stop Mode	3-107
Selecting Input Channel Ranges	3-108
Selecting Low and High Alarm limits	3-109
Freeze Mode	3-109
Saved Configurations	3-110
Field Wiring Connections	3-111
Terminal Assignments	3-111
Analog Combo Module Block Diagram	3-112
Field Wiring Information	3-113
Appendix A Analog Terms	A-1
Appendix B GE Fanuc Product Agency Approvals, Standards, General Specifications	B-1
Appendix C Data Sheets for I/O Cables	C-1
IC693CBL300/301/302/312/313	
I/OBus Expansion Cables	C-2
IC693CBL306/307	
Extension Cables (50-Pin) for 32 Point Modules	C-7
IC693CBL308/309	
I/O Cables (50-Pin) for 32 Point Modules	C-9
IC693CBL315	
I/OInterface Cable (24-Pin) for 32 Point Modules	C-10
IC693CBL321/322/323	
I/OFaceplate to Terminal Block, 24-Pin	C-13
Appendix D Terminal Block Quick Connect Assembly	D-1
Terminal Block Quick Connect Components	D-1
Terminal Blocks	D-1
Cables	D-1
I/OFace Plate	D-2
Installation	D-2

Figure 1-1. Example of a Series 90-30 I/O Module	1-2
Figure 1-2. Example of PCIF-30 Interface to Series 90-30 I/O System	1-5
Figure 1-3. Example of a Series 90-30 Expansion Baseplate (5-slot shown)	1-7
Figure 1-4. Example of a Series 90-30 Remote Baseplate (5-slot shown)	1-9
Figure 1-5. 5-Slot Baseplate Mounting Dimensions and Spacing Requirements	1-9
Figure 1-6. 10-Slot Baseplate Mounting Dimensions and Spacing Requirements	1-10
Figure 1-7. Baseplate Adapter Bracket Installation	1-11
Figure 1-8. Baseplate Mounting Dimensions for 19I Rack Installation	1-11
Figure 1-9. Example of Rack Number Configuration (Rack 2 Selected)	1-12
Figure 1-10. Example of Connecting Baseplates in an I/O Expansion System	1-13
Figure 1-11. How to use Split-Ring Ferrules for Foil and Braided Cable Shield	1-16
Figure 1-12. Point-To-Point Cable Wiring Diagram for Custom Length Cables	1-17
Figure 1-13. Earlier Revisions of Remote baseplate (IC693CHS393/399) Custom Wye Cable Wiring Diagram	1-18
Figure 1-14. Current Remote baseplate (IC693CHS393/399) Custom Wye Cable Wiring Diagram ..	1-19
Figure 1-15. Point-To-Point Cable Wiring Diagram for Applications Requiring Less Noise Immunity	1-20
Figure 1-16. Standard AC/DC Input Power Supply - IC693PWR321	1-22
Figure 1-17. Interconnection of Power Supplies	1-23
Figure 1-18. Overvoltage Protection Devices and Jumper Strap	1-24
Figure 1-19. High Capacity AC/DC Input Power Supply - IC693PWR330	1-25
Figure 1-20. Interconnection of Power Supplies	1-26
Figure 1-21. Overvoltage Protection Devices and Jumper Strap	1-27
Figure 1-22. Series 90-30 DC Input Power Supply - IC693PWR322	1-28
Figure 1-23. Interconnection of Power Supplies	1-29
Figure 1-24. Typical Efficiency Curve for 24/48 VDC Power Supply	1-30
Figure 1-25. Series 90-30 DC Input High Capacity Power Supply - IC693PWR331	1-31
Figure 1-26. Interconnection of Power Supplies	1-32
Figure 1-27. 5 VDC Current Output Derating for Temperatures above 50C (122F)	1-33
Figure 1-28. Timing Diagram for all Series 90-30 Power Supplies	1-35
Figure 1-29. Serial Port Connector	1-36
Figure 1-30. Backup Battery for RAM Memory	1-37
Figure 1-31. Battery Accessory Installation	1-38
Figure 1-32. Mechanical Spare Parts Kits	1-45
Figure 2-1. Field Wiring - 120 Volt AC Isolated Input Module - IC693MDL230	2-9
Figure 2-2. Field Wiring - 240 Volt AC Isolated Input Module - IC693MDL231	2-11
Figure 2-3. Field Wiring - 120 Volt AC Input Module - IC693MDL240	2-13
Figure 2-4. Input Points vs. Temperature for IC693MDL240	2-13
Figure 2-5. Field Wiring - 24 Volt AC/DC Pos/Neg Logic Input Module - IC693MDL241	2-15

Figure 2-6. Input Points vs. Temperature for IC693MDL241	2-15
Figure 2-7. Field Wiring - 125 Volt DC Positive / Negative Logic Input Module - IC693MDL632	2-17
Figure 2-8. Input Points vs. Temperature for IC693MDL632	2-17
Figure 2-9. Field Wiring - 24 Volt Positive / Negative Logic Input Module - IC693MDL634	2-19
Figure 2-10. Input Points vs. Temperature for IC693MDL634	2-19
Figure 2-11. Field Wiring - 24 Volt DC Positive / Negative Logic Input Module - IC693MDL645	2-21
Figure 2-12. Input Points vs. Temperature for IC693MDL645	2-21
Figure 2-13. Field Wiring - 24 Volt DC Pos / NegFAST Logic Input Module - IC693MDL646	2-23
Figure 2-14. Input Points vs. Temperature for IC693MDL646	2-23
Figure 2-15. Input Simulator Module	2-25
Figure 2-16. Field Wiring - 120 Volt AC Output, 0.5 Amp Module - IC693MDL310	2-27
Figure 2-17. Input Points vs. Temperature for IC693MDL310	2-27
Figure 2-18. Field Wiring - 120 / 240 Volt AC Output, 2 Amp Module - IC693MDL330	2-29
Figure 2-19. Input Points vs. Temperature for IC693MDL330	2-29
Figure 2-20. Field Wiring - 120 Volt AC Output, 0.5 Amp Module - IC693MDL340	2-31
Figure 2-21. Load Current vs. Temperature for IC693MDL340	2-31
Figure 2-22. Field Wiring - 120 / 240 Volt Isolated AC Output Module - IC693MDL390	2-33
Figure 2-23. Load Current vs. Temperature for IC693MDL390	2-33
Figure 2-24. Field Wiring - 12 / 24 Volt DC Positive Logic - 2 Amp Output Module - IC693MDL730 ..	2-35
Figure 2-25. Load Current vs. Temperature for IC693MDL730	2-35
Figure 2-26. Field Wiring - 12 / 24 Volt DC Negative Logic - 2 Amp Output Module - IC693MDL731 .	2-37
Figure 2-27. Load Current vs. Temperature for IC693MDL731	2-37
Figure 2-28. Field Wiring - 12 / 24 Volt DC Positive Logic - 0.5 Amp, Output Module - IC693MDL732	2-39
Figure 2-29. Load Current vs. Temperature for IC693MDL732	2-39
Figure 2-30. Field Wiring - 12 / 24 Volt DC Negative Logic - 0.5 Amp Output Module - IC693MDL733	2-41
Figure 2-31. Load Current vs. Temperature for IC693MDL733	2-41
Figure 2-32. Field Wiring - 125 Volt DC Positive / Negative Logic - 1 Amp Output Module - IC697MDL734	2-43
Figure 2-33. Load Current vs. Temperature for IC693MDL734	2-43
Figure 2-34. Field Wiring - 12 / 24 Volt DC Positive Logic - 0.5 Amp, Output Module - IC693MDL740	2-45
Figure 2-35. Load Current vs. Temperature for IC693MDL740	2-45
Figure 2-36. Field Wiring - 12 / 24 Volt DC Negative Logic - 0.5 Amp Output Module - IC693MDL741	2-47
Figure 2-37. Load Current vs. Temperature for IC693MDL741	2-47
Figure 2-38. Field Wiring - 12 / 24 Volt DC Positive Logic ESCP - 1 Amp, Output Module - IC693MDL742	2-49
Figure 2-39. Load Current vs. Temperature for IC693MDL742	2-49
Figure 2-40. Field Wiring - 4 Amp Isolated Relay Output Module - IC693MDL930	2-52
Figure 2-41. Load Current vs. Temperature for IC693MDL930	2-52
Figure 2-42. Field Wiring - Isolated Relay Output, N.C. and Form C, 8 Amp Module - IC693MDL931 .	2-55

Figure 2-43. Load Current vs. Temperature for IC693MDL931	2-55
Figure 2-44. Field Wiring - N.O. Relay Output, 2 Amp Output Module - IC693MDL940	2-58
Figure 2-45. Load Current vs. Temperature for IC693MDL940	2-58
Figure 2-46. Field Wiring 120 VAC Input / Relay Output Module - IC693MAR590	2-61
Figure 2-47. Field Wiring 24 VDC Input / Relay Output Module - IC693MDR390	2-64
Figure 2-48. 32 Point I / O Module to Connector Interface Assembly	2-67
Figure 2-49. Field Wiring - 24 Volt Pos / Neg Logic FAST 32 Point Input Module - IC693MDL653	2-72
Figure 2-50. Input Points vs. Temperature for IC693MDL654	2-74
Figure 2-51. Field Wiring 5 / 12 Volt DC (TTL) Pos / Neg Logic 32-Point Input Module - IC69MDL654 .	2-75
Figure 2-52. Input Points vs. Temperature for IC694MDL655	2-79
Figure 2-53. Field Wiring 24 Volt DC Positive / Negative Logic 32-Point Input Module - IC693MDL655 .	2-80
Figure 2-54. Field Wiring - 12 / 24 Volt DC Negative Logic 32 Point Output Module, IC693MDL750 .	2-84
Figure 2-55. Field Wiring - 12 / 24 Volt DC Positive Logic 32 Point Output Module, IC693MDL751 ...	2-86
Figure 2-56. Field Wiring - 5 / 24 Volt DC (TTL) Neg. Logic 32 Point Output Module - IC693MDL752	2-89
Figure 2-57. Examples of Connections to User Loads	2-90
Figure 2-58. Field Wiring - 12 / 24 Volt DC, 0.5A Positive Logic 32 Point Output Module - IC693MDL753	2-95
Figure 3-1. Analog Input Block Diagram	3-3
Figure 3-2. Analog Input Common Mode Voltage	3-3
Figure 3-3. Analog Output Block Diagram	3-4
Figure 3-4. D / A Bits vs. Current Output for IC693ALG391	3-6
Figure 3-5. Stair Step Effect on Analog Values	3-7
Figure 3-6. Voltage vs. Data Word	3-7
Figure 3-7. Current vs. Data Word	3-7
Figure 3-8. Shield Connections for Analog Input Modules	3-9
Figure 3-9. Shield Connections for Analog Output Modules	3-10
Figure 3-10. A / D Bits vs. Voltage Input	3-13
Figure 3-11. Scaling for Voltage Input	3-14
Figure 3-12. Analog Voltage Input Module Block Diagram for IC693ALG220	3-15
Figure 3-13. Field Wiring for 4-Channel Analog Voltage Input Module	3-16
Figure 3-14. A / D Bits vs. Current Input, 4 to 20 mA	3-17
Figure 3-15. A / D Bits vs. Current Input, 0 to 20 mA	3-17
Figure 3-16. Scaling for Analog Current Input Module, 4 to 20 mA	3-18
Figure 3-17. Scaling for Analog Current Input Module, 0 to 20 mA	3-18
Figure 3-18. Analog Current Input Module Block Diagram - IC693ALG221	3-19
Figure 3-19. Field Wiring for 4 Channel Analog Current Input Module	3-20
Figure 3-20. 16-Channel Analog Voltage Input Module Block Diagram - IC693ALG222	3-23
Figure 3-21. A / D Bits vs. Voltage Input for IC693ALG222	3-24

Figure 3-22. 16-Channel Analog Voltage Input Module Block Diagram - IC693ALG222	3-35
Figure 3-23. Field Wiring for 16-Channel Analog Voltage Input Module - IC693ALG222 (Single-Ended Mode)	3-36
Figure 3-24. Field Wiring for 16-Channel Analog Voltage Input Module - IC693ALG222 (Differential Mode)	3-37
Figure 3-25. 16-Channel Analog Current Input Module Block Diagram - IC693ALG223	3-40
Figure 3-26. A / D Bits vs. Current Input for IC693ALG223	3-41
Figure 3-27. 16-Channel Analog Current Input Module Block Diagram - IC693ALG223	3-51
Figure 3-28. Field Wiring for 16-Channel Analog Current Input Module - IC693ALG223	3-52
Figure 3-29. Field Wiring - Alternate User Connections - IC693ALG223	3-53
Figure 3-30. D / A Bits vs. Voltage Output	3-54
Figure 3-31. Scaling for Voltage Output	3-54
Figure 3-32. Analog Voltage Output Module Block Diagram - IC693ALG390	3-56
Figure 3-33. Field Wiring for Analog Voltage Output Module - IC693ALG390	3-57
Figure 3-34. D / A Bits vs. Current Output, 4 to 20 mA	3-58
Figure 3-35. D / A Bits vs. Current Output, 0 to 20 mA	3-58
Figure 3-36. Scaling for Current Output, 4 to 20 mA	3-59
Figure 3-37. Scaling for Current Output, 0 to 20 mA	3-59
Figure 3-38. Load Current Derating	3-61
Figure 3-39. Analog Current Output Module Block Diagram - IC693ALG391	3-61
Figure 3-40. Field Wiring - Analog Current Output Module (Current Mode) - IC693ALG391	3-62
Figure 3-41. Field Wiring - Analog Current Output Module (Voltage Mode) - IC693ALG391	3-63
Figure 3-42. Scaling for Current Output	3-65
Figure 3-43. Scaling for Voltage Output	3-66
Figure 3-44. Basic Block Diagram for IC693ALG392	3-66
Figure 3-45. Module Derating Curves for IC693ALG392	3-70
Figure 3-46. 8-Channel Analog Current / Voltage Output Module Block Diagram - IC693ALG392 ...	3-82
Figure 3-47. Field Wiring for 8-Channel Analog Current / Voltage Output Module, IC693ALG392 ...	3-83
Figure 3-48. A / D Bits vs. Current Input	3-85
Figure 3-49. A / D Bits vs. Voltage Input	3-86
Figure 3-50. Scaling for Current Output	3-87
Figure 3-51. Scaling for Voltage Output	3-87
Figure 3-52. Output Behavior in Ramp Mode and in Standard Mode	3-98
Figure 3-53. Analog Combo Module Block Diagram - IC693ALG442	3-112
Figure 3-54. Field Wiring for Analog Combo Module - IC693ALG442	3-113
Figure C-1. Point-To-Point Cable Wiring Diagram for Custom Length Cables	C-4
Figure C-2. Point-To-Point Cable Wiring Diagram for Applications Requiring Less Noise Immunity	C-4
Figure C-3. Earlier Versions of Remote Baseplate Custom WYE Cable Wiring Diagram	C-5
Figure C-4. Current Remote baseplate Custom Wye Cable Wiring Diagram	C-6
Figure C-5. 32 Point I / O Module to Connector Interface Assembly	C-8
Figure C-6. Dimension for Depth of Connector	C-12
Figure C-7. Connector Orientation on I / O Faceplate	C-13
Figure C-8. I / O Faceplate to Terminal Block Cable	C-14

Table 1-1. Specifications for Personal Computer Interface Card	1-6
Table 1-2. Series 90-30 Baseplates and Power Supplies	1-7
Table 1-3. I/O Expansion Cables (Prewired)	1-14
Table 1-4. Connector / Cable Specifications for a Remote Link	1-15
Table 1-5. Expansion Port Pin Assignments	1-15
Table 1-6. Standard AC / DC Input Power Supply Capacities for Series 90-30 Baseplates	1-22
Table 1-7. Specifications for Standard AC / DC Input Power Supply	1-23
Table 1-8. High Capacity AC / DC Input Power Supply Capacities	1-25
Table 1-9. Specifications for High Capacity AC / DC Input Power Supply	1-26
Table 1-10. DC Input Power Supply Capacities for Series 90-30 Baseplates	1-28
Table 1-11. Specifications for 24 / 48 VDC Input Power Supply	1-29
Table 1-12. High Capacity DC Input Power Supply Capacities	1-31
Table 1-13. Specifications for 24VDC Input High Capacity Power Supply	1-32
Table 2-1. Guide to Page Location for Discrete I / O Module Specifications	2-1
Table 2-2. List of Fuses	2-2
Table 2-3. Load Requirements (mA) for Discrete I / O Modules	2-3
Table 2-3. Load Requirements (mA) for Discrete I / O Modules (continued)	2-4
Table 2-4. Specifications for IC693MDL230	2-8
Table 2-5. Specifications for IC693MDL231	2-10
Table 2-6. Specifications for IC693MDL240	2-12
Table 2-7. Specifications for IC693MDL241	2-14
Table 2-8. Specifications for IC693MDL632	2-16
Table 2-9. Specifications for IC693MDL634	2-18
Table 2-10. Specifications for IC693MDL645	2-20
Table 2-11. Specifications for IC693MDL646	2-22
Table 2-12. Specifications for IC693ACC300	2-24
Table 2-13. Specifications for IC693MDL310	2-26
Table 2-14. Specifications for IC693MDL330	2-28
Table 2-15. Specifications for IC693MDL340	2-30
Table 2-16. Specifications for IC693MDL390	2-32
Table 2-17. Specifications for IC693MDL730	2-34
Table 2-18. Specifications for IC693MDL731	2-36
Table 2-19. Specifications for IC693MDL732	2-38
Table 2-20. Specifications for IC693MDL733	2-40
Table 2-21. Specifications for IC693MDL734	2-42
Table 2-22. Specifications for IC693MDL740	2-44
Table 2-23. Specifications for IC693MDL741	2-46

Table 2-24. Specifications for IC693MDL742	2-48
Table 2-25. Specifications for IC693MDL930	2-50
Table 2-26. Load Current Limitations for IC693MDL930	2-51
Table 2-27. Specifications for IC693MDL931	2-53
Table 2-28. Load Current limitations for IC693MDL931	2-54
Table 2-29. Specifications for IC693MDL940	2-56
Table 2-30. Load Current Limitations for IC693MDL940	2-57
Table 2-31. Specifications for IC693MAR590	2-60
Table 2-32. Load Current Limitations for IC693MAR590	2-60
Table 2-33. Specifications for IC693MDR390	2-63
Table 2-34. Load Current Limitations for IC693MDR390	2-63
Table 2-35. Wire List for 32 Point I/O Cable	2-68
Table 2-36. Wire List for I/O Interface Cable, IC693CBL315	2-69
Table 2-37. Catalog Numbers for 24-Pin Connectors	2-70
Table 2-38. Specification for IC693MDL653	2-71
Table 2-39. Specifications for IC693MDL654	2-74
Table 2-40. Specifications for IC693MDL655	2-79
Table 2-41. Specifications for IC693MDL750	2-83
Table 2-42. Specifications for IC693MDL751	2-85
Table 2-43. Specifications for IC693MDL752	2-88
Table 2-44. Specifications for IC693MDL753	2-94
Table 3-1. Guide to Page Location for Analog I/O Module Specifications	3-1
Table 3-2. Load Requirements (mA) for Analog I/O Modules	3-2
Table 3-3. Equation Values for Analog Modules	3-5
Table 3-4. User Reference and Current (mA) Requirements	3-11
Table 3-5. User References Available per System	3-11
Table 3-6. Maximum Number of Analog Modules per System	3-11
Table 3-7. Specifications for Analog Voltage Input Module - IC693ALG220	3-15
Table 3-8. Specifications for Analog Current Input Module - IC693ALG221	3-18
Table 3-9. Specifications for 16-Channel Analog Voltage Input Module, IC693ALG222	3-22
Table 3-10. Configuration Parameters for IC693ALG222	3-24
Table 3-11. Parameter Descriptions for Configuration	3-27
Table 3-12. Terminal Pin Assignments for IC693ALG222	3-34
Table 3-13. Specifications for 16-Channel Analog Current Input Module, IC693ALG223	3-39
Table 3-14. Configuration Parameters	3-41
Table 3-15. Parameter Descriptions for Configuration	3-44
Table 3-16. Terminal Pin Assignments	3-50

Table 3-17. Specifications for Analog Voltage Output Module, IC693ALG390	3-55
Table 3-18. Range Settings vs. Voltage Outputs	3-59
Table 3-19. Specifications for Analog Current Output Module - IC693ALG391	3-60
Table 3-20. Specifications for IC693ALG392	3-69
Table 3-21. Configuration Parameters for IC693ALG392	3-71
Table 3-22. Terminal Pin Assignments for IC693ALG392	3-81
Table 3-23. Specifications for IC693ALG442	3-89
Table 3-24. Configuration Parameters for IC693ALG442	3-92
Table 3-25. E2 COMMREQ Command Block Definitions	3-100
Table 3-26. COMMREQ Data Types	3-100
Table 3-27. E2 COMMREQ Data and Command Word Formats	3-101
Table 3-28. Terminal Pin Assignments for IC693ALG442	3-111
Table C-1. Expansion Port Pin Assignments	C-3
Table C-2. Wire List for 32 Point I/O Cables	C-9
Table C-3. Catalog Numbers for 24-Pin Connector Kits	C-10
Table C-4. Wire List for 24-Pin Connectors	C-11

Chapter 1

Introduction to the Series 90-30 I/O System

Please Read the Following Important Information

The Series 90™-30 I/O modules described in this manual can be controlled two ways:

1. *With a Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller (PLC)* using either the embedded CPU or the single-slot CPU module (depending on model of CPU) as the controller.
2. *With a Personal Computer (PC)* that has a Personal Computer Interface card (PCIF-30), catalog number IC693PIF300, (or similar interface) installed in the PC. This allows software on a PC to control and monitor Series 90-30 I/O.

If you are using Series 90-30 I/O as part of a Series 90-30 PLC system, you should refer to GFK-0356, the *Series 90-30 Programmable Controller Installation manual*, for more information.

If you are using a Personal Computer to control the Series 90-30 I/O, refer to the documentation for the PCIF-30 (or similar interface), your Personal Computer, and your application software for more information.

Series 90-30 I/O System

The Series 90-30 I/O system provides the interface between the Series 90-30 PLC (or Personal Computer) and user supplied input and output devices. The I/O system supports Series 90-30 I/O. In addition to Series 90-30 I/O modules, the I/O system, *when controlled by a Series 90-30 PLC*, supports Global Genius I/O and PCMs. Genius Communications Modules allow a Series 90-30 PLC to communicate on a Genius I/O communications bus. I/O modules are installed in baseplates.

A Series 90-30 PLC system can consist of:

- *Model 311, Model 313, or Model 323:* a single baseplate with embedded CPU .
- *Model 331, 340, 341 local I/O system:* a CPU baseplate and up to 4 expansion baseplates in a local I/O system with the last expansion baseplate located up to 50 feet (15 meters) from the CPU baseplate.
- *Model 331, 340, 341 remote I/O system:* a CPU baseplate and up to 4 expansion baseplates (up to 50 feet (15 meters) from CPU) and /or remote baseplates (up to 700 feet (213 meters) from CPU) in a remote I/O system.
- *Model 351 or Model 352 local and remote I/O system:* a system with a Model 351 or Model 352 CPU can have up to 7 expansion and /or remote baseplates.

A Series 90-30 I/O system controlled by a Personal Computer can consist of:

- A PC with a PCIF-30 card installed and up to 4 expansion baseplates in a local I/O system with the last expansion baseplate located up to 50 feet (15 meters) from the PC.
- A PC with a PCIF-30 card installed and up to 4 expansion baseplates (up to 50 feet (15 meters) from the PC) and /or remote baseplates (up to 700 feet (213 meters) from the PC) in a remote I/O system.

The rack-type I/O system for the Series 90-30 PLC is the Series 90-30 I/O. These modules plug directly into the Series 90-30 baseplates. Series 90-30 I/O modules can be installed in any available I/O slot in the CPU baseplate (PLC Models 311/313/331/340/341/351/352), or into any slot in any of the expansion or remote baseplates (PLC Models 331/340/341/351/352 or in a PC system). The Series 90-30 PLC with a Model 331, 340, or 341 CPU supports up to 49 I/O modules (Model 351 and 352 CPUs support up to 79 I/O modules). The Series 90-30 PLC Model 311 and Model 313 5-slot baseplates support five I/O modules, and the Model 323 10-slot baseplate supports ten I/O modules. A Series 90-30 I/O system controlled by a PC with a PCIF-30 card supports up to 40 I/O modules.

Third party I/O modules are also available which can be included in a Series 90-30 PLC system. For information on Third party I/O modules, consult your authorized GE Fanuc PLC distributor or your local GE Fanuc sales office.

I/O modules are retained in their slots by molded latches that easily snap onto the upper and lower edges of the baseplate when the module is fully inserted into its slot to prevent accidental loosening or disengagement of the modules.

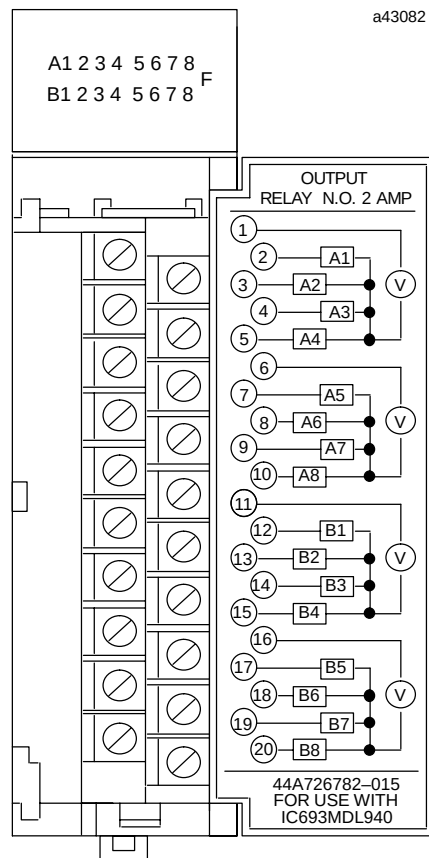


Figure 1-1. Example of a Series 90-30 I/O Module

Series 90-30 I/O Module Types

Series 90-30 I/O modules are available as five types: discrete inputs, discrete outputs, analog inputs, analog outputs, and option modules, which can be used with all models of PLCs. Additionally, there are specialized option modules which can only be used with PLC Models 331, 340, 341, 351 and 352. Discrete input modules have either 8, 16, or 32 points; discrete output modules have from 5 to 32 points, depending on type. Analog input modules are available with 4 or 16 channels; available analog output modules have 2 or 8 channels, and an analog combination module has 4 input channels and 2 output channels.

Option modules include a High Speed Counter, Genius Communications Module, Enhanced Genius Communications Module (GCM+), Genius Bus Controller, I/O Link Interface module, Power Mate APM modules (one and two axis), Power Mate J motion control system modules (one and two axis), I/O Processor module, and Ethernet Interface module. Specialized option modules include the Programmable Coprocessor Modules, Communications Control module, Alphanumeric Display Coprocessor module, and the State Logic Processor module. *These specialized option modules are currently NOT supported by the PCIF-30 in a PC system.*

Circuit status of each I/O point on discrete modules is indicated by a green LED mounted at the top of the module and viewable through a clear plastic lens. There are two horizontal rows of LEDs with eight LEDs in each row. Each LED is identified by a letter and number identification which is illuminated when the applicable LED turns on. These letters and numbers clearly identify each LED to assist in program monitoring and trouble shooting. The top row is labeled A1 through 8 and the bottom row is labeled B1 through 8.

Additionally, a blown fuse status for fused output modules is provided by an LED labeled F on the LED cover (note that the F is labeled on all discrete I/O modules, although it is only relevant to fused output modules).

Each module has an insert that goes between the inside and outside surface of the hinged door. The surface towards the inside of the module (when the hinged door is closed) has circuit wiring information for that module type, and the outside surface has space to record circuit identification information. The outside left edge of the insert is color coded so that you can quickly identify the module as a high voltage (red), low voltage (blue), or signal level (gray) type.

For current information on availability of Series 90-30 I/O modules, consult your authorized GE Fanuc PLC distributor or your local GE Fanuc sales office.

Universal Terminal Boards

Series 90-30 I/O modules with up to 16 points have, as a standard feature, detachable terminal boards for field wiring connections to and from user supplied input or output devices. This feature makes it easy to prewire field wiring to user supplied input and output devices, and to replace modules in the field without disturbing existing field wiring. I/O connectors on these terminal boards have 20 terminals and will accept up to one AWG #14 (2.1 mm²) wire or two AWG #16 (1.32 mm²) wires using ring or lug type terminals. Two terminals on the connector are provided for connection to a +24 volt DC supply for input modules requiring a 24 volt DC power source. Wires to and from field devices are routed out the bottom of the terminal board cavity.

Terminal Block Quick Connect Assembly

Terminal block assemblies are available for Series 90-30 discrete I/O modules. This terminal block assembly is referred to as Terminal Block Quick Connect or simply TBQC. This system allows 16-point discrete modules to be quickly connected to interposing terminal blocks. Installing a 16 point module typically takes 2 1/2 hours to wire from a PLC to interposing terminal blocks. With the TBQC, you simply snap in the interposing terminal block, remove the I/O module's terminal assembly, snap in the I/O faceplate and connect the cable. This reduces wiring time to about two minutes, and no additional wiring is required, thereby reducing wiring costs and errors. Complete assemblies consist of a terminal block, an I/O Face Plate, and a cable. See Appendix D for more information.

Connections to High Density I/O Modules

High Density I/O modules (32 Inputs or 32 Outputs) are connected to field devices through a cable, or cables, connected to pin connectors on the front of the I/O module. As mentioned above, High Density I/O modules are available that have either one 50-pin connector or two 24-pin connectors. For detailed information on High Density I/O modules, refer to the discussion of *High Density I/O Modules* in Chapter 2.

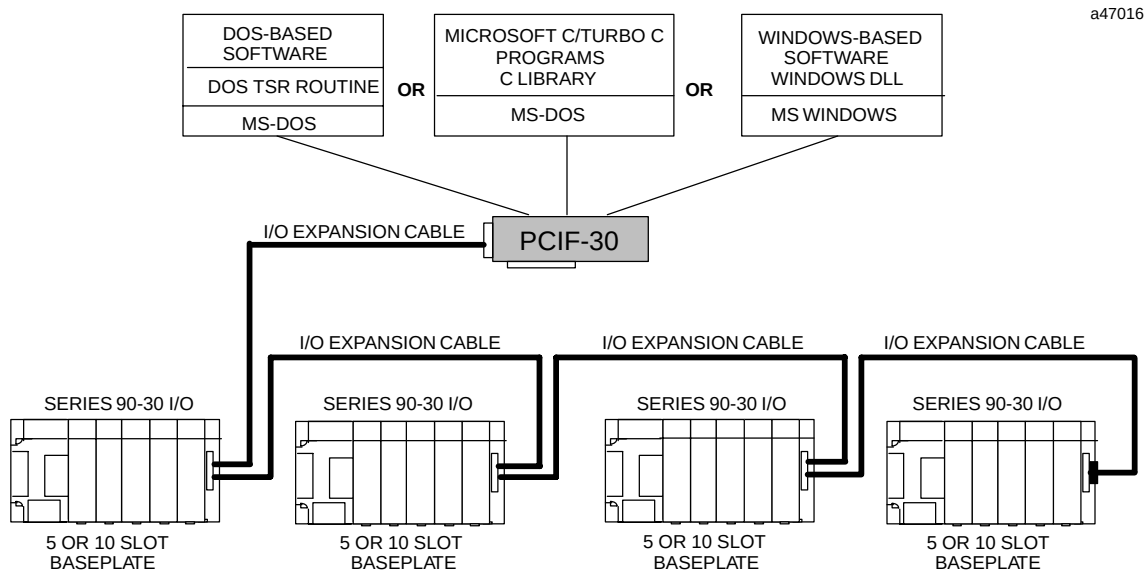
Horner Electric Modules

Series 90-30 compatible modules are available from Horner Electric, Inc. which may be used in a Series 90-30 PLC system or in a Personal Computer I/O system with a Personal Computer Interface card installed. Some of these modules are listed below; there are many more. These modules may be ordered directly from Horner Electric, Inc. (telephone number is 317-639-4261).

Catalog Number	Description
HE693ASCxxx	ASCIIBASIC Module
HE693ADCxxx	Isolated Analog Input Modules
HE693DACxxx	Isolated Analog Output modules
HE693APGxxx	IQ ² Remote I/O Interface Modules
HE693PIDxxx	PID modules
HE693STPxxx	Stepper Motor Modules
HE693ADCxxx	Strain Gauge Modules
HE693RTDxxx	RTD Modules
HE693THMxxx	Thermocouple Modules
HE693PIDNETE	PID Network Modules
HE693DRVNETA	Variable Frequency Drive Network Modules

Personal Computer Interface Card

The Personal Computer Interface card (PCIF-30) for Series 90-30 I/O provides an alternative method of controlling Series 90-30 I/O. The PCIF-30 is an ISA compatible card that can be installed in any IBM-PC / AT / ISA bus, 8-bit, half-size slot, connecting a personal computer with up to four Series 90-30 Expansion or Remote I/O baseplates. Up to 1280 bytes of I/O data may be monitored and controlled by the personal computer using computer language (for example, C) or third party control software.



a47016

Figure 1-2. Example of PCIF-30 Interface to Series 90-30 I/O System

Remote baseplates can be located up to 700 feet (213 meters) from the personal computer (local expansion baseplates up to 50 feet (15 meters)) connected through standard GE Fanuc expansion cables. The PCIF-30 card connects to the Series 90-30 baseplates (four baseplates, maximum) through a 25-pin connector on the front of the card. The PCIF card also has a 3-pin removable terminal strip which provides connections to a watchdog supervised RUN output signal and relay.

Prewired I/O expansion cables which can be used with expansion and remote baseplates are available from GE Fanuc. Catalog numbers and lengths of these cables are listed in Table 1-3. Note that the 3 and 6 foot cables are WYE (also referred to as T cables) cables.

The PCIF-30 interfaces to all Series 90-30 discrete and analog I/O modules (except 16 channel analog modules which are not currently supported). A variety of smart modules from Horner Electric, Inc. are also supported. A manual describing the PCIF-30 is available from Horner Electric, Inc. An Important Product Information notice (GFK-0889), which is included with the PCIF-30 card provides basic information about the card, including software installation procedures. *More smart modules will be supported in the future, see your local GE Fanuc PLC distributor or GE Fanuc sales office for details.*

The Personal Computer Interface card when ordered by catalog number IC693PIF301 includes the PCIF-30 card and two software interfaces. One of the interfaces is for a direct interface to I/O modules based on rack and slot address and a second one has a PLC type reference table interface with override capability.

A C Language Interface available from Horner Electric works with both Borland Turbo C and Microsoft C. The source code for this interface is available from Horner Electric (catalog number HE693SRC844).

Table 1-1. Specifications for Personal Computer Interface Card

Supply Power:	
Voltage	4.75 to 5.25 VDC
Current	230 mA maximum
Watchdog Relay	
Initial Resistance	.05 ohms
Maximum Switching Power	60 Watts, 62.5 VA
Maximum Switching Voltage	220 VDC, 250 VAC
Maximum Switching Current	2 Amps
Maximum Carrying Current	3 Amps
UL/CSA Ratings	125 VAC @ 0.3 Amps 110 VDC @ 0.3 Amps 30 VDC @ 1.0 Amp
Minimum Operations (Mechanical)	100,000,000
Minimum Operations (Electrical)	500,000 (30 VDC @ 1.0A, resistive) 100,000 (30 VDC @ 2.0A, resistive)
Environmental	
Operating Temperature	0 to 60° C (32 to 140° F)
Storage Temperature	–40 to +85° C (–40 to +185° F)
Humidity	5 to 95% non-condensing

Series 90-30 Baseplates

The following is a list of Series 90-30 baseplates and power supplies that can be used in a Series 90-30 I/O system controlled by a Personal Computer. Baseplates are described in this section; Power Supplies are described in the next section (*Series 90-30 Power Supplies*).

Table 1-2. Series 90-30 Baseplates and Power Supplies

Catalog Number	Description
IC693CHS392	Baseplate, 10-slot, expansion
IC693CHS398	Baseplate, 5-slot, expansion
IC693CHS393	Baseplate, 10-slot, remote
IC693CHS399	Baseplate, 5-slot, remote
IC693PWR321	Standard Power Supply, 120 / 240VAC or 125 VDC
IC693PWR330	High Capacity Power Supply, 120 / 240VAC or 125 VDC
IC693PWR322	Power Supply, 24 / 48VDC, 30 watts

Expansion Baseplates

Series 90-30 expansion baseplates are available in two versions; a 5-slot (IC693CHS398) and a 10-slot (IC693CHS392). Expansion baseplates have either 5 or 10 slots for modules and a power supply slot. The maximum distance from the CPU baseplate that the last expansion baseplate in a local I/O system can be located is 50 feet (15 meters).

There can be **no more** than a total of 50 feet of cable connecting all expansion baseplates in a local expansion system, **and** all expansion baseplates must be connected to a common ground. Each expansion baseplate has a 25-pin female D-type connector mounted at the far right of the baseplate for connection to another baseplate in an expansion system.

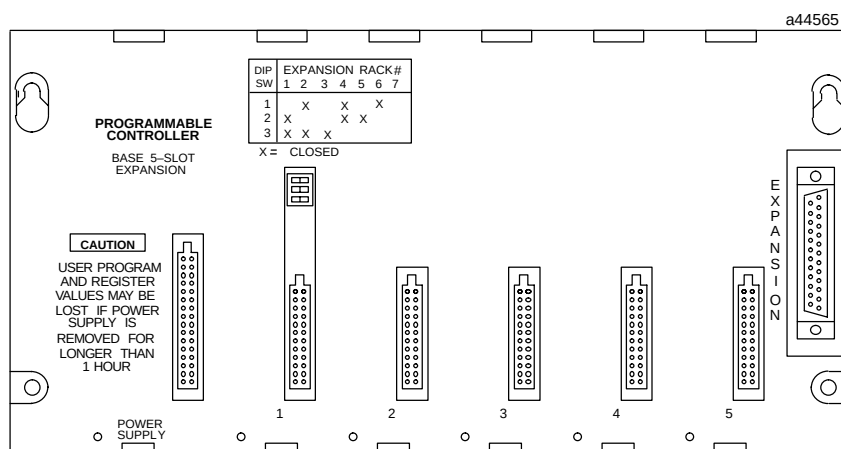


Figure 1-3. Example of a Series 90-30 Expansion Baseplate (5-slot shown)

Remote Baseplates

Remote baseplates provide an extended expansion capability for the Series 90-30 I/O system. Remote baseplates are available in two versions; a 5-slot (IC693CHS399) and a 10-slot (IC693CHS393). Remote baseplates provide the same functionality as the expansion baseplates with the added feature that they can be used at distances up to 700 feet (213 meters). The remote baseplates are the same physical size, are rack addressable, use the same power supply, and support the same I/O and option modules as the expansion baseplates. The remote baseplates are identified with the word **Remote** on the plastic cover and the word **Remote** is also visible on the backplane board through the plastic cover immediately above the connector for slot 1.

Remote capability is achieved by providing isolation between the +5 volt logic supply used by the I/O modules installed in the baseplate and the supply for the interface circuit associated with the I/O Interface. Isolation helps prevent problems associated with unbalanced ground conditions. These conditions usually occur when systems are located long distances from each other and do not share the same ground system. However, distance is not always the problem; systems in close proximity should be verified for proper grounding prior to installation.

The use of the remote capability also requires some special considerations; one of which is scan time. In order to operate at long distances, the I/O clock speed must be lowered when communicating with remote racks. This will have an impact on performance. The impact will be relatively small for discrete I/O and slightly more for other modules. The increase in time needed to communicate with modules in a remote baseplate will usually be small with respect to the overall scan time.

Note

The lower clock rate is only used when communicating with remote baseplates, the PC continues to communicate with expansion baseplates at the faster rate.

Another important consideration is the cable used for communicating at longer distances. Propagation of data must be minimized to ensure proper system timing and margins. Any deviation in cable type may result in erratic or improper system operation. Suggested cable types are specified in Table 1-4.

Expansion and remote baseplates can be mixed in the same expansion system as long as certain requirements are followed. These requirements are that the last expansion baseplate in the system must not exceed the 50 foot (15 meter) specification from the CPU to the last expansion baseplate, and the cable recommended for use with the remote baseplate must be used throughout the system. The exception to the cabling is that the prewired 3 foot (1 meter) cable, IC693CBL300, can be used as a WYE adapter to simplify the custom cable assembly associated with the daisy chain concept.

Information on building cables for use with the remote baseplates is provided later in this chapter. Two types of cables are required in a remote expansion system: point-to-point cables and WYE cables (WYE cables are also referred to as T cables). The point to point cables have a male connector on one end and a female connector on the other end. The WYE cables have a single male connector on one end and a dual connector (one male, one female) on the other end. If a WYE cable longer than the prewired three foot cable is required, you can build one that is the required length.

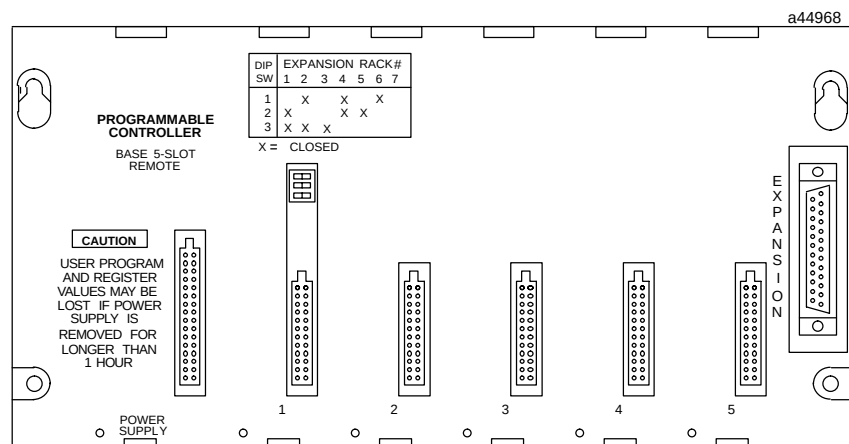


Figure 1-4. Example of a Series 90-30 Remote Baseplate (5-slot shown)

Baseplate Installation

Series 90-30 baseplates must be panel mounted. Each baseplate has standard attachment flanges for mounting on an electrical panel. Baseplate dimensions and proper spacing requirements for installation purposes for both the 5 and 10-slot baseplates are shown in the following figure.

Note

All 5-slot baseplates have the same mounting dimensions and all 10-slot baseplates have the same mounting dimensions. Also, *baseplates must be mounted in the orientation as shown to maintain proper air flow.* (See *Load Ratings, Temperature, and Mounting Position* on next page).

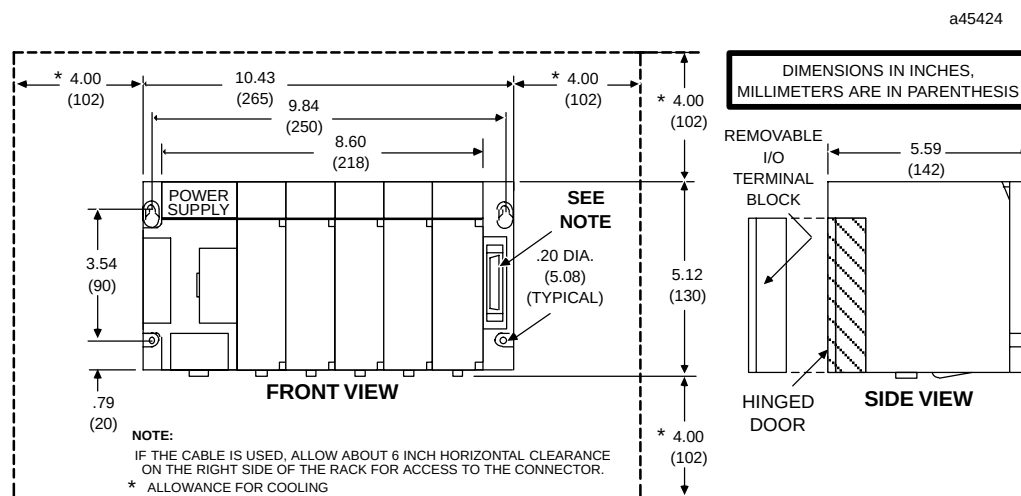


Figure 1-5. 5-Slot Baseplate Mounting Dimensions and Spacing Requirements

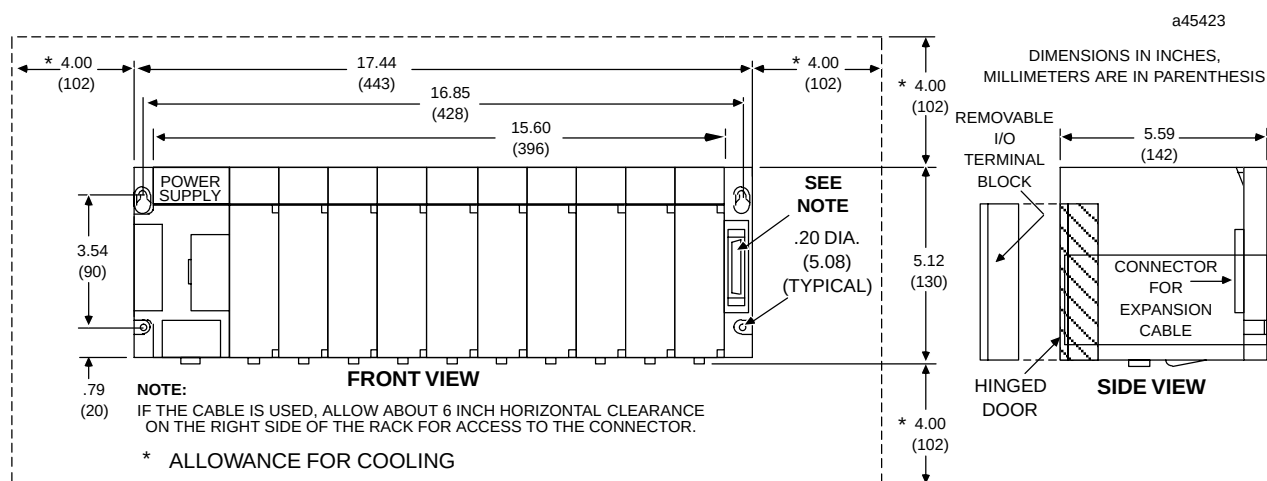


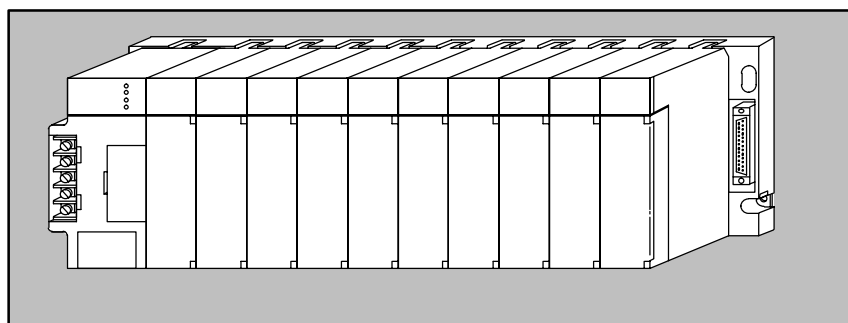
Figure 1-6. 10-Slot Baseplate Mounting Dimensions and Spacing Requirements

Load Ratings, Temperature, and Mounting Position

The power supply load rating depends on the mounting position of the baseplate and the ambient temperature.

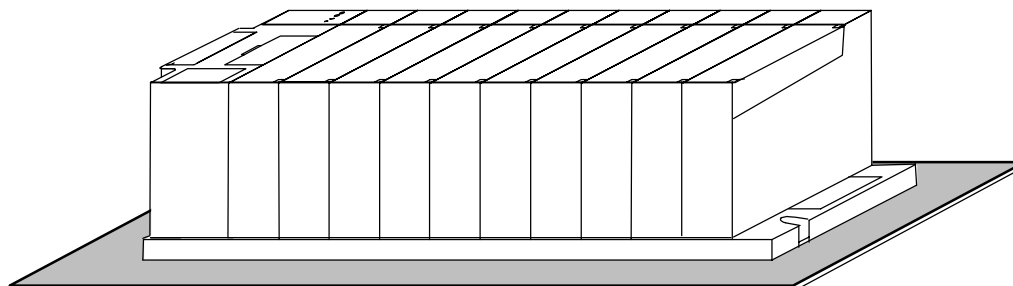
The load rating with the baseplate mounted upright on a panel is:

- 100% at 60°C (140°F)



Power supply load ratings with the baseplate mounted horizontally are:

- temperature at 25°C (77°F) - full load
- temperature at 60°C (140°F) - 50% of full load



Baseplate Adapter Bracket

An optional Baseplate Adapter Bracket (catalog number IC693ACC308) allows a 10-slot baseplate to be mounted in a 19 inch rack. Each baseplate installation requires only one of the adapter brackets. Install the adapter bracket by inserting the tabs at the top and bottom of the adapter bracket into the corresponding slots at the top and bottom of the baseplate as shown in the following figure. When the bracket is in place, insert and tighten the two screws (as described in the illustration) included with the bracket into the holes in the bracket and baseplate.

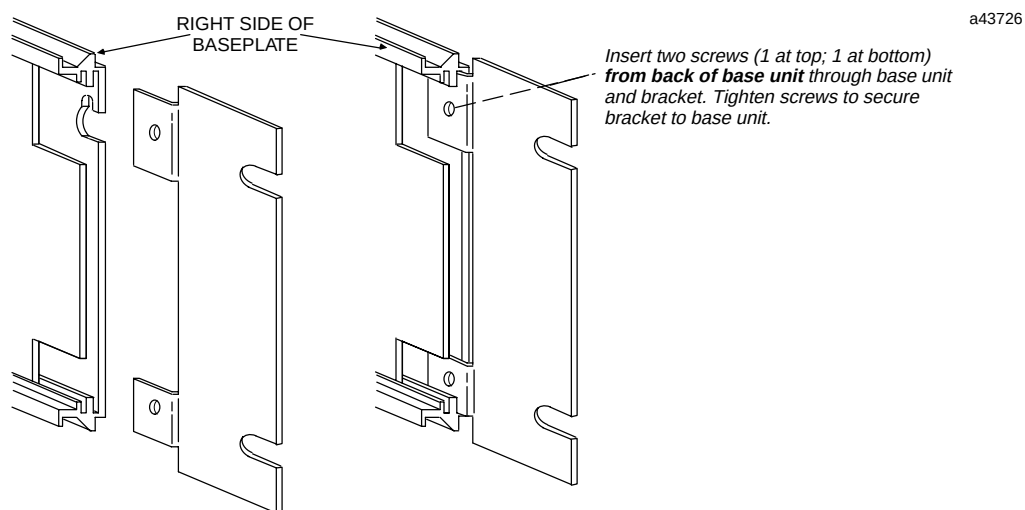


Figure 1-7. Baseplate Adapter Bracket Installation

Dimensions for rack mounting of the 10-slot baseplate with the adapter bracket attached are shown in the following figure.

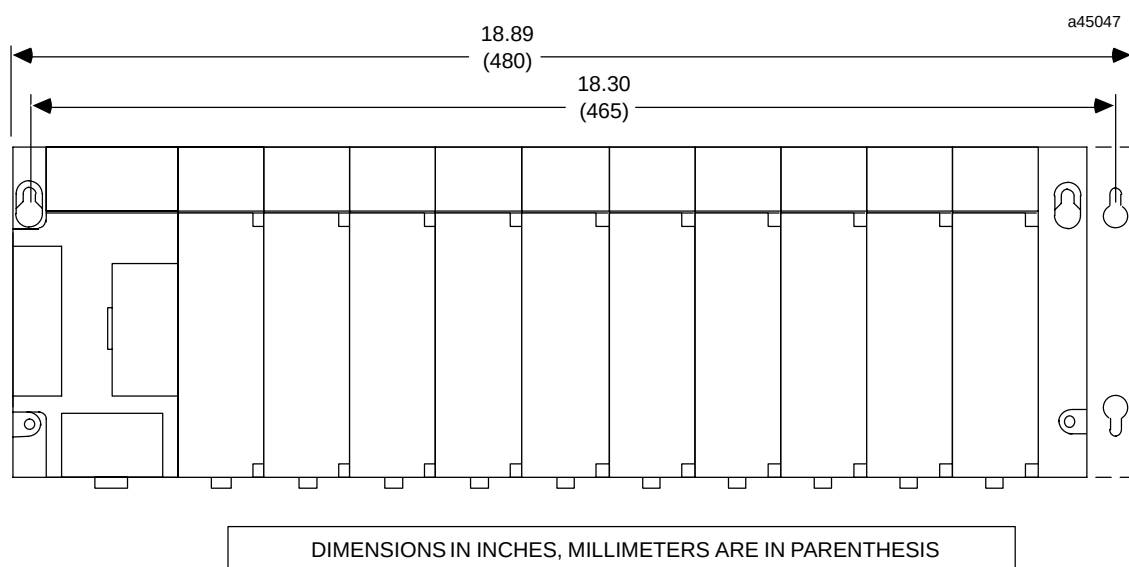


Figure 1-8. Baseplate Mounting Dimensions for 19" Rack Installation

Rack Number DIP Switch

Each expansion and remote rack is identified with a unique number between 1 and 4 (1 and 7 in a system with a Model 351 or Model 352 CPU), called a Rack Number. These rack numbers are selected by configuration of a three-position DIP switch located on each expansion baseplate directly above the connector for slot 1 (switches must be configured before the power supply is installed).

In a Series 90-30 PLC system rack number 0 must always be present and is assigned to the CPU rack (the CPU baseplate does not have this DIP switch). The other racks do not need to be contiguously numbered, although for consistency and clarity, it is recommended that rack numbers not be skipped (use 1, 2, 3 - not 1, 3). Rack numbers must not be duplicated in an expansion system having multiple racks.

To select the rack number, set the switches to either the open (binary 1) or closed (binary 0) position. The label above the switch shows the switch positions for each rack number. The following figure shows this DIP switch package with an example of a rack number selected (rack 2 selected in the example).

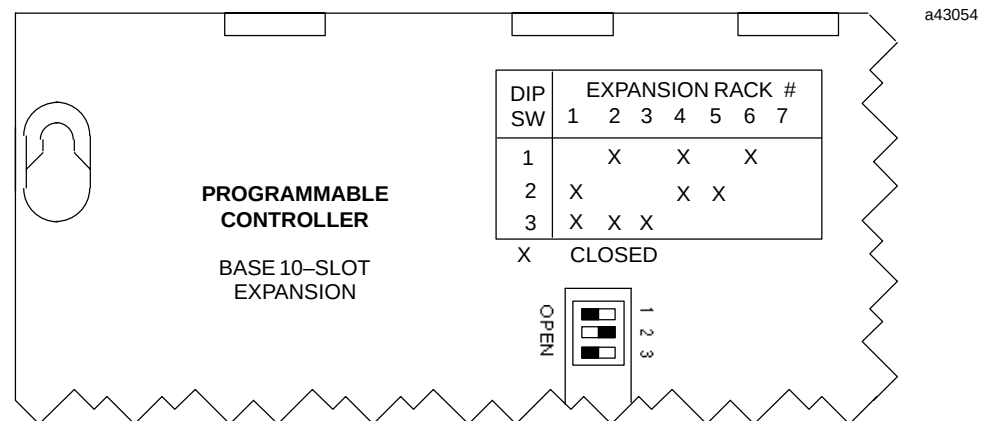


Figure 1-9. Example of Rack Number Configuration (Rack 2 Selected)

Note

An I/O system controlled by a PC with a Personal Computer Interface card (PCIF-30) can have a maximum of four baseplates (DIP switch positions 5, 6, and 7 are not valid in this case).

Expansion System Cable Connections

The following figure shows cable connections in a typical I/O expansion system. Included in the figure are both remote and expansion baseplates. A remote system can consist of any combination of remote and expansion baseplates as long as recommended distance and cable requirements are followed. *The I/O system can be controlled by either a Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller or by a Personal Computer (with a Personal Computer Interface card installed). Both options are shown in the illustration.*

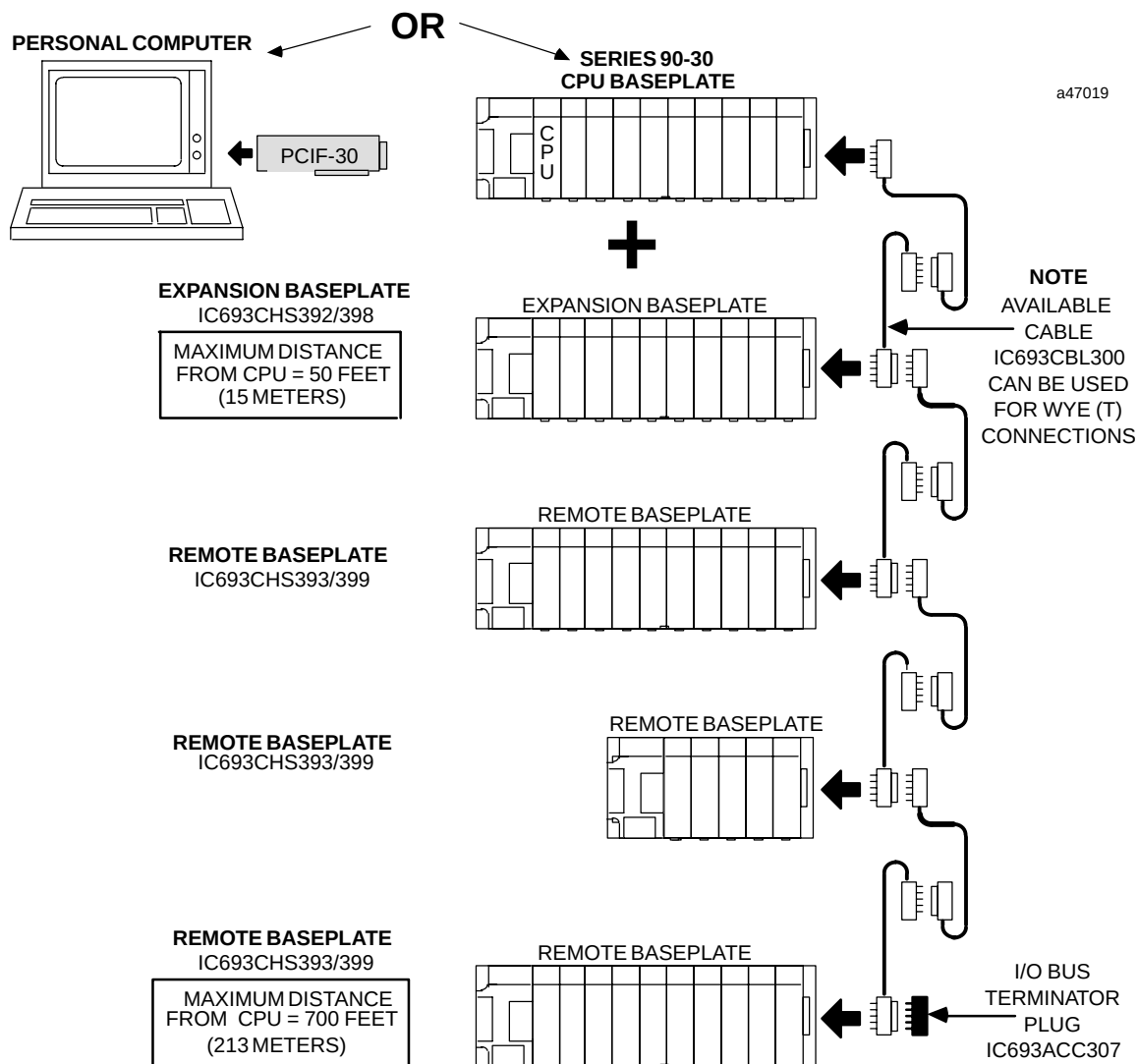


Figure 1-10. Example of Connecting Baseplates in an I/O Expansion System

Note

Each signal pair on the I/O bus must be terminated at the end of the I/O bus with 120 ohm resistors. This termination can be done with the I/O Bus Terminator Plug, by using the 50 foot (15 meter) cable with built-in terminating resistors, or by building a custom cable with the resistors installed in connectors at the end of the bus.

I/O Expansion Cables

Several prewired cables can be purchased from GE Fanuc. All of these cables have a continuous, or 100% shield. Custom built cables with lengths greater than 50 feet (15 meters), must use the recommended cable type (see Table 1-4).

Table 1-3. I/O Expansion Cables (Prewired)

Catalog Number	Length
IC693CBL300	3 feet (1 meter), continuous shield
IC693CBL301	6 feet (2 meters), continuous shield
IC693CBL302	50 feet (15 meters), continuous shield
IC693CBL312	0.5 feet (.15 meters), continuous shield
IC693CBL313	26 feet (8 meters), continuous shield

Note

The 3 foot cable (IC693CBL300) can be used as the WYE (T) adapter between cables and remote baseplates in a remote expansion system. See the following discussion of remote baseplates for details.

Also note that *all of the available prewired expansion cables can be used with either the expansion or remote baseplates* as long as cable length guidelines are followed as described in this section.

Building Remote Cables

The following information is provided to help you build the cables required when installing a system that requires remote baseplates, and the distances between baseplates are not easily adapted to purchased cables. The total length of the remote link depends on the type of cable that you use, with the maximum total length being 700 feet (213 meters) when Belden type 8107 cable is used. Use of other types of cable may reduce the total length of the remote link.

The maximum cable length in the figure is the total number of feet from the CPU baseplate to the last baseplate in the system. The absolute maximum cable lengths are:

- expansion baseplates = 50 feet (15 meters)
- remote baseplates = 700 feet (213 meters)

Specifications for connectors and recommended cable type for building cables for a remote I/O expansion link are listed in the following table.

Table 1-4. Connector/Cable Specifications for a Remote Link

Item	Description ‡
Cable:	Belden 8107: Computercable, overall foil / braid shield, twisted-pair 30 volt / 80°C (176°F) 24 AWG (.22 mm ²) tinned copper, 7 x 32 stranding Velocity of propagation = 70% † Nominal impedance = 100Ω †
25 Pin Male Connector:	Crimp - Plug = Amp 207464-1; Pin = Amp 66506-9 Solder - Plug = Amp 747912-2
25 Pin Female Connector:	Crimp - Receptacle = Amp 207463-2; Pin = Amp 66504-9 Solder - Receptacle = Amp 747913-2
Connector Shell:	Kit - Amp 745833-5 Metal-Plated Plastic (Plastic with Nickel over Copper) † Crimp Ring - AMP 745508-1, Split Ring Ferrules

† = Critical Information

‡ Vendor part numbers listed for user assembled cables are provided for reference only and do not suggest or imply that they are preferred. Any part that meets the same specification can be used.

Expansion Port Pin Assignments

The following table lists the expansion port pin assignments that you will need when building remote cables. Note that all connections between cables are point-to-point, i.e., pin 2 of one end to pin 2 of the opposite end, pin 3 to pin 3, etc. (See wiring diagrams for pin 1 connections.)

Table 1-5. Expansion Port Pin Assignments

Pin Number	Signal Name	Function
16	DIODT	I/O Serial Data Positive
17	DIODT /	I/O Serial Data Negative
24	DIOCLK	I/O Serial Clock Positive
25	DIOCLK /	I/O Serial Clock Negative
20	DRSEL	Remote Select Positive
21	DRSEL /	Remote Select Negative
12	DRPERR	Parity Error Positive
13	DRPERR /	Parity Error Negative
8	DRMRUN	Remote Run Positive
9	DRMRUN /	Remote Run Negative
2	DFRAME	Cycle Frame Positive
3	DFRAME /	Cycle Frame Negative
1	FGND	Frame Ground
7	0V	Logic Ground

Shield Treatment

All GE Fanuc factory made cables are made with a *continuous*, or 100% shield. This means that the braided cable shield is connected to the metal shell of the connector around the entire perimeter of the connector. This provides a low impedance path to frame ground for any noise energy that is coupled onto the cable shield.

For custom length cables made per Figure 1-12, the best noise immunity is achieved when using a metalized connector cover that makes contact with the cable's braided and foil shielding and with the connector shell on the terminating end.

Note

It is ***not sufficient*** to only solder the drain wire to the connector shell. It is required that the cable's shield be continuous across the entire length of the cable, including at the terminations. Figure 1-11 shows the recommended method for folding the braided shield back before inserting the cable into a metalized cover.

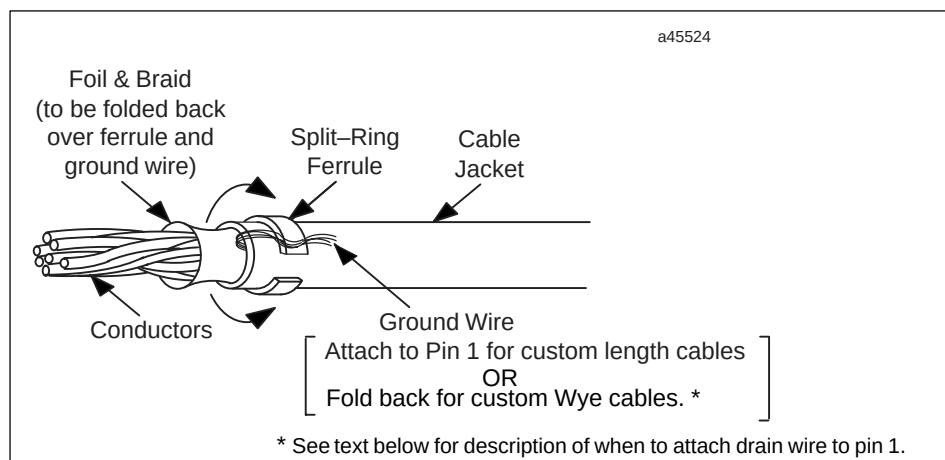


Figure 1-11. How to use Split-Ring Ferrules for Foil and Braided Cable Shield

For typical industrial applications, all expansion and remote baseplate cables can be made with plastic shell covers and should be wired as shown in Figure 1-15. In either case, pin 1 should be wired into both ends of the custom length cable and the recommendations listed below should be followed for the Wye cables treatment in the remote (IC693CHS392 / 399) baseplates.

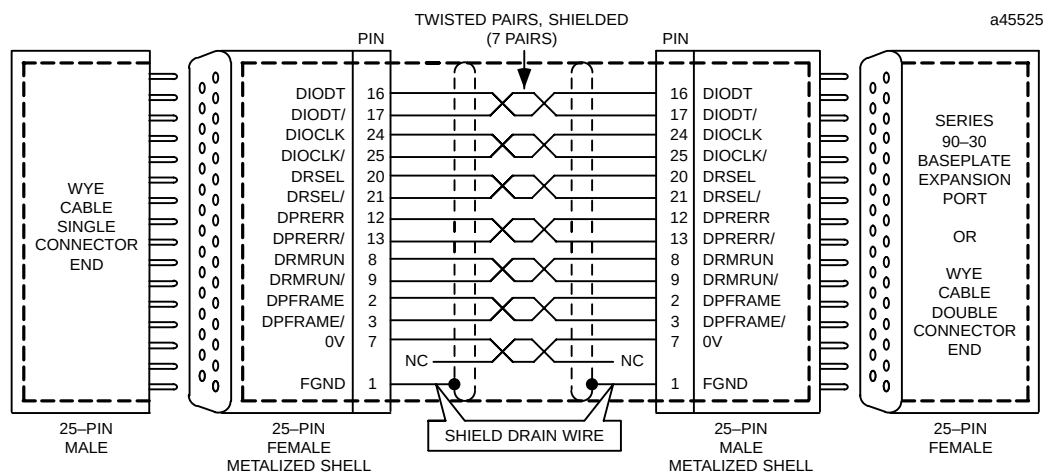
When using 100% shielded cables all local (CPU and expansion) baseplates in the system must be solidly referenced to the same ground point or a potential difference between baseplates could disturb signal transmission.

In remote baseplates, IC693CHS393E (and earlier) and IC693CHS399D (and earlier), it is necessary to remove pin 1 of the mating cable where the cable plugs into the baseplate. This means that when using a factory made Wye cable, IC693CBL300, you must break pin 1 out of the male end where it plugs into the remote baseplate before using it with one of these baseplates. *Custom built Wye cables for these baseplates should be built using Figure 1-13.*

Remote baseplates IC693CHS393F (and later) and IC693CHS399E (and later) have a change inside the baseplate which alleviates the need to remove pin 1 from the mating cable. When using factory made Wye cable with these baseplates, it is **not** necessary to remove pin 1 from the cable. Custom built Wye cables for these baseplates can be made using either Figure 1-13 or Figure 1-14. Figure 1-14 shows how the factory made Wye cable are made.

By removing pin 1 in custom built Wye cables made for the earlier versions of remote baseplates, the pin 7 (0V) signal reference originates in the main (CPU) baseplate. In these earlier versions of the remote baseplates, pin 1 was tied to pin 7 (0V) and also AC coupled to the remote frame ground. When using these baseplates in combination with the 100% shielded Wye cables, the pin 7 (0V) reference would be improperly DC coupled to the remote frame ground through the D-subminiature connector shell, which is DC coupled to the remote frame ground.

In the remote baseplates IC693CHS393F (and later) and IC693CHS399E (and later), the pin 1 shield signal is DC coupled to the remote frame ground and *not* attached to pin 7 (0V). This allows the best noise immunity by providing a good continuous cable shield, and still allows the pin 7 (0V) signal reference to originate in the CPU baseplate without the need for removing pin 1 in any factory or custom built cable. The D-subminiature connector shell is still DC coupled to the remote frame ground.



NOTE:

Bold dashed line shows continuous (100%) shielding when metallized shell connectors are plugged together.

Figure 1-12. Point-To-Point Cable Wiring Diagram for Custom Length Cables

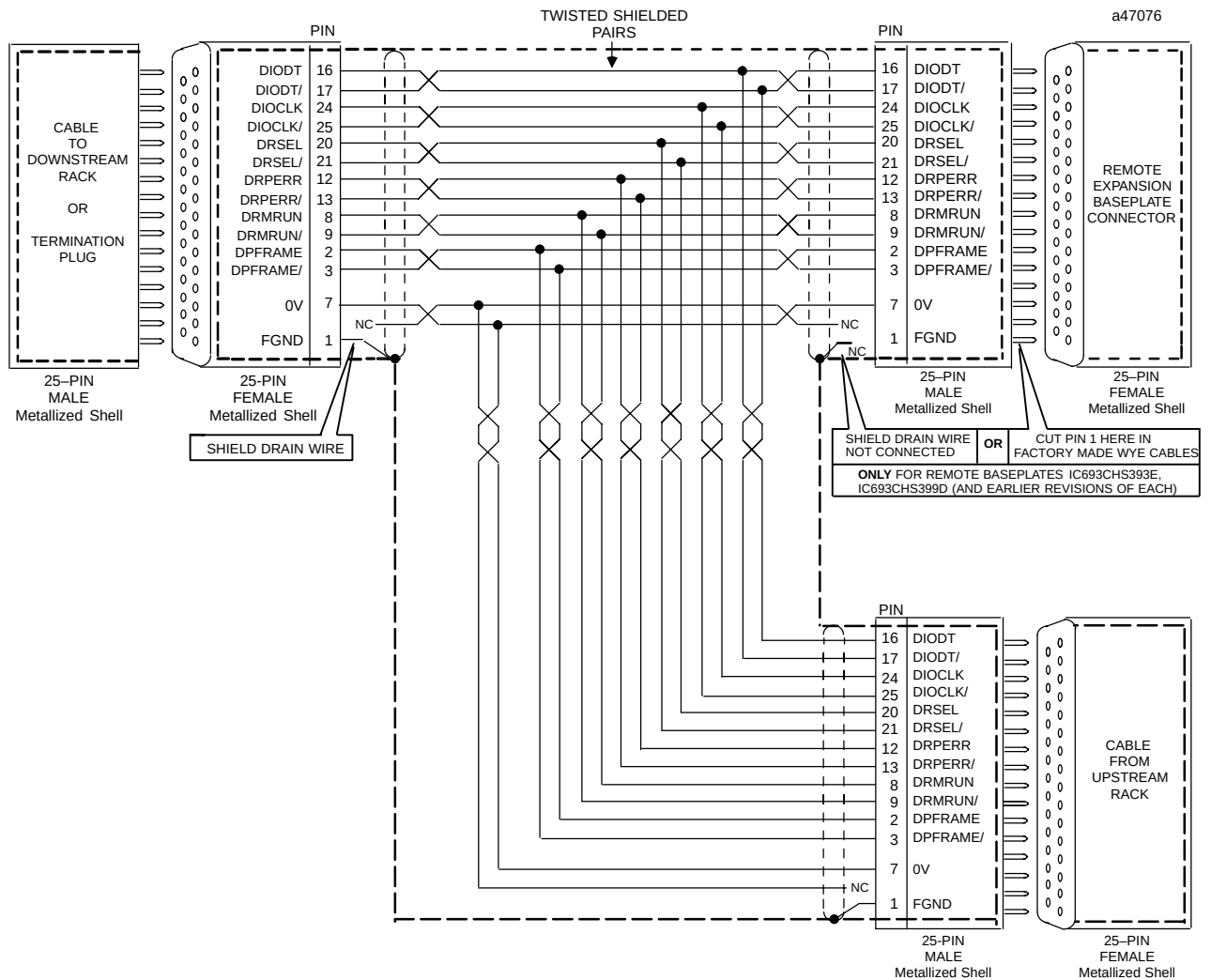


**Figure 1-13. Earlier Revisions of Remote baseplate (IC693CHS393/399)
Custom Wye Cable Wiring Diagram**

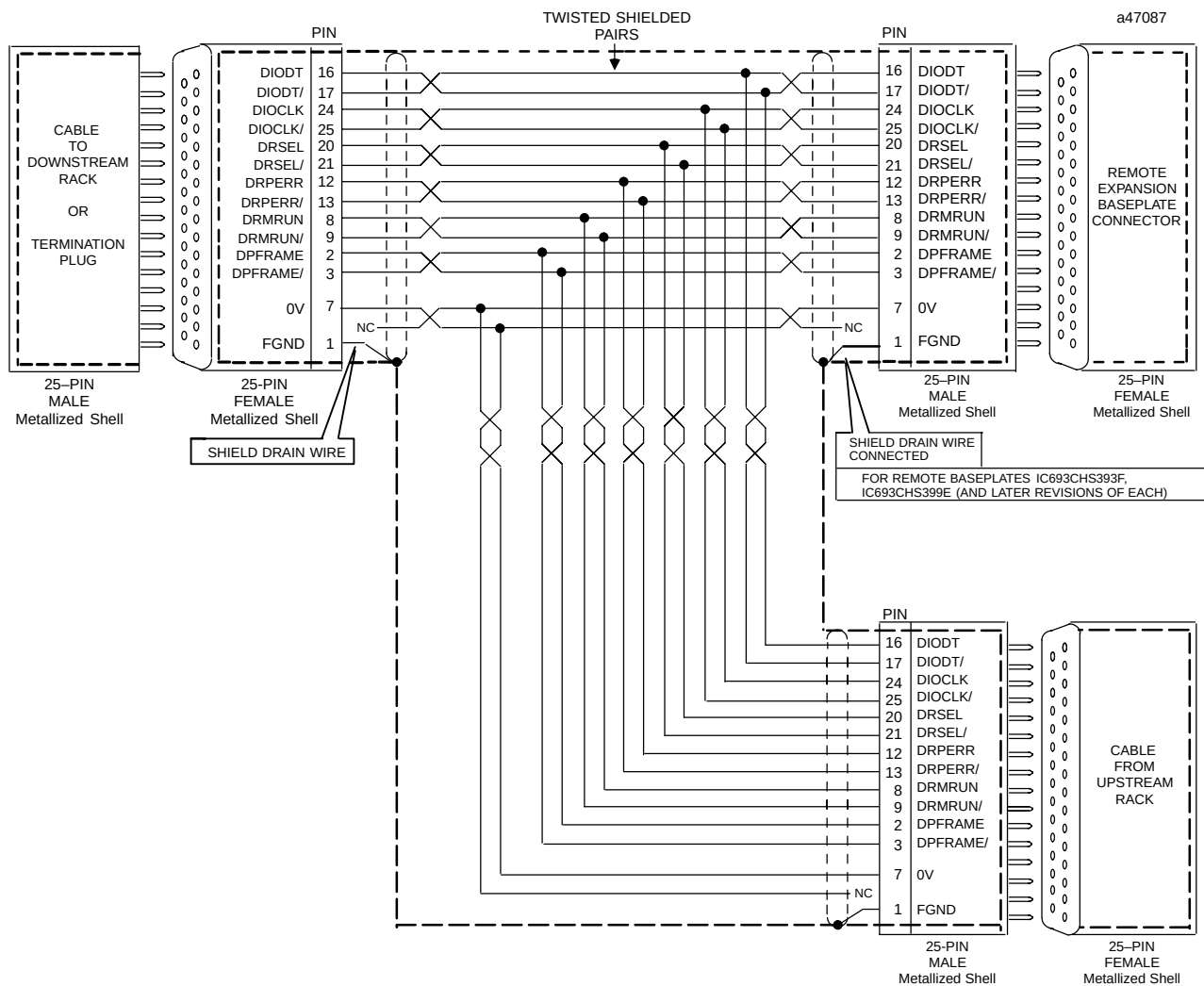


**Figure 1-14. Current Remote baseplate (IC693CHS393/399)
Custom Wye Cable Wiring Diagram**

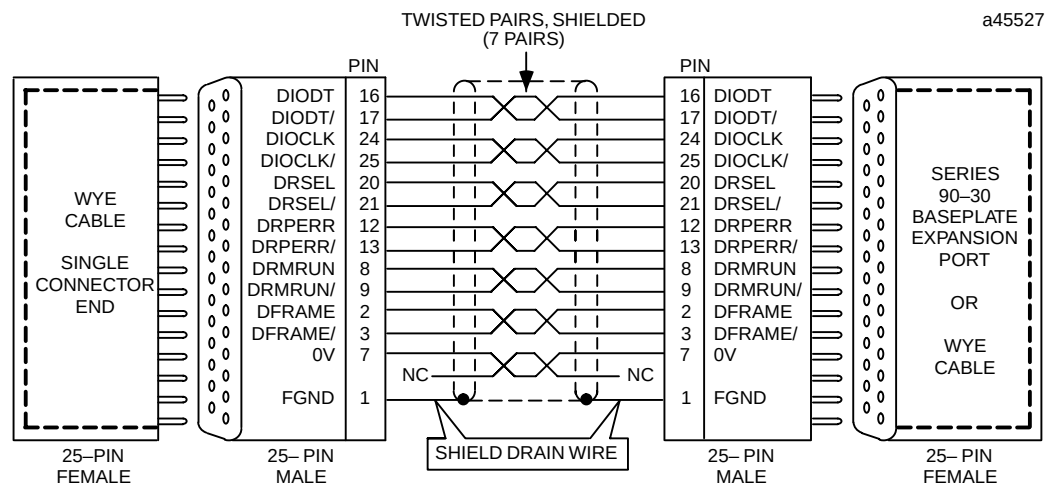


**Figure 1-15. Point-To-Point Cable Wiring Diagram
for Applications Requiring Less Noise Immunity**

Making a 100% Shielded Cable

Use the following steps to build a 100% shielded cable:

1. Strip approximately 5/8 inch of insulation from your custom cable to expose the shield.
2. Remove the male Pin 1 from any connector plugging directly into an older version remote baseplate (IC693CHS393E, IC693CHS399D, or earlier).
3. Put split-ring ferrule over cable insulation (Figure 1-11).
4. Fold the shield back over top of the cable insulation and ferrule.
5. Place the collar of the metal hood over top of the folded shield and securely clamp the hood.
6. Test your cable for continuity between both connector shells. If the metalized connector hood is not making proper contact with the cable shield at either end, the continuity will be intermittent.
7. Plug the metal hooded cable onto a remote baseplate expansion port connector or into a GE Fanuc WYE cable and securely tighten the two screws. Installing and tightening the screws will electrically connect the shield to the remote baseplate frame ground, which should in turn be connected to earth ground.

I/O Expansion Bus Termination

When two or more baseplates are cabled together in an expansion system, the I/O expansion bus must be properly terminated. The I/O bus *must be terminated* at the last baseplate in an expansion system. Each signal pair is terminated with 120 ohm, 1/4 watt resistors wired between the appropriate pins, as follows (see Table 1-5):

pins 16 - 17; 24 - 25, 20 - 21; 12 - 13; 8 - 9; 2 - 3

The I/O bus termination can be done one of the following ways:

- By installing an *I/O Bus Terminator Plug*, catalog number IC693ACC307, on the last expansion baseplate (local expansion baseplate or remote baseplate) in the system. The Terminator Plug has a resistor pack physically mounted inside of a connector. The I/O Bus Terminator Plug is shipped with each baseplate; only the last baseplate in the expansion chain can have the I/O Bus Terminator Plug installed. Unused I/O Bus Terminator Plugs can be discarded or saved as spares.
- If an expansion system has only one expansion baseplate, the I/O bus can be terminated by installing as the last cable, the 50 foot (15 meter) I/O Expansion cable, catalog number IC693CBL302. This cable has the termination resistors installed in the end that connects to the expansion baseplate connector.
- You can build a custom length cable with termination resistors wired to the appropriate pins for installation at the end of the bus.

Power Supplies

Series 90-30 power supplies are available as listed below.

- IC693PWR321, Standard 120/240 VAC or 125 VDC input, 30 watts total output
- IC693PWR330, High Capacity 120/240 VAC or 125 VDC, 30 watts total output
- IC693PWR322, 24/48 VDC input, 30 watts total output
- IC693PWR331, High Capacity 24 VDC input, 30 watts total output

Standard Power Supply, 120/240 VAC or 125 VDC Input

The Series 90-30 AC/DC input Standard power supply (IC693PWR321) is available as a 30 watt wide range supply which can operate from a voltage source in the range of 100 to 240 VAC or 125 VDC. This power supply provides +5 VDC output, +24 VDC relay power output which provides power to circuits on Series 90-30 Output Relay modules, and isolated +24 VDC output. The isolated +24 VDC is used internally by some modules, and can be used to provide power for some Input modules. The load capacities for each output of the power supply are shown in the following table.

Table 1-6. Standard AC/DC Input Power Supply Capacities for Series 90-30 Baseplates

Catalog Number	Load Capacity	Input	Output Capacities (Voltage/Power †)		
IC693PWR321	30 Watts	100 to 240 VAC or 125 VDC	+5 VDC 15 watts	+24 VDC Isolated 20 watts	+24 VDC Relay 15 watts

† Total of all outputs combined cannot exceed 30 watts.

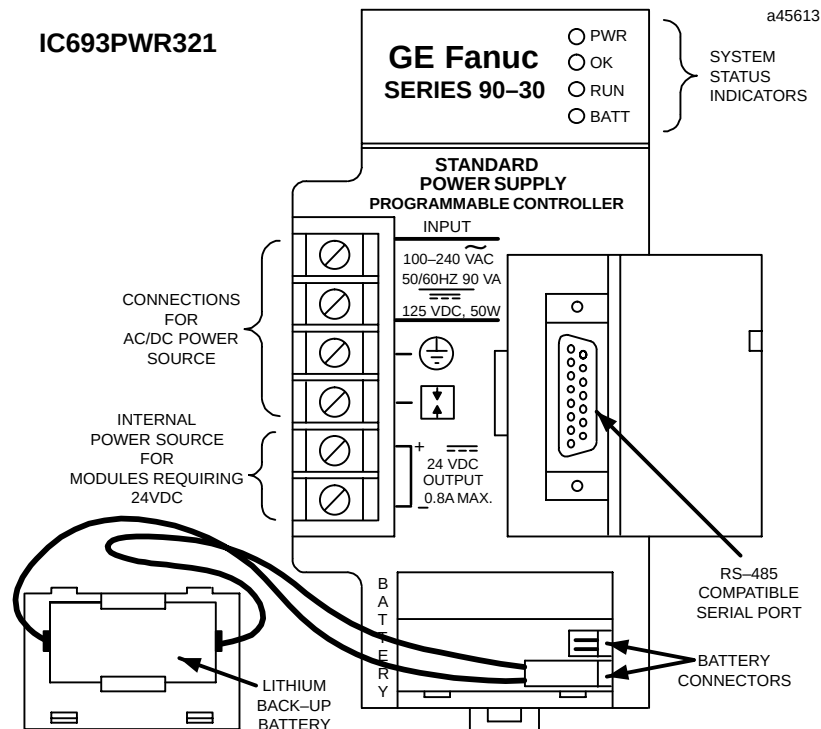


Figure 1-16. Standard AC/DC Input Power Supply - IC693PWR321

Power supplies must be installed in the leftmost slot in all baseplates, and are connected to the backplane through the backplane connector in the slot in which they are installed.

Note

Previous versions of this power supply had five terminals on the terminal block. The new version (see previous page), which has six terminals, is functionally the same as the previous version. The change was made to conform to European Union (EU or CE) Directives.

Output Voltage Connections to Backplane

The following figure illustrates how these three output voltages are connected internally to the backplane on the baseplate. The voltage and power required by modules installed on the baseplate is available on the baseplate connectors.

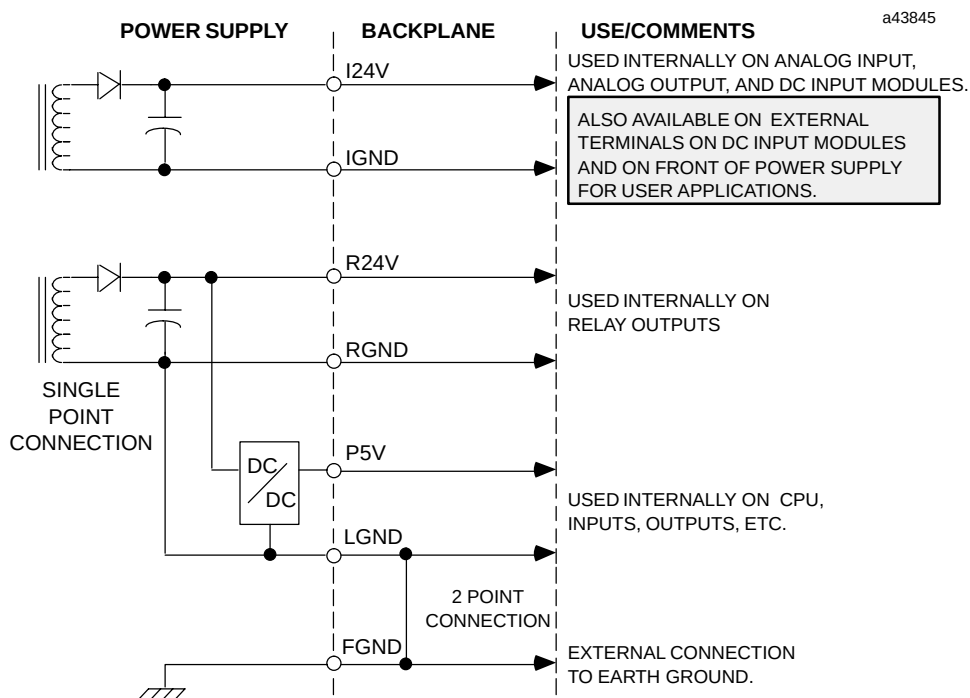


Figure 1-17. Interconnection of Power Supplies

Table 1-7. Specifications for Standard AC/DC Input Power Supply

Nominal Rated Voltage	120/240VAC or 125 VDC
Input Voltage Range	
AC	85 to 264 VAC
DC	100 to 300 VDC
Input Power (Maximum with Full Load)	90 VA with VAC Input 50 W with VDC Input
Inrush Current	4A peak, 250 milliseconds maximum
Output Power	15 watts maximum: 5 VDC and 24 VDC Relay 20 watts maximum: 24 VDC Isolated 30 watts maximum total (all three outputs)
Output Voltage	5 VDC: 5.0 VDC to 5.2 VDC (5.1 VDC nominal) Relay 24 VDC: 24 to 28 VDC Isolated 24 VDC: 21.5 VDC to 28 VDC
Protective Limits	
Overvoltage:	5 VDC output: 6.4 to 7 V
Overcurrent:	5 VDC output: 4 A maximum
Holdup Time:	20 milliseconds minimum

Field Wiring Connections to Standard AC/DC Power Supply

The Standard AC / DC power supply has six terminals for user connections. These connections are described below.

AC Power Source Connections

The Hot, Neutral, and Ground wires from the 120 VAC power source or L1, L2, and Ground wires from the 240 VAC power source connect to the system through the top three protected terminals on the terminal connector on the power supply faceplate.

Overvoltage Protection Devices

The overvoltage protection devices for this power supply are connected internally to pin 4 on the user terminal board. This pin is normally connected to frame ground (pin 3) with the supplied jumper strap which is installed at the factory. If overvoltage protection is not required *or* is supplied upstream, this feature can be disabled by leaving pin 4 unconnected by removing the jumper strap.

If you want to Hi-pot test this supply, overvoltage protection *must be disabled* during the test by removing the terminal board strap. Re-enable overvoltage protection after testing by reinstalling the strap.

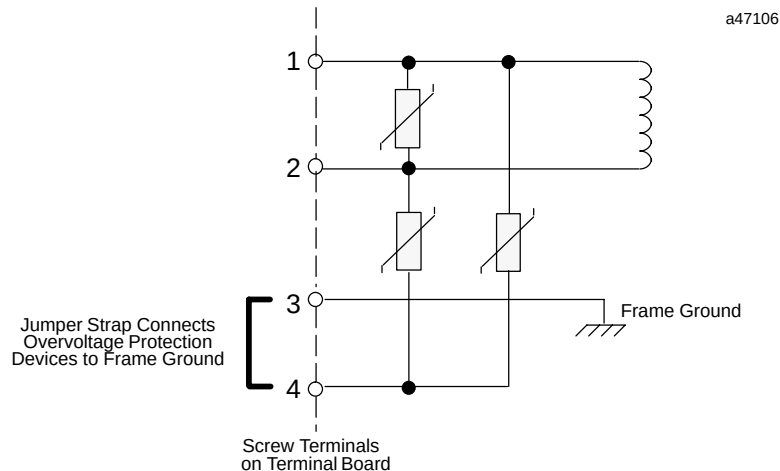


Figure 1-18. Overvoltage Protection Devices and Jumper Strap

DC Power Source Connections

The + and – wires from the 125 VDC nominal power source connect to the top two protected terminals on the terminal connector.

Isolated 24 VDC Supply

The bottom two terminals provide connections to the internally supplied Isolated 24 volt DC output which can be used to provide power for input circuits (within power limitations of the supply).

Caution

If the Isolated 24 VDC supply is overloaded or shorted, the Programmable Logic Controller or PC will stop operation.

High Capacity Power Supply, 120/240 VAC or 125 VDC Input

The Series 90-30 AC / DC input High Capacity power supply (IC693PWR330) is available as a 30 watt wide range supply which can operate from a voltage source in the range of 100 to 240 VAC or 125 VDC. This power supply provides +5 VDC output, +24 VDC relay power output which provides power to circuits on Series 90-30 Output Relay modules, and isolated 24 VDC output.

For applications requiring greater +5V current capacity than is available with the standard supply, this supply allows all 30 watts to be consumed by the +5V. The isolated 24 VDC is used internally by some modules, and can be used to provide power for some Input modules. The load capacities for each output of the power supply are shown in the following table.

Table 1-8. High Capacity AC/DC Input Power Supply Capacities

Catalog Number	Load Capacity	Input	Output Capacities (Voltage/Power †)		
IC693PWR330	30 Watts	100 to 240 VAC or 125 VDC	+5 VDC 30 watts	+24 VDC Isolated 20 watts	+24 VDC Relay 15 watts

† Total of all outputs combined cannot exceed 30 watts.

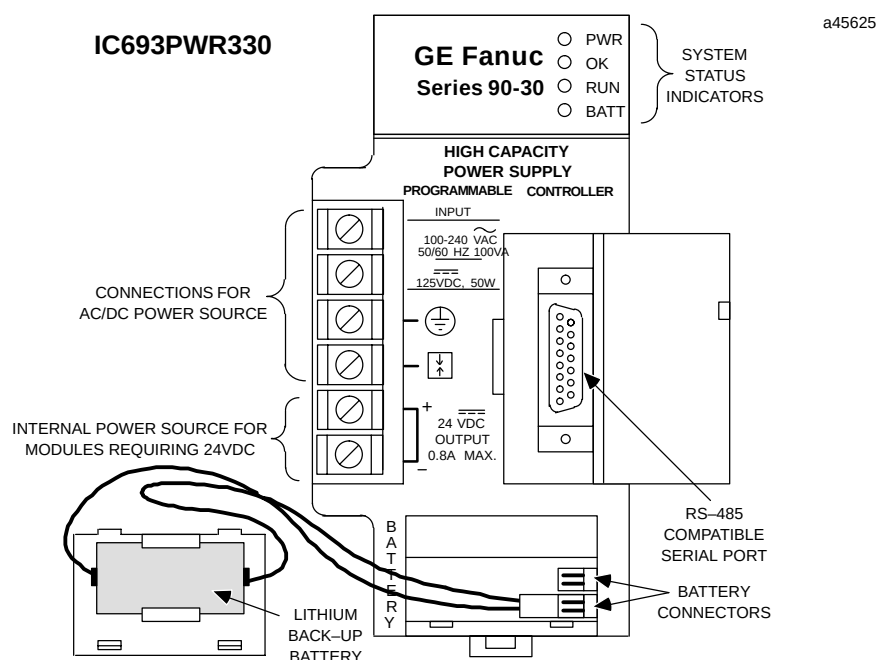


Figure 1-19. High Capacity AC/DC Input Power Supply - IC693PWR330

Output Voltage Connections to Backplane

The following figure illustrates how these three output voltages are connected internally to the backplane on the baseplate. The voltage and power required by modules installed on the baseplate is available on the baseplate connectors.

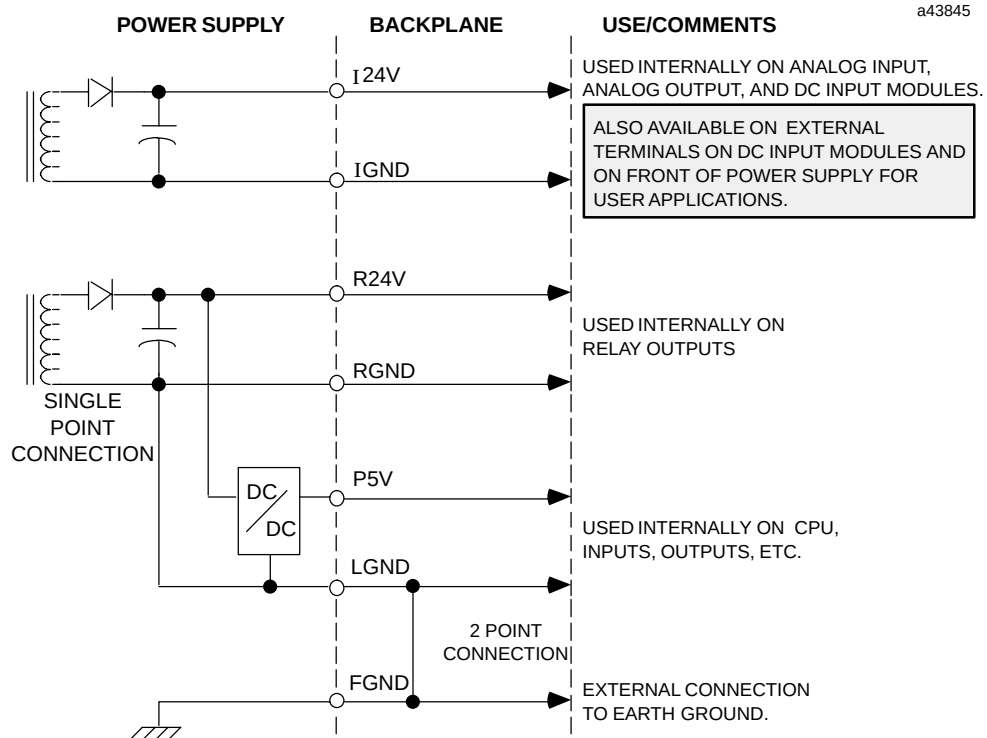


Figure 1-20. Interconnection of Power Supplies

Table 1-9. Specifications for High Capacity AC/DC Input Power Supply

Nominal Rated Voltage	120/240VAC or 125 VDC
Input Voltage Range	
AC	85 to 264 VAC
DC	100 to 300 VDC
Input Power (Maximum with Full Load)	100 VA with VAC Input 50 W with VDC Input
Inrush Current	4A peak, 250 ms maximum
Output Power	30 watts maximum: 5 VDC 15 watts maximum: 24 VDC Relay 20 watts maximum: 24 VDC Isolated NOTE: 30 watts maximum total (all three outputs)
Output Voltage	5 VDC: 5.0 VDC to 5.2 VDC (5.1 VDC nominal) Relay 24 VDC: 24 to 28 VDC Isolated 24 VDC: 21.5 VDC to 28 VDC
Protective Limits	
Overvoltage:	5 VDC output: 6.4 to 7 V
Overcurrent:	5 VDC output: 6.5 A maximum
Holdup Time:	20 ms minimum

Field Wiring Connections to High Capacity AC/DC Power Supply

The High Capacity AC / DC power supply has six terminals for user connections. These connections are described below.

AC Power Source Connections

The Hot, Neutral, and Ground wires from the 120 VAC power source or L1, L2, and Ground wires from the 240 VAC power source connect to the system through the top three protected terminals on the terminal connector on the power supply faceplate.

Overvoltage Protection Devices

The overvoltage protection devices for this power supply are connected internally to pin 4 on the user terminal board. This pin is normally connected to frame ground (pin 3) with the supplied jumper strap which is installed at the factory. If overvoltage protection is not required *or* is supplied upstream, this feature can be disabled by leaving pin 4 unconnected by removing the jumper strap.

If you want Hi-pot test this supply, overvoltage protection *must be disabled* during the test by removing the terminal board strap. Re-enable overvoltage protection after testing by reinstalling the strap.

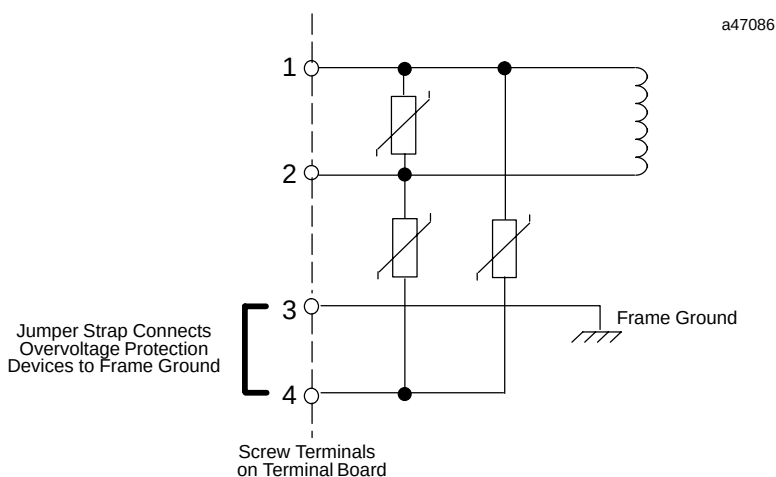


Figure 1-21. Overvoltage Protection Devices and Jumper Strap

DC Power Source Connections

The + and – wires from the 125 VDC nominal power source connect to the top two protected terminals on the terminal connector.

Isolated 24 VDC Supply

The bottom two connections provide terminals for connections to the internally supplied Isolated 24 volt DC output which can be used to provide power for input circuits (within power limitations of the supply).

Caution

If the Isolated 24 VDC supply is overloaded or shorted, the Programmable Logic Controller or PC will stop operation.

Power Supply, 24/48 VDC Input

The Series 90-30 DC input power supply (IC693PWR322) is available as a 30 watt wide range supply designed for 24 VDC or 48 VDC nominal inputs. It will accept an input voltage range from 18 VDC to 56 VDC. Although it is capable of maintaining all outputs within specifications with input voltages as low as 18 VDC, it will not start with initial input voltages of less than 21 VDC. This power supply provides +5 VDC output, +24 VDC relay power output which provides power to circuits on Model 30 Output Relay modules, and isolated 24 VDC output. The isolated 24 VDC can be used to provide power for some Input modules. The load capacities for each output of the power supply are shown in the following table.

Table 1-10. DC Input Power Supply Capacities for Series 90-30 Baseplates

Catalog Number	Load Capacity	Input	Output Capacities (Voltage/Power †)		
IC693PWR322	30 Watts	24 or 48 VDC	+5 VDC 15 watts	+24 VDC Isolated 20 watts	+24 VDC Relay 15 watts

† Total of all outputs combined cannot exceed 30 watts.

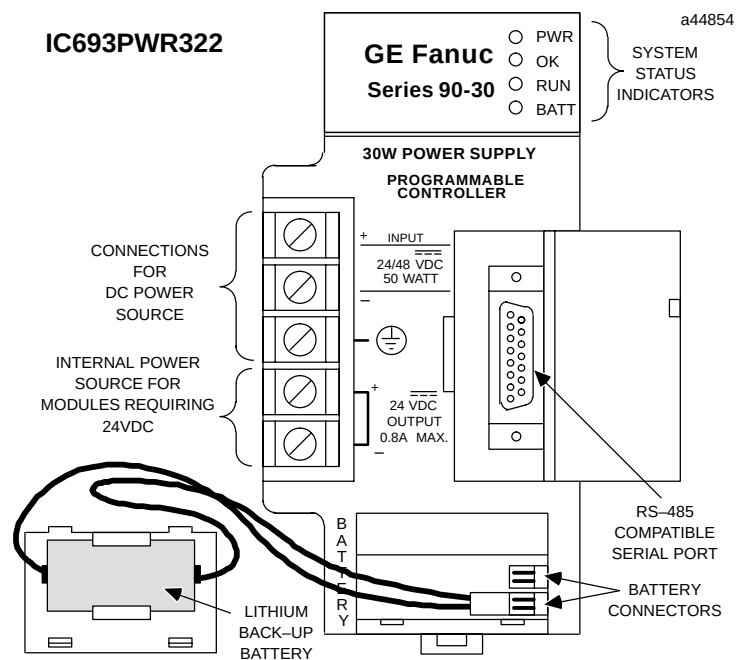


Figure 1-22. Series 90-30 DC Input Power Supply - IC693PWR322

Output Voltage Connections to Backplane

The following figure illustrates how these three output voltages are connected internally to the backplane on the baseplate. The voltage and power required by modules installed on the baseplate is available on the baseplate connectors.

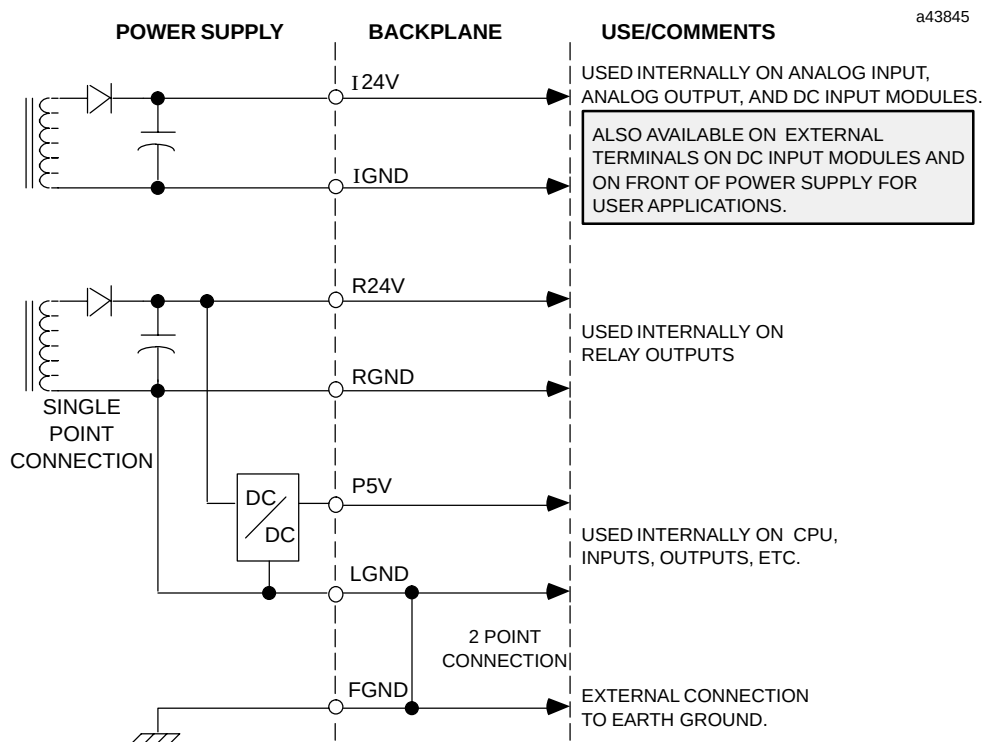


Figure 1-23. Interconnection of Power Supplies

Table 1-11. Specifications for 24/48 VDC Input Power Supply

Nominal Rated Voltage	24 or 48 VDC
Input Voltage Range	
Start	21 to 56 VDC
Run	18 to 56 VDC
Input Power	50 watts maximum at full load
Inrush Current	4A peak, 100 ms maximum
Output Power	15 watts maximum: 5 VDC and 24 VDC Relay 20 watts maximum: 24 VDC Isolated 30 watts maximum total (all three outputs)
Output Voltage	5 VDC: 5.0 VDC to 5.2 VDC (5.1 VDC nominal) Relay 24 VDC: 24 to 28 VDC Isolated 24 VDC: 21.5 VDC to 28 VDC
Protective Limits	
Overvoltage:	5 VDC output: 6.4 to 7 V
Overcurrent;	5 VDC output: 4 A maximum
Holdup Time:	14 ms minimum

Field Wiring Connections to DC Input Power Supply

DC Power Source Connections

The + and – wires from the 24/48 VDC power source connect to the top two protected terminals on the terminal connector.

Isolated 24 VDC Supply

The bottom two connections provide terminals for connections to the internally supplied Isolated 24 volt DC output which can be used to provide power for input circuits (within power limitations of the supply).

Calculating Input Power Requirements for DC Input Power Supply

The following graph is a typical 24/48 VDC power supply efficiency curve. A basic procedure for determining efficiency of the 24/48 VDC power supply follows the figure.

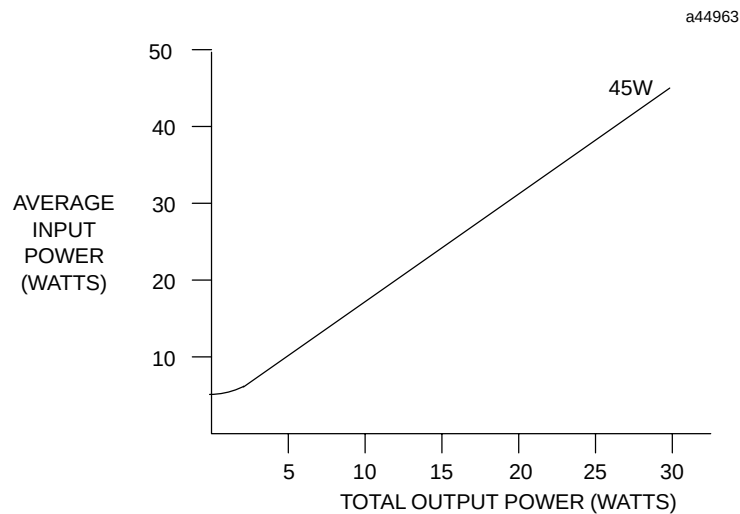


Figure 1-24. Typical Efficiency Curve for 24/48 VDC Power Supply

Note

Start-up surge at full load is 4 amps for 250 milliseconds (maximum).

- Determine total output load from typical specifications listed for individual modules in Chapters 2 and 3.
- Use the graph to determine average input power.
- Divide the input power by the operating source voltage to determine the input current requirements.
- Use the lowest input voltage to determine the maximum input current.
- Allow for start-up surge current requirements.
- Allow margins (10% to 20%) for variations.

High Capacity Power Supply, 24 VDC Input

The Series 90-30 DC input High Capacity power supply (IC693PWR331) is available as a 30 watt wide range supply designed for 24 VDC nominal inputs. It will accept an input voltage range from 12 VDC to 30 VDC. Although it is capable of maintaining all outputs within specifications with input voltages as low as 12 VDC, it will not start with initial input voltages of less than 18 VDC. This power supply provides +5 VDC output, +24 VDC relay power output which provides power to circuits on Series 90-30 Output Relay modules, and isolated 24 VDC output.

For applications requiring greater +5V current capacity than is available with the standard supply, this supply allows all 30 watts to be consumed by the +5V. The isolated 24 VDC can be used to provide power for some Input modules. The load capacities for each output of the power supply are shown in the following table.

Table 1-12. High Capacity DC Input Power Supply Capacities

Catalog Number	Load Capacity	Input	Output Capacities (Voltage/Power †)		
IC693PWR331	30 Watts	12 to 30 VDC	+5 VDC 30 watts	+24 VDC Isolated 20 watts	+24 VDC Relay 15 watts

† Total of all outputs combined cannot exceed 30 watts.

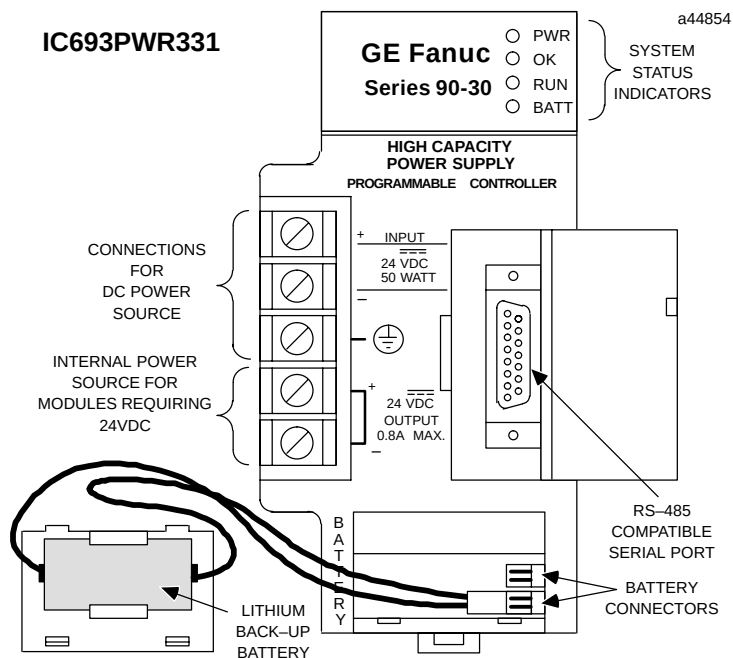


Figure 1-25. Series 90-30 DC Input High Capacity Power Supply - IC693PWR331

Output Voltage Connections to Backplane

The following figure illustrates how these three output voltages are connected internally to the backplane on the baseplate. The voltage and power required by modules installed on the baseplate is available on the baseplate connectors.

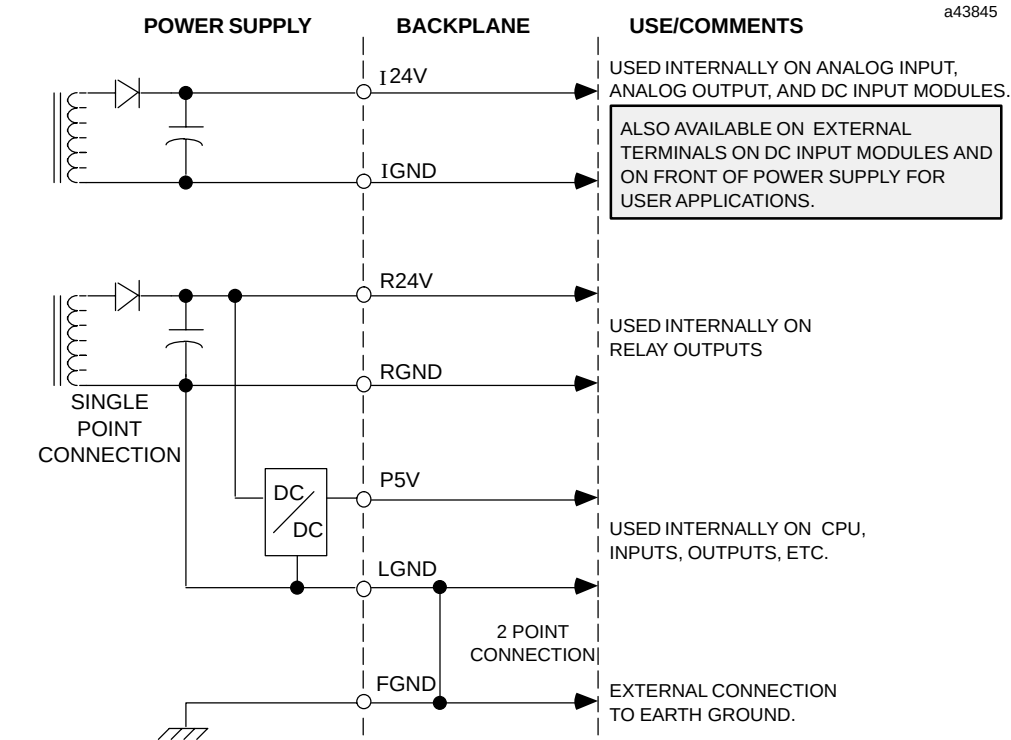


Figure 1-26. Interconnection of Power Supplies

Table 1-13. Specifications for 24VDC Input High Capacity Power Supply

NominalRated Voltage	24 VDC
Input Voltage Range	
Start	18 to 30 VDC
Run	12 to 30 VDC
InputPower	50 watts maximum at full load
Inrush Current	†
OutputPower	30 watts maximum: 5 VDC ‡ 15 watts maximum: 24 VDC Relay 20 watts maximum: 24 VDC Isolated 30 watts maximum total (all three outputs)
Output Voltage	5 VDC: 5.0 VDC to 5.2 VDC (5.1 VDC nominal) Relay 24 VDC: 19.2 to 28.8 VDC Isolated 24 VDC: 19.2 VDC to 28.8 VDC
Protective Limits	
Overvoltage;	5 VDC output: 6.4 to 7 V
Overcurrent;	5 VDC output: 7 A maximum
Holdup Time:	10 ms minimum
Standards	Refer to data sheet, GFK-0867B, or later version for product standards, and general specifications.

† Dependent on installation and power supply impedance characteristics.

‡ Derate per Figure 2-22 at ambient temperatures above 50 C (122 F).

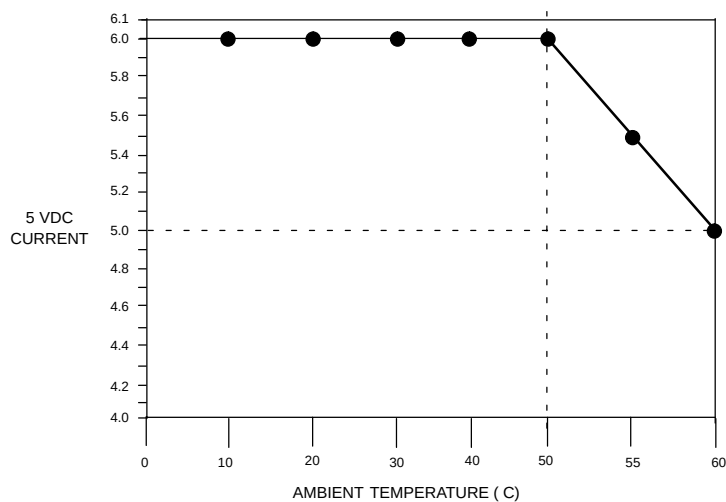


Figure 1-27. 5 VDC Current Output Derating for Temperatures above 50C (122F)

Field Wiring Connections to DC Input High Capacity Power Supply

DC Power Source Connections

The + and – wires from the 24 VDC power source connect to the top two protected terminals on the terminal connector.

Isolated 24 VDC Supply

The bottom two connections provide terminals for connections to the internally supplied Isolated 24 volt DC output which can be used to provide power for input circuits (within power limitations of the supply).

Calculating Input Power Requirements for DC Input Power Supply

Use the following procedure to determine input power requirements for the 24 VDC High Capacity Power Supply

- Determine total output load from typical specifications listed for individual modules in Chapters 2 and 3
- Multiply the output power by 1.5
- Divide the input power by the operating source voltage to determine the input current requirements
- Use the lowest input voltage to determine the maximum input current
- Allow for start-up surge current requirements
- Allow margins (10% to 20%) for variations

Status Indicators on Power Supply (All Supplies)

Four LEDs on the power supply are located at the upper right front of the faceplate. The purpose of these LEDs is as follows:

PWR

The top green LED, labeled **PWR**, provides an indication of the operating state of the power supply. The LED is *ON* when the power supply has a correct source of power and is operating properly, and *OFF* when a power supply fault occurs or power is not applied.

OK

The second green LED, labeled **OK**, is steady *ON* if the PLC is operating properly, and *OFF* if a problem is detected by the PLC.

RUN

The third green LED, labeled **RUN**, is steady *ON* when the PLC is in the RUN mode.

BATT

The bottom red LED, labeled **BATT**, will be *ON* if the CMOS RAM backup battery voltage is too low to maintain the memory under a loss of power condition; otherwise it remains *OFF*. If this LED is *ON*, the Lithium battery must be replaced before removing power from the rack, or PLC memory may be lost.

Overcurrent Protection (all Supplies)

The 5V logic output is electronically limited to 3.5 amps (7 amps for high capacity supplies). An overload (including short circuits) of the total output power is sensed internally and causes the supply to shut down. The supply will continually try to restart until the overload is removed. An internal fuse in the input line is provided as a backup. The supply will usually shutdown before the fuse blows. The fuse protects against internal supply faults.

Timing Diagram

The timing diagram below shows the relationship of the DC input to the DC outputs and to the system signal (PSOK) generated by the power supply. When power is first applied, the PSOK signal goes false. This line remains false for a minimum of 20 msec after the +5V bus is within specifications, then it becomes true.

If DC input power is interrupted, the +5V bus will remain within specifications and PSOK will remain true a minimum of 10 milliseconds. PSOK then goes false. The +5V bus will remain within specifications for an additional 4 milliseconds minimum to allow an orderly shutdown of the system.

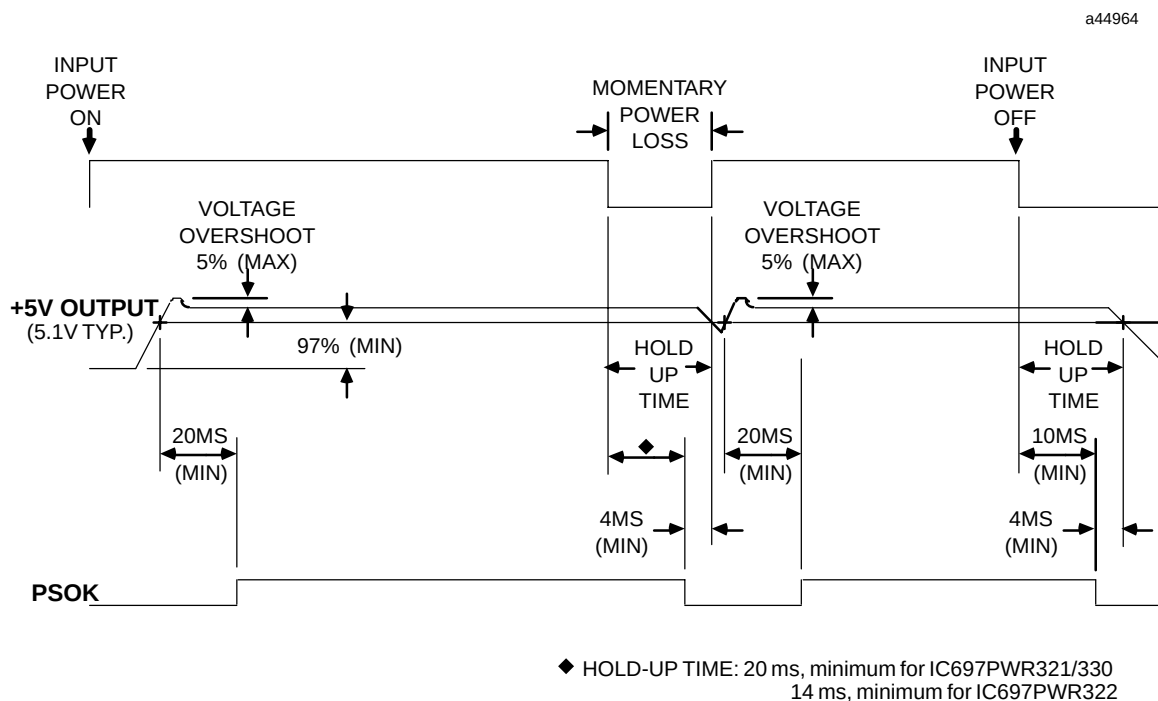


Figure 1-28. Timing Diagram for all Series 90-30 Power Supplies

CPU Serial Port Connector on Power Supply (All Supplies)

A 15-pin D-type female connector, accessed by opening the hinged door on the right front of the power supply, provides the connection to a serial port which is used to connect the programmer for Logicmaster 90-30 programming software, to connect the Hand-Held Programmer to the PLC, or for connection of other serial devices to the SNP (Series Ninety Protocol) Port. This serial port is RS-485 compatible.

a43832

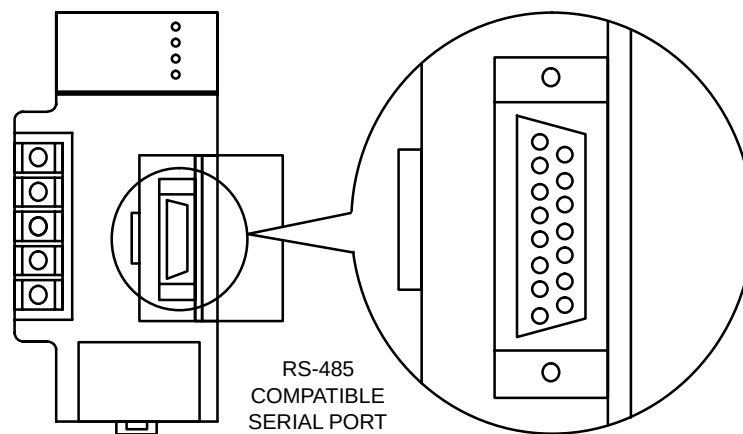


Figure 1-29. Serial Port Connector

CPU Serial Port Considerations

Note

The serial port connector is only functional in a power supply that is installed in a baseplate that also contains the CPU. This includes the 5 and 10-slot baseplates with built-in CPU for Model 311, Model 313 and Model 323, and the 5 and 10-slot CPU baseplates for Model 331, Model 340, Model 341, Model 351, and Model 352.

The serial port is not functional when a power supply is installed in a Model 331, Model 340, Model 341, Model 351, or Model 352 expansion or remote baseplate.

Additionally, any device connected to the serial port that uses +5 VDC power from the Series 90-30 power supply **must be included** in the calculation for maximum power consumption (see Chapter 3, *Sample Calculations for Power Supply Loads*).

Backup Battery for RAM Memory (All Supplies)

The long-life Lithium battery (IC693ACC301) used to maintain the contents of the CMOS RAM memory in the CPU is accessed by removing the cover plate located at the bottom of the power supply faceplate. This battery is mounted on a plastic clip attached to the inside of this cover.

The battery connects to the CPU through a cable which has one end wired to the positive and negative sides of the battery and the other end wired to a connector that mates with one of two identical connectors mounted on the PLC. This battery can be replaced with power applied to the PLC.

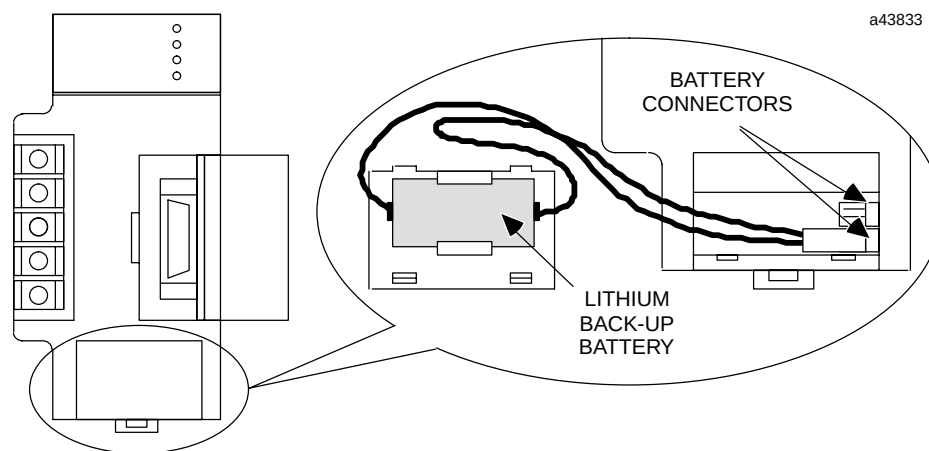


Figure 1-30. Backup Battery for RAM Memory

Caution

If a Low Battery Warning (BATT LED turns ON) occurs, replace the battery located in the power supply *before* removing power from the rack. Otherwise, there is a possibility that data will be corrupted or the application program will be cleared from memory.

Operation of Models 340/341/351/352 Without a Battery

This information is applicable only to systems with I/O being controlled by one of the affected Series 90-30 CPUs. When using a Model 340, 341, 351, or 352 CPU in a system without a battery, a standard 0.1" **berg** jumper should be installed across either of the two power supply battery connectors to ensure proper operation of the CPU. This jumper should not be installed if a battery is plugged into either the power supply or CPU battery connector.

Battery Accessory Kit

A Battery Accessory Kit (IC693ACC315) is available for the baseplates with embedded CPUs. The Battery Accessory Kit consists of a battery with an attached connector mounted on a circuit board. The battery maintains the contents of RAM memory when power is removed from the PLC and the power supply module is removed. The Battery Accessory can be installed on any of the following programmable controller baseplates:

- IC693CPU311 (5-slot with CPU)
- IC693CPU313 (5-slot with CPU)
- IC693CPU323 (10-slot with CPU)

When the Battery Accessory is removed, a power supply module with a good battery must be installed and /or AC or DC power applied within 20 minutes to avoid losing CPU data.

Battery Accessory Installation

1. Insert the plug on the end of the battery cable into the 2-pin connector on the Battery Accessory board. The battery plug is normally not plugged into the accessory connector. This prevents accidental discharge of the battery during storage and handling.
2. Align the backplane connector on the Battery Accessory board with the power supply connector on the baseplate backplane. Push the Battery Accessory board toward the baseplate until it is fully seated.
3. If the baseplate is to be shipped with the Battery Accessory board installed, ensure that the board is held in place by packing material or cable ties. The cable ties can be installed in holes provided on both ends of the accessory board and secured to the backplane.

Battery life for a new battery installed in a backplane is about two years.

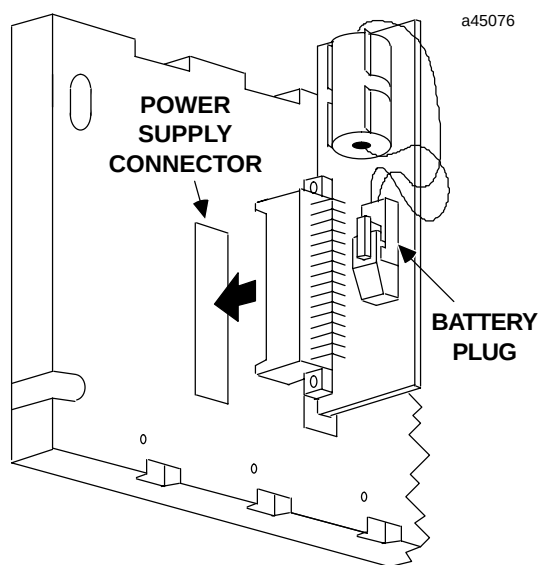


Figure 1-31. Battery Accessory Installation

I/O Module Installation and Wiring

This section provides information on installing I/O modules and information relevant to field wiring to and from those modules.

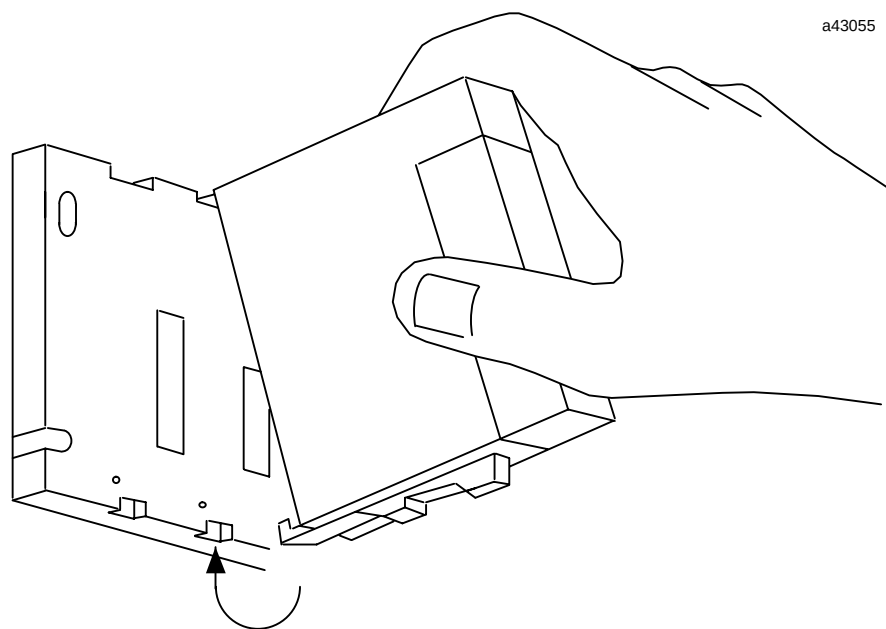
Installation and Removal of I/O Modules

The following procedures and recommendations should be followed when installing and removing I/O modules.

Inserting a Module

Use the following instructions as a guide when inserting a module into its slot in a baseplate.

- Select the slot into which the module is to be inserted. Grasp the module firmly with the terminal board toward you and with the rear hook facing away from you.
- Align the module with the desired base slot and connector. Tilt the module upwards so that the top rear hook of the module engages the slot on the baseplate.
- Swing the module downward until the connectors mate and the lock-lever on the bottom of the module snaps into place engaging the baseplate notch.
- Visually inspect the module to be sure that it is properly seated.



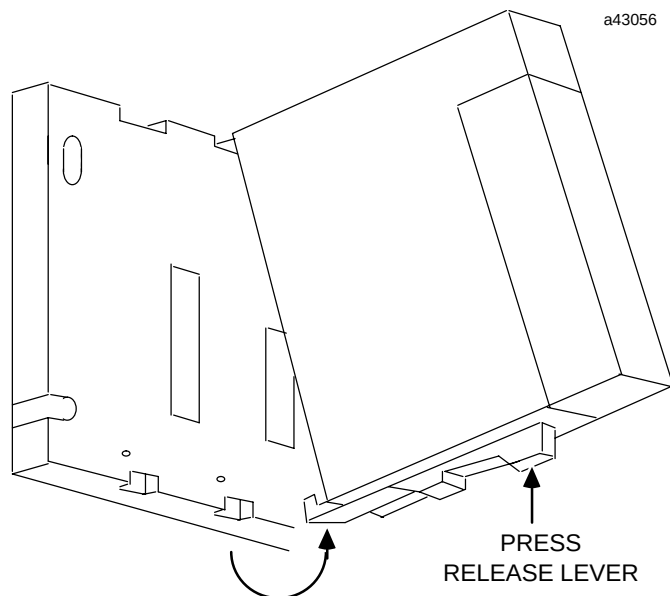
Warning

Do not insert or remove modules with power applied. This could cause the Programmable Logic Controller to Stop, damage may be incurred to the module, or may result in personal injury.

Removing a Module

Use the following procedure to remove a module from its slot.

- Locate the release lever at the bottom of the module and firmly press it up towards the module.
- While holding the module firmly at the top and fully depressing the release lever, swing the module upward (release lever must be free of its retaining slot).
- Disengage the hook at the top rear of the module by raising the module up and moving it away from the faceplate.



Warning

Potentially dangerous voltages from user devices may be present on a module's screw terminals even though power to the rack is turned off. Care must be taken any time you are handling the module's removable terminal board or any of the wires connected to it.

Wiring to I/O Modules

Wiring connections to and from user supplied input and output field devices is made to the detachable terminal board supplied with I/O modules having up to 16 points. *I/O modules with 32 points have either one 50-pin or two 24-pin connectors on the front of the module which must be connected through a cable to field devices.* The removable terminal board makes it easy to prewire field wiring to the user supplied input and output devices, and to replace modules in the field without disturbing existing field wiring.

Warning

When handling terminal boards, be aware that voltages from the user's field devices may be present on a module's screw terminals even though power to a baseplate is turned off. Failure to observe this warning could cause damage to the equipment or cause injury to personnel. Care must be taken any time that you are handling the module's terminal board or any wires connected to it.

Connections to Detachable Terminal Boards

All of the detachable I/O terminal boards for Series 90-30 I/O modules have 20 screw terminals and will accept from two AWG #22 (.36 mm²) to one AWG #14 (2.1 mm²) or two AWG #16 (1.32 mm²) copper 90° C (194° F) wires. Each terminal can accept solid or stranded wires, but the wires into any given terminal should be the same type. The suggested torque for the I/O terminal boards is from 9.6 in-lbs to 11.5 in-lbs. For 24 volt DC input, an internal 24 volt power source can be connected to two terminals on the connector.

Also, a 24 volt DC output is available on the power supply for a limited number of outputs. Wires are routed to and from the terminals out of the bottom of the terminal board cavity.

Connections to High Density I/O Modules

High Density discrete I/O modules (32 Inputs or 32 Outputs) are connected to field devices through a cable, or cables, connected to pin connectors on the front of the I/O module. As mentioned above, High Density I/O modules are available that have either one 50-pin connector or two 24-pin connectors. For detailed information on High Density I/O modules, refer to the discussion of *High Density I/O Modules* beginning on page 2-65.

Installing a Terminal Board

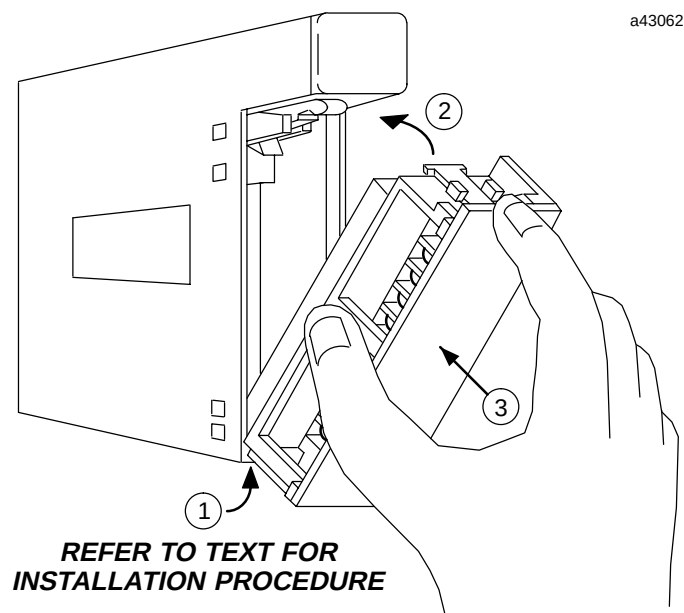
To install a terminal board with no wires attached:

- See ① below. Hook the hinge located on the bottom of the terminal board to the lower slot on the module.
- See ② below. Push the terminal board towards the module until it snaps into place.
- See ③ below. Open the terminal board cover and ensure that the latch on the module is securely holding the terminal board in place.

When installing a terminal board that has wiring attached verify that the terminal board is connected to the proper module type. The following figure shows the recommended procedure for installation of a terminal board.

Caution

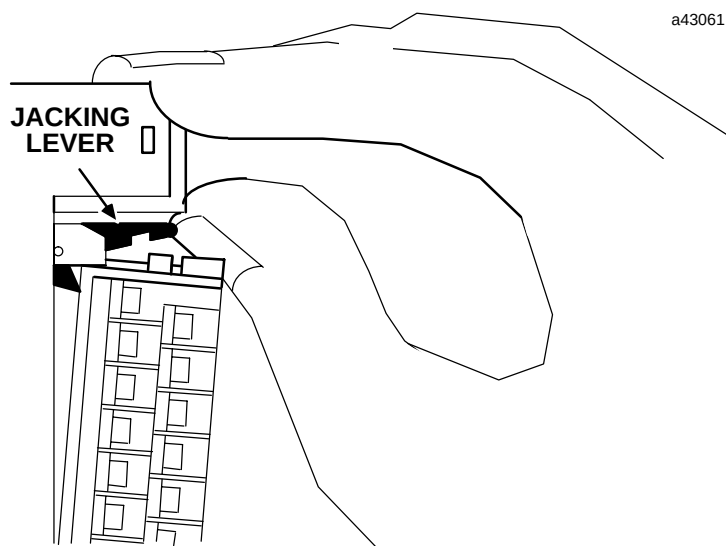
Check the labels on the hinged door and the module to ensure that they match. If a prewired terminal board is installed on the wrong module type, the module may be damaged.



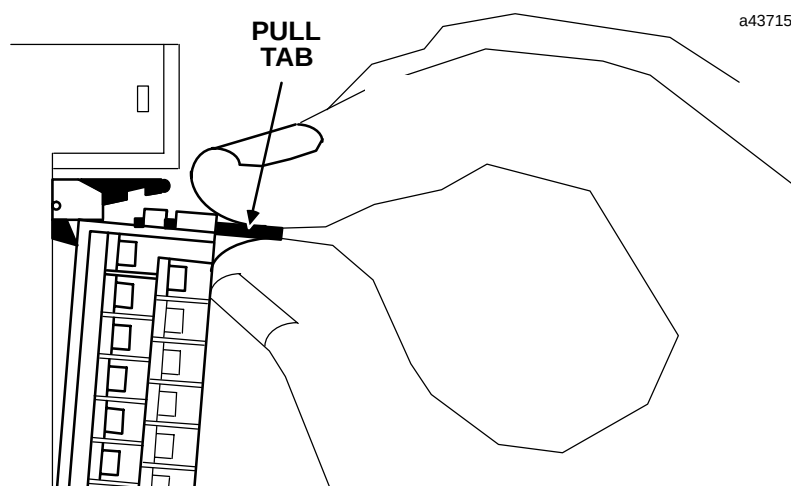
Removing a Terminal Board

To remove a terminal board:

- Open the plastic terminal board cover.
- Push up on the jacking lever as shown below to release the terminal block.



- Grasp the pull-tab and pull it towards you until the contacts have separated from the module housing and the hook has disengaged for full removal.



Terminal Board Posts

Notice that the terminal board has three posts on the left side. The top and bottom posts hold the terminal board cover in place. The purpose of the middle post is to keep the cable wired to the terminal board in place. This middle post can be easily snapped off if you do not require it to hold the wiring in place.

Since minimal force is required to snap off the middle post, you should be careful that you do not inadvertently snap it off if you are using it to keep your wire runs in place.

Field Wiring Considerations

It is recommended that the following procedures be followed when routing and connecting field wiring from user devices to the PLC (or PC) or to Output devices to be controlled by the PLC (or PC).

- All low level signal wires should be run separately from other field wiring.
- AC power wiring should be run separately from DC field wiring.

Warning

You should calculate the maximum current for each wire and observe proper wiring practices. Failure to do so may cause injury to personnel or damage to equipment.

- Field wiring should not be routed close to any device that could be a potential source of electrical interference.
- If severe noise problems are present, additional power supply filtering or an isolation transformer may be required.
- Ensure that proper grounding procedures, as previously described, are followed to minimize potential safety hazards to personnel.
- Label all wires to and from I/O devices. Record circuit identification numbers or other pertinent data on the inserts which go in the module's faceplate door.

Mechanical Spare Parts Kits

Two spare parts kits (IC693ACC319 and IC693ACC320) are available that provide mechanical spare parts for I/O CPU, PCM, power supply, and other special module assemblies. These kits provide the parts that allow you to replace mechanical parts such as the module levers, or module doors that may accidentally break. A description of the contents of each of the kits is provided in the following table.

Figure 1-32. Mechanical Spare Parts Kits

Spare Parts Kit	Contents
IC693ACC319: Spare parts kit for I/O, CPU, and PCM modules	(qty. 10) I/O CPU, PCM case lever (qty. 10) Spring pins cap (qty. 2) PCM module front cover (qty. 2) PCM lens cap (qty. 2) CPU module case
IC693ACC320: Spare parts kit for power supplies	(qty. 2) Power supply lever (qty. 2) Spring pin for power supply lever (qty. 2) Spring for power supply lever (qty. 2) Power supply lens cap (qty. 2) Power supply terminal cover

Chapter 2

Discrete I/O Module Specifications

This chapter contains specifications and wiring information for Series 90-30 Discrete I/O modules. Modules are listed by module type: Input, Output, mixed Input/Output, and High-Density. Table 2-1 is an aid to locating I/O module specifications and wiring information in this chapter. Table 2-2 lists fuses on applicable output modules and the power supply. Table 2-3 lists the load requirements for each I/O module.

Table 2-1. Guide to Page Location for Discrete I/O Module Specifications

Catalog Number	Description of Module	Number of I/O Points	Page Number
IC693MDL230	Input - 120 VAC Isolated	8	2-8
IC693MDL231	Input - 240 VAC Isolated	8	2-10
IC693MDL240	Input - 120 VAC	16	2-12
IC693MDL241	Input - 24 VAC / DC Positive / Negative Logic	16	2-14
IC693MDL632	Input - 125 VDC Positive / Negative Logic	8	2-16
IC693MDL634	Input - 24 VDC Positive / Negative Logic	8	2-18
IC693MDL645	Input - 24 VDC Positive / Negative Logic	16	2-20
IC693MDL646	Input - 24 VDC Positive / Negative Logic, FAST	16	2-22
IC693ACC300	Input Simulator	8 or 16	2-24
IC693MDL310	Output - 120 VAC, 0.5A	12	2-26
IC693MDL330	Output - 120 / 240 VAC, 2A	8	2-28
IC693MDL340	Output - 120 VAC, 0.5A	16	2-30
IC693MDL390	Output - 120 / 240 VAC Isolated, 2A	5	2-32
IC693MDL730	Output - 12 / 24 VDC Positive Logic, 2A	8	2-34
IC693MDL731	Output - 12 / 24 VDC Negative Logic, 2A	8	2-36
IC693MDL732	Output - 12 / 24 VDC Positive Logic, 0.5A	8	2-38
IC693MDL733	Output - 12 / 24 VDC Negative Logic, 0.5A	8	2-40
IC693MDL734	Output - 125 VDC Positive / Negative Logic, 1A	6	2-42
IC693MDL740	Output - 12 / 24 VDC Positive Logic, 0.5A	16	2-44
IC693MDL741	Output - 12 / 24 VDC Negative Logic, 0.5A	16	2-46
IC693MDL742	Output - 12 / 24 VDC Positive Logic ESCP, 1A	16	2-48
IC693MDL930	Output - Relay, N.O., 4A Isolated	8	2-50
IC693MDL931	Output - Isolated Relay, N.C. and Form C, 8A	8	2-53
IC693MDL940	Output - Relay, N.O., 2A	16	2-56
IC693MAR590	Input / Output - 120 VAC Input, Relay Output	8 / 8	2-59
IC693MDR390	Input / Output - 24 VDC Input, Relay Output	8 / 8	2-62

Table 2-1 Guide to Page Location for Discrete I/O Module Specifications (continued)

Catalog Number	Description of Module	Number of I/O Points	Page Number
IC693MDL653	Input - 24 VDC Positive / Negative Logic FAST	32	2-71
IC693MDL654	Input - 5 / 12 VDC (TTL) Positive / Negative Logic	32	2-73
IC693MDL655	Input - 24 VDC Positive / Negative Logic	32	2-78
IC693MDL750	Output - 12 / 24 VDC Negative Logic	32	2-83
IC693MDL751	Output - 12 / 24 VDC Positive Logic	32	2-85
IC693MDL752	Output - 5 / 24 VDC (TTL) Negative Logic, 0.5A	32	2-87
IC693MDL753	Output - 12 / 24 VDC Positive Logic, 0.5A	32	2-93

Table 2-2. List of Fuses

Catalog Number	Module Type	Current Rating	Quantity on Module	GE Fanuc Fuse Part Number	Third Party Source and Part Number
IC693MDL310	120 VAC, 0.5A	3A	2	44A724627-111(1)	Bussman, GMC-3 Littlefuse - 239003
IC693MDL330	120 / 240VAC, 1A	5A	2	44A724627-114(1)	Bussman, GDC-5 Bussman S506-5
IC693MDL340	120 VAC, 0.5A	3A	2	44A724627-111(1)	Bussman, GMC-3 Littlefuse - 239003
IC693MDL390	120 / 240VAC, 2A	3A	5	44A724627-111(1)	Bussman GMC-3 Littlefuse - 239003
IC693MDL730	12 / 24VDC Positive Logic, 2A	5A	2	259A9578P16(1)	Bussman, AGC-5 Littlefuse - 312005
IC693MDL731	12 / 24VDC Negative Logic, 2A	5A	2	259A9578P16(1)	Bussman, AGC-5 Littlefuse - 312005
IC693PWR321 and IC693PWR330	120 / 240VAC or 125 VDC Input, 30 Watt Power Supply	2A	1	44A724627-109(2)(4)	Bussman, 215-002 (GDC-2 or GMC-2) Littlefuse - 239-002
		1A	1	A60L-0001-0290#LM10	44A724628-003(3)
		5A	1	A60L-0001-0290#LM50	44A724628-007(3)
IC693PWR322	24 / 48VDC Input, 30 Watt Power Supply	5A	1	44A724627-114(2)	Bussman, MDL-5 Littlefuse - 313005
		1A	1	A60L-0001-0290#LM10	44A724628-003(3)
		5A	1	A60L-0001-0290#LM50	44A724628-007(3)

- (1) Mounted in clip. Accessible by removing circuit board from module housing.
 (2) Line fuse. Mounted in clip - accessible by removing module front.
 (3) Soldered into circuit board. Not easily field replaceable.
 (4) Meets European as well as American standards.

Power Supply Load Capacity

The load capacity of the power supply in a Series 90-30 PLC baseplate is the sum of the internal loads placed on it by all of the hardware components residing in the baseplate (backplane, modules, etc.). The power output of the power supply voltages is 30 watts, maximum. The load required for each module is expressed in milliamps for each voltage. You must ensure that the sum of all loads for modules in a baseplate does not exceed the maximum rating for the power supply. Use of the isolated +24 Volt power supply output is optional; however, this output can be used to drive a limited number of input devices.

Load Requirements for Discrete I/O Modules

The following table shows the DC load required by each Series 90-30 discrete I/O module. All load requirements are in milliamps. Input and Output module current ratings are with all inputs or outputs on. Note that the figures listed are maximum requirements, not typical. Load requirements for other Series 90-30 PLC components installed in a baseplate must be included in the total load calculations. Load requirements for all Series 90-30 PLC components can be found in GFK-0356, the *Series 90-30 Installation Manual*. Three voltages are listed in the table:

- +5 VDC provides primary power to operate most internal circuits
- +24 VDC Relay Power provides power for circuits that drive the relays on Relay modules
- +24 VDC Isolated provides power to operate a number of input circuits (input modules only).

Table 2-3. Load Requirements (mA) for Discrete I/O Modules

Catalog Number	Description	+5 VDC	+24 VDC Relay Power	+24 VDC Isolated
IC693MDL230	120 VAC Isolated, 8 Point Input	60	-	-
IC693MDL231	240 VAC Isolated, 8 Point Input	60	-	-
IC693MDL240	120 VAC, 16 Point Input	90	-	-
IC693MDL241	24 VAC / DCPos / Neglogic, 16Point	80	-	125
IC693MDL632	125 VDC Pos / NegLogic, 8Point Input	40	-	-
IC693MDL634	24 VDC Pos / NegLogic, 8Point Input	80	-	125
IC693MDL645	24 VDC Pos / NegLogic, 16Point Input	80	-	125
IC693MDL646	24 VDC Pos / NegLogic, FAST†, 16 Point Input	80	-	125
IC693MDL653	24 VDC Pos / NegLogic, FAST†, 32 Point Input	5	-	-
IC693MDL654	5 / 12VDC (TTL) Pos / NegLogic, 32Point	195 / 440†	-	-
IC693MDL655	24 VDC Pos / Neg, 32Point Input	195	-	224
IC693ACC300	Input Simulator, 8 / 16Points	120	-	-
IC693MDL310	120 VAC, 0.5A, 12 Point Output	210	-	-
IC693MDL330	120 / 240VAC, 1A, 8 Point Output	160	-	-

† Refer to the applicable module specifications for more details.

Table 2-3. Load Requirements (mA) for Discrete I/O Modules (continued)

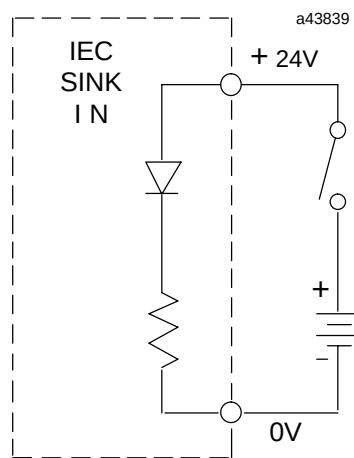
Catalog Number	Description	+5 VDC	+24 VDC Relay Power	+24 VDC Isolated
IC693MDL340	120 VAC, 0.5A, 16 Point Output	315	-	-
IC693MDL390	120/240VAC Isolated, 2A, 5 Point Output	110	-	-
IC693MDL730	12/24VDC Positive Logic, 2A, 8 Point Output	55	-	-
IC693MDL731	12/24VDC Negative Logic, 2A, 8 Point Output	55	-	-
IC693MDL732	12/24VDC Positive Logic, 0.5A, 8 Point Output	50	-	-
IC693MDL733	12/24VDC Negative Logic, 0.5A, 8 Point Output	50	-	-
IC693MDL734	125 VDC Pos / Neg Logic, 6 Point Output	90	-	-
IC693MDL740	12/24VDC Positive Logic, 0.5A, 16 Point Output	110	-	-
IC693MDL741	12/24VDC Negative Logic, 0.5A, 16 Point Output	110	-	-
IC693MDL742	12/24VDC Pos. Logic ESCP, 1A, 16 Point Output	130	-	-
IC693MDL750	12/24VDC Negative Logic, 32 Point Output	21	-	-
IC693MDL751	12/24VDC Positive Logic, 32 Point Output	21	-	-
IC693MDL752	5/24VDC (TTL) Negative Logic, 0.5A, 32 Point	260	-	-
IC693MDL753	12/24VDC Positive Logic, 0.5A, 32 Point Output	260	-	-
IC693MDL930	Relay, N.O., 4A Isolated, 8 Point Output	6	70	-
IC693MDL931	Relay, N.C. and Form C, 8A Isolated, 8 Point Out	6	110	-
IC693MDL940	Relay, N.O., 2A, 16 Point Output	7	135	-
IC693MDR390	24 VDC Input, Relay Output, 8 In / 8 Out	80	70	-
IC693MAR590	120 VAC Input, relay Output, 8 In / 8 Out	80	70	-

Definition of Positive and Negative Logic

The IEC definitions for positive logic and negative logic, as applied to Series 90-30 I/O modules, are defined as follows.

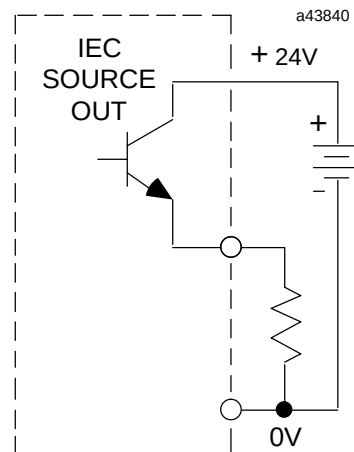
Positive Logic - Input Modules

Input modules designed with positive logic characteristics sink current from the input device to the user common or negative power bus. The input device is connected between the positive power bus and the input terminal.



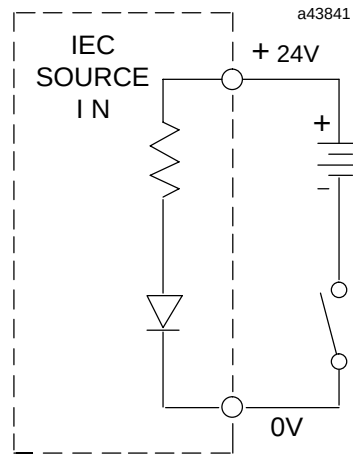
Positive Logic - Output Modules

Output modules designed with positive logic characteristics source current to the loads from the user common or positive power bus. The load is connected between the negative power bus and the module output.



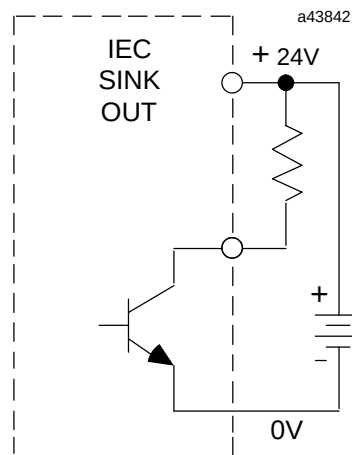
Negative Logic - Input Modules

Input modules designed with negative logic characteristics source current through the input device to the user common or positive power bus. The input device is connected between the negative power bus and the input terminal.



Negative Logic - Output Modules

Output modules designed with negative logic characteristics sink current from the loads to the user common or negative power bus. The load is connected between the positive power bus and the output terminal.



I/O Module Specifications

The following pages contain specifications for each of the Series 90-30 Model 30 discrete I/O modules. For each module, the following technical information is provided:

- Description of the module.
- List of specifications for the module.
- An illustration showing field wiring information, including appropriate user connections to the detachable terminal board or connector(s) and an example of the module's input or output circuitry for user interface information.
- Where applicable, a graph that provides temperature derating information for the module.

Refer to Table 2-1 for a listing of the starting page location for each of the modules described in this chapter.

120 Volt AC Isolated Input, 8 Point IC693MDL230

The **120 volt AC Isolated Input** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides 8 isolated input points, each with a common power input terminal. The input circuits are reactive (resistor/capacitor) inputs. Current into an input point results in a logic 1 in the input status table (%I). Input characteristics are compatible with a wide range of user-supplied input devices, such as: pushbuttons, limit switches, and electronic proximity switches. Power to operate the field devices must be supplied by the user. This module requires an AC power source, *it cannot be used with a DC power source*.

LED indicators which provide the ON / OFF status of each point are located at the top of the module. This LED block has a horizontal row with eight green LEDs labeled A1 through 8 (points 1 through 8). An insert goes between the inside and outside surface of the hinged door. The surface towards the inside of the module (when the hinged door is closed) has circuit wiring information, and circuit identification information can be recorded on the outside surface. The outside left edge of the insert is color-coded red to indicate a high-voltage module. This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Table 2-4. Specifications for IC693MDL230

Rated Voltage	120 volts AC, 50/60 Hz
Input Voltage Range	0 to 132 volts AC, 50/60 Hz
Inputs per Module	8 (each input point has a separate common)
Isolation	1500 volts RMS between field side and logic side 500 volts RMS between inputs
Input Current	14.5 mA (typical) at rated voltage
Input Characteristics:	
On-state Voltage	74 to 132 volts AC
Off-state Voltage	0 to 20 volts AC
On-state Current	6 mA minimum
Off-state Current	2.2 mA maximum
On response Time	30 ms maximum
Off response Time	45 ms maximum
Power Consumption	60 mA (all inputs on) from 5 volt bus on backplane

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides wiring information for connecting user supplied input devices and power source to the 120 volt AC Isolated input module. Note that since each input is isolated (separate) from each of the other inputs, each input can be powered by a separate AC power source.

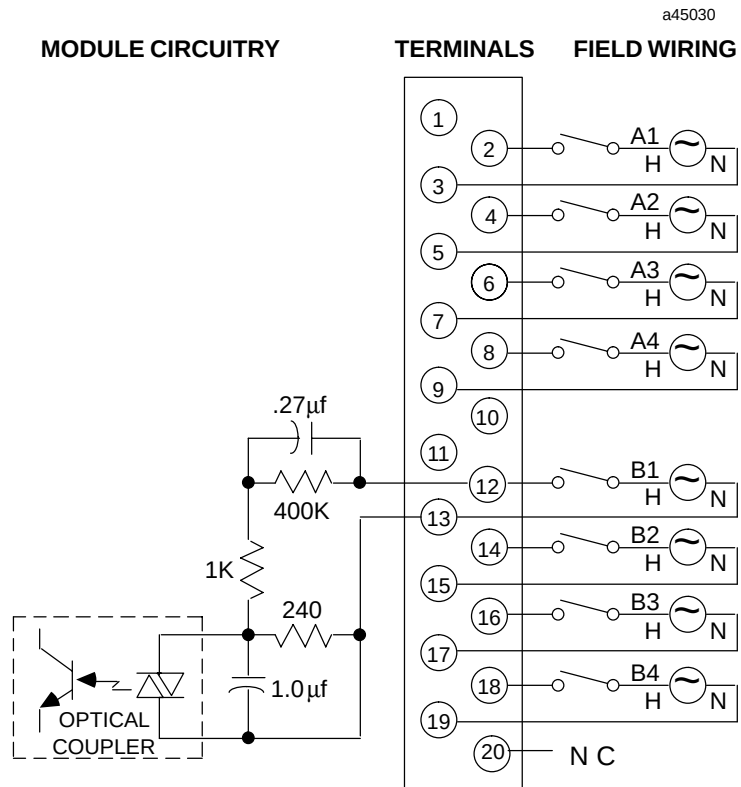


Figure 2-1. Field Wiring - 120 Volt AC Isolated Input Module - IC693MDL230

240 Volt AC Isolated Input, 8 Point IC693MDL231

The **240 volt AC Isolated Input** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides 8 isolated input points, each with a common power input terminal. The input circuits are reactive (resistor/capacitor) inputs. Current into an input point results in a logic 1 in the input status table (%I). Input characteristics are compatible with a wide range of user-supplied input devices, such as: pushbuttons, limit switches, and electronic proximity switches. Power to operate the field devices must be supplied by the user. This module requires an AC power source, *it cannot be used with a DC power source*.

LED indicators which provide the ON / OFF status of each point are located at the top of the module. This LED block has a horizontal row with eight green LEDs labeled A1 through 8 (points 1 through 8). An insert goes between the inside and outside surface of the hinged door. The surface towards the inside of the module (when the hinged door is closed) has circuit wiring information, and circuit identification information can be recorded on the outside surface. The outside left edge of the insert is color-coded red to indicate a high-voltage module.

This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

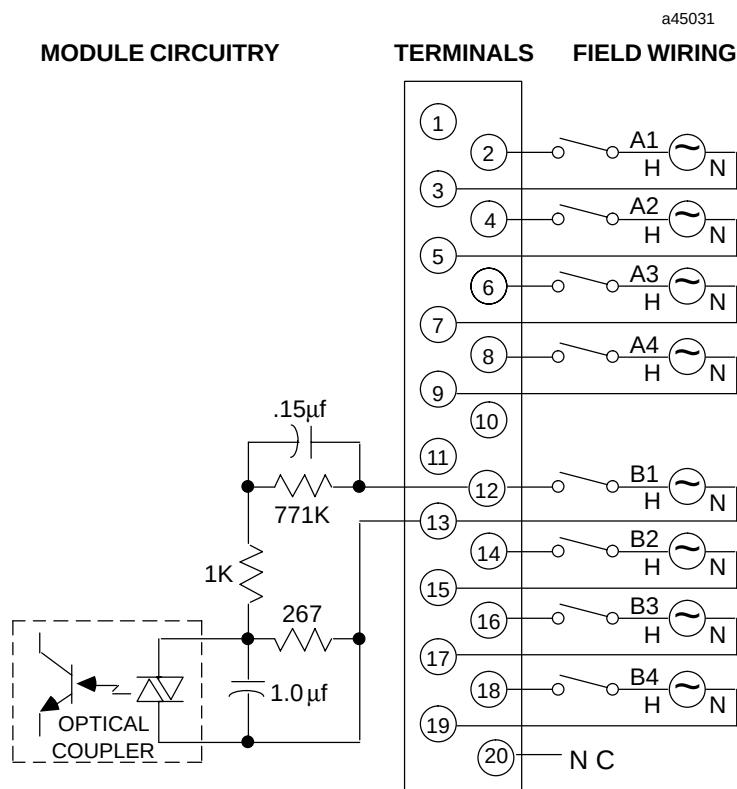
Table 2-5. Specifications for IC693MDL231

Rated Voltage	240 volts AC, 50 / 60 Hz
Input Voltage Range	0 to 264 volts AC, 50 / 60 Hz
Inputs per Module	8 (each input point has a separate common)
Isolation	1500 volts RMS between field side and logic side 500 volts RMS between inputs
Input Current	15 mA (typical) at rated voltage
Input Characteristics:	
On-state Voltage	148 to 264 volts AC
Off-state Voltage	0 to 40 volts AC
On-state Current	6 mA minimum
Off-state Current	2.2 mA maximum
On response Time	30 ms maximum
Off response Time	45 ms maximum
Power Consumption	60 mA (all inputs on) from 5 volt bus on backplane

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides wiring information for connecting user supplied input devices and power source to the 240 volt AC Isolated input module. Note that since each input is isolated (separate) from each of the other inputs, each input can be powered by a separate AC power source.



120 Volt AC Input, 16 Point IC693MDL240

The **120 volt AC Input** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides 16 input points with one common power input terminal. The input circuits are reactive (resistor/capacitor) inputs. Current into an input point results in a logic 1 in the input status table (%I). Input characteristics are compatible with a wide range of user-supplied input devices, such as: pushbuttons, limit switches, and electronic proximity switches. Power to operate the field devices must be supplied by the user. This module requires an AC power source, *it cannot be used with a DC power source.*

LED indicators which provide the ON / OFF status of each point are located at the top of the module. This LED block has two horizontal rows with eight green LEDs in each row; the top row labeled A1 through 8 (points 1 through 8) and the bottom row labeled B1 through 8 (points 9 through 16). An insert goes between the inside and outside surface of the hinged door. The surface towards the inside of the module (when the hinged door is closed) has circuit wiring information, and circuit identification information can be recorded on the outside surface. The outside left edge of the insert is color-coded red to indicate a high-voltage module. This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Table 2-6. Specifications for IC693MDL240

Rated Voltage	120 volts AC
Input Voltage Range	0 to 132 volts AC, 50 / 60 Hz
Inputs per Module†	16 (one group with a single common)
Isolation	1500 volts RMS between field side and logic side
Input Current	12 mA (typical) at rated voltage
Input Characteristics:	
On-state Voltage	74 to 132 volts AC
Off-state Voltage	0 to 20 volts AC
On-state Current	6 mA minimum
Off-state Current	2.2 mA maximum
On response Time	30 ms maximum
Off response Time	45 ms maximum
Consumption	90 mA (all inputs on) from 5 volt bus on backplane

† Number of inputs on is dependent upon ambient temperature as shown in figure 2-4.

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides wiring information for connecting user supplied input devices and power source to the 120 volt AC input module.

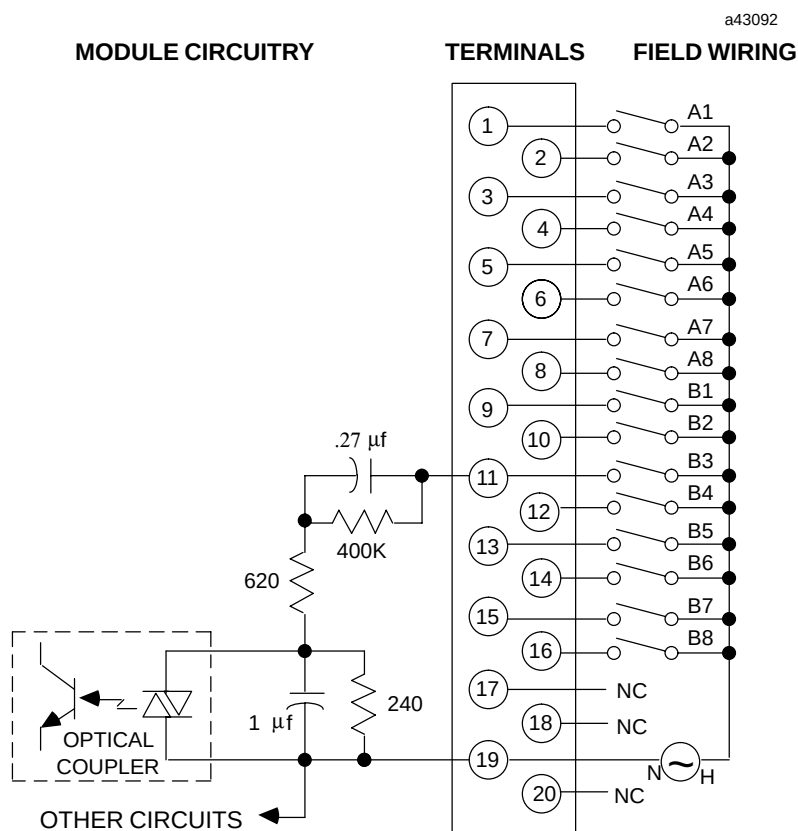


Figure 2-3. Field Wiring - 120 Volt AC Input Module - IC693MDL240

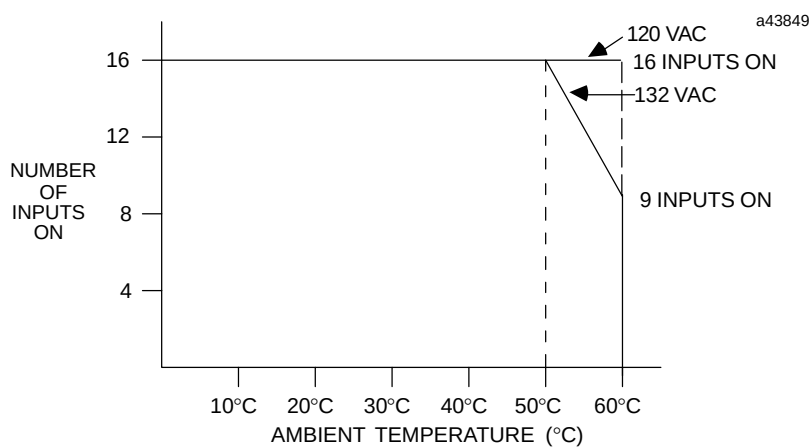


Figure 2-4. Input Points vs. Temperature for IC693MDL240

24 Volt AC/DC Positive/Negative Logic Input, 16 Point IC693MDL241

The **24 volt AC/DC Positive/Negative Input** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides 16 input points in one group with a common power input terminal. This input module is designed to have either positive or negative logic characteristics in the DC input mode. This input module is designed to function with AC or DC user inputs. Input characteristics are compatible with a wide range of user-supplied input devices, such as: pushbuttons, limit switches, and electronic proximity switches. Current into an input point results in a logic 1 in the input status table (%I). Power to operate the field devices can be supplied by the user, or an Isolated +24 VDC supply on the power supply (+24V OUT and 0V OUT terminals) can power a limited number of DC inputs.

LED indicators which provide the ON / OFF status of each point are located at the top of the module. This LED block has two horizontal rows with eight green LEDs in each row; the top row labeled A1 through 8 (points 1 through 8) and the bottom row labeled B1 through 8 (points 9 through 16). An insert goes between the inside and outside surface of the hinged door. The surface towards the inside of the module (when the hinged door is closed) has circuit wiring information, and circuit identification information can be recorded on the outside surface. The outside left edge of the insert is color-coded blue to indicate a low-voltage module. This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Table 2-7. Specifications for IC693MDL241

Rated Voltage	24 volts AC or 24 volts DC
Input Voltage Range	0 to +30 volts DC or 0 to +30 volts AC, 50/60 Hz
Inputs per Module †	16 (one group with a single common)
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side
Input Current	7 mA (typical) at rated voltage
Input Characteristics	
On-state Voltage	11.5 to 30 volts AC or DC
Off-state Voltage	0 to +4 volts AC or DC
On-state Current	3.2 mA minimum
Off-state Current	1 mA maximum
On response Time	12 ms typical
Off response Time	28 ms typical
Power Consumption: 5V	80 mA (all inputs on) from 5 volt bus on backplane
Power Consumption: 24V	125 mA from the Isolated 24 volt backplane bus or from user supplied power

† Number of inputs on is dependent upon ambient temperature as shown in figure 2-6.

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides wiring information for connecting user supplied input devices and power source to the 24 volt AC/DC positive/negative logic input module.

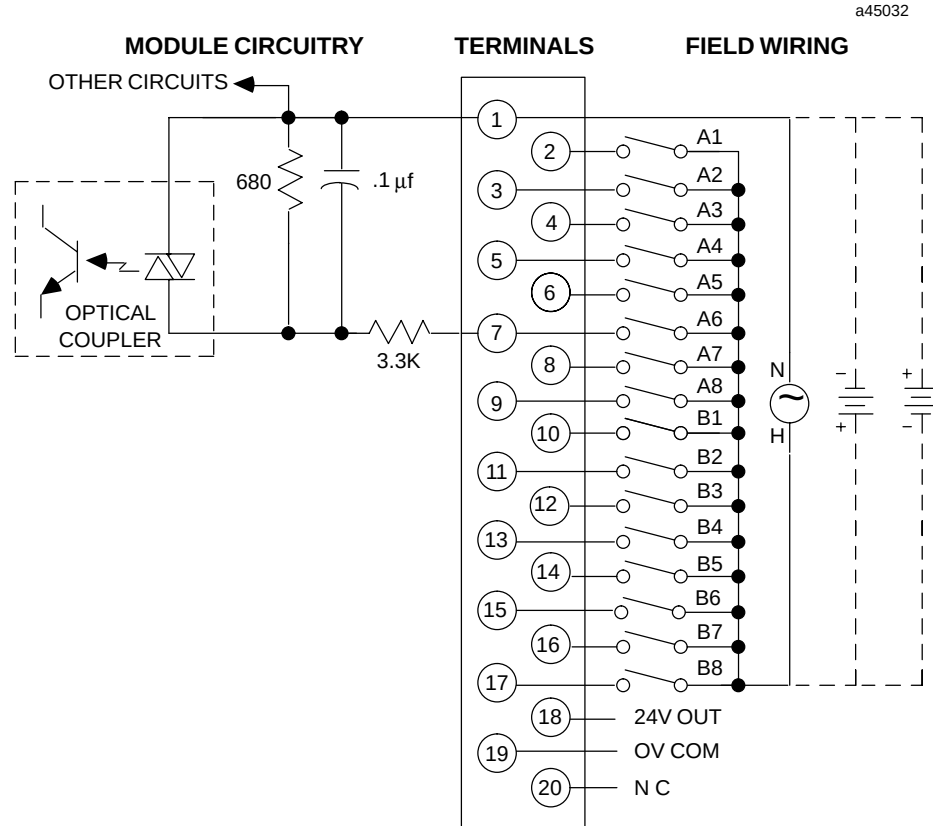


Figure 2-5. Field Wiring - 24 Volt AC/DC Pos/Neg Logic Input Module - IC693MDL241

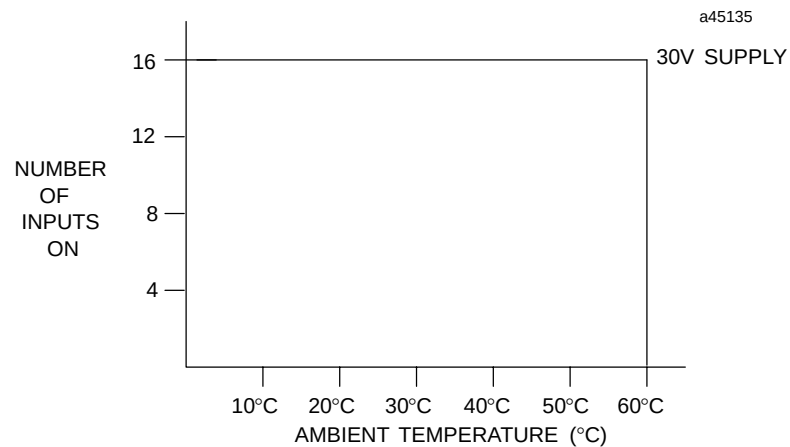


Figure 2-6. Input Points vs. Temperature for IC693MDL241

125 Volt DC Positive/Negative Logic Input, 8 Point IC693MDL632

This **125 volt DC Positive/Negative Logic Input** module provides 8 input points in two isolated groups with four points in each group. Each group has a separate common associated with it (the two commons are not tied together inside the module). The input module is designed to have either positive logic characteristics in that it sinks current from the input devices to the user common or negative power bus, or negative logic characteristics in that it sources current through the input devices to the user common or positive power bus. The input device is connected between the power bus and the module input. Current into an input point results in a logic 1 in the input status table (%I). Input characteristics are compatible with a wide range of input devices, such as: pushbuttons, limit switches, and electronic proximity switches. Power to operate field devices must be supplied by the user.

LED indicators which provide the ON / OFF status of each point are located at the top of the module. This LED block has two horizontal rows with eight green LEDs in each row. This module uses the top row labeled A1 through 8 (points 1 through 8). An insert goes between the inside and outside surface of the hinged door. The surface towards the inside of the module (when the hinged door is closed) has circuit wiring information, and circuit identification information can be recorded on the outside surface. The outside left edge of the insert is color-coded red to indicate a high-voltage module.

This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Table 2-8. Specifications for IC693MDL632

Rated Voltage	125 volts DC (Positive or Negative Logic)
Input Voltage Range	0 to +150 volts DC
Inputs per Module †	8 (two groups of four inputs)
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side 500 volts between groups
Input Current	4.5 mA typical
Input Characteristics	
On-state Voltage	90 to 150 volts DC
Off-state Voltage	0 to 30 volts DC
On-state Current	3.1 mA
Off-state Current	1.1 mA maximum
On response Time	7 ms typical
Off response Time	7 ms typical
Internal Power Consumption	40 mA from the 5 volt bus on the backplane 36 mA (typical) from user input supply (all inputs ON)

† Number of inputs on is dependent upon ambient temperature as shown in figure 2-8.

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides wiring information for connecting user supplied input devices and power source to the 125 volt DC positive/negative logic input module. The negative logic connections are shown in dashed lines.

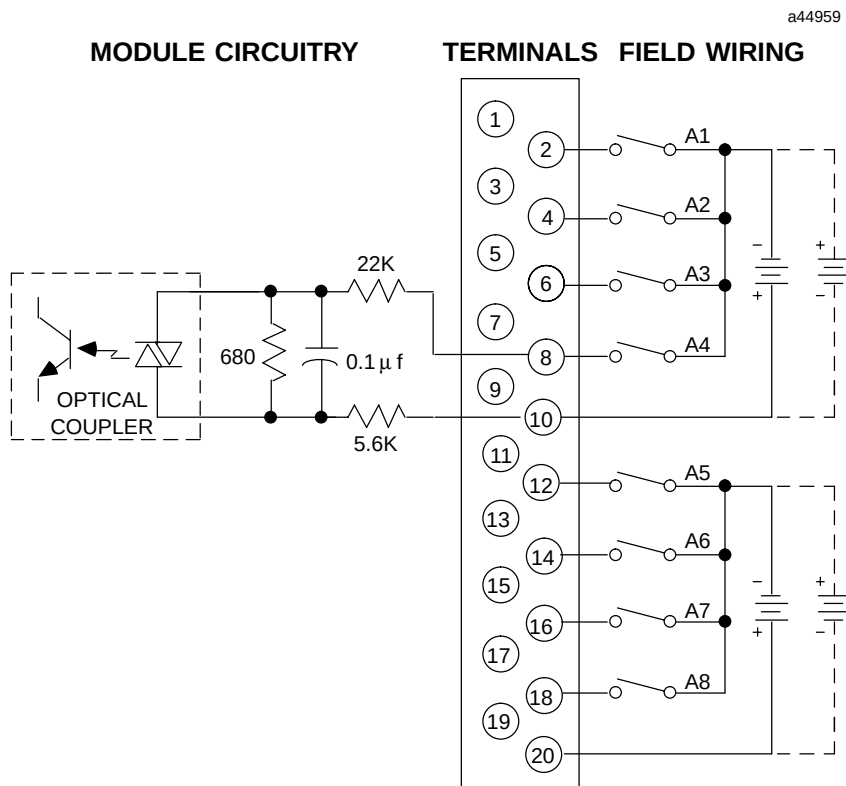


Figure 2-7. Field Wiring - 125 Volt DC Positive /Negative Logic Input Module - IC693MDL632

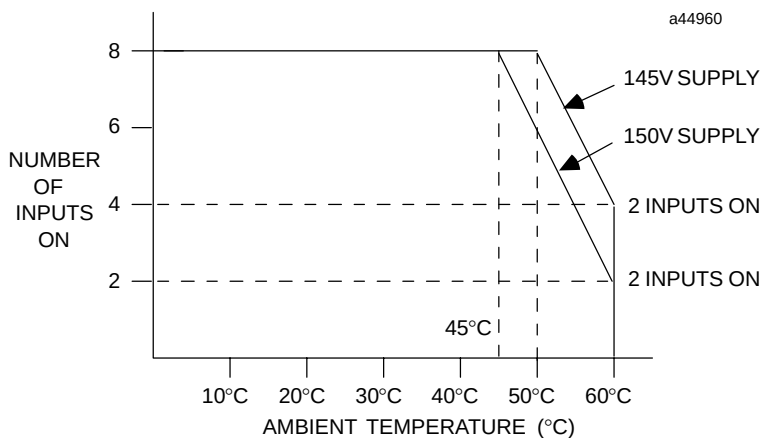


Figure 2-8. Input Points vs. Temperature for IC693MDL632

24 Volt DC Positive/Negative Logic Input, 8 Point IC693MDL634

The **24 volt DC Positive/Negative Logic Input** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides 8 input points in one group with a common power input terminal. This input module is designed to have either positive logic or negative logic characteristics. Input characteristics are compatible with a wide range of user-supplied input devices, such as: pushbuttons, limit switches, and electronic proximity switches. Current into an input point results in a logic 1 in the input status table (%I). Power to operate the field devices can be supplied by the user, or an Isolated +24 VDC supply on the power supply (+24V OUT and 0V OUT terminals) can power a limited number of inputs.

LED indicators which provide the ON / OFF status of each point are located at the top of the module. This LED block has two horizontal rows with eight green LEDs in each row; the top row labeled A1 through 8 (points 1 through 8) is used by this module. An insert goes between the inside and outside surface of the hinged door. The surface towards the inside of the module (when the hinged door is closed) has circuit wiring information, and circuit identification information can be recorded on the outside surface. The outside left edge of the insert is color-coded blue to indicate a low-voltage module. This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Table 2-9. Specifications for IC693MDL634

Rated Voltage	24 volts DC
Input Voltage Range	0 to +30 volts DC
Inputs per Module	8 (one group with a single common)
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side
Input Current	7 mA (typical) at rated voltage
Input Characteristics	
On-state Voltage	11.5 to 30 volts DC
Off-state Voltage	0 to +5 volts DC
On-state Current	3.2 mA minimum
Off-state Current	1.1 mA maximum
On response Time	7 ms typical
Off response Time	7 ms typical
Power Consumption: 5V	45 mA (all inputs on) from 5 volt bus on backplane
Power Consumption: 24V	62 mA from the Isolated 24 volt backplane bus or from user supplied power

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides wiring information for connecting user supplied input devices and power source to the 24 volt DC positive/negative logic input module.

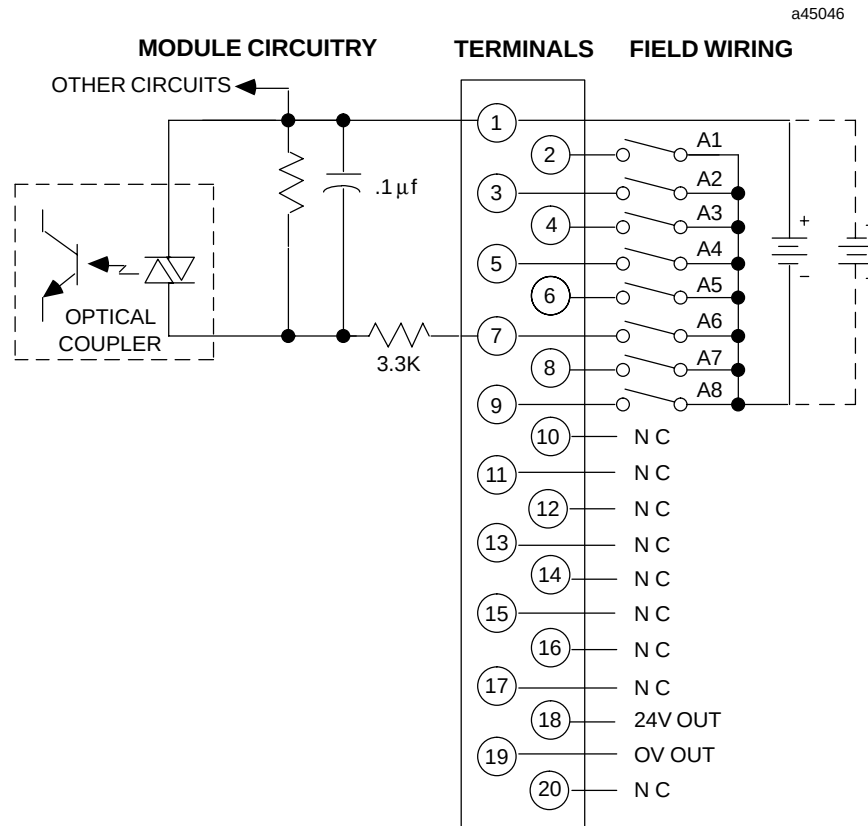


Figure 2-9. Field Wiring - 24 Volt Positive/Negative Logic Input Module - IC693MDL634

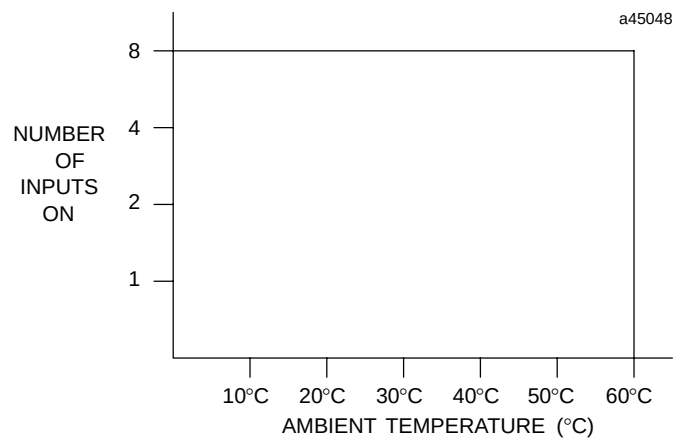


Figure 2-10. Input Points vs. Temperature for IC693MDL634

24 Volt DC Positive/Negative Logic Input, 16 Point IC693MDL645

The **24 volt DC Positive/Negative Logic Input** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides 16 input points in one group with a common power input terminal. This input module is designed to have either positive logic or negative logic characteristics. Input characteristics are compatible with a wide range of user-supplied input devices, such as: pushbuttons, limit switches, and electronic proximity switches. Current into an input point results in a logic 1 in the input status table (%I). Power to operate the field devices can be supplied by the user, or an Isolated +24 VDC supply on the power supply (+24V OUT and 0V OUT terminals) can power a limited number of inputs.

LED indicators which provide the ON / OFF status of each point are located at the top of the module. This LED block has two horizontal rows with eight green LEDs in each row; the top row labeled A1 through 8 (points 1 through 8) and the bottom row labeled B1 through 8 (points 9 through 16). An insert goes between the inside and outside surface of the hinged door. The surface towards the inside of the module (when the hinged door is closed) has circuit wiring information, and circuit identification information can be recorded on the outside surface. The outside left edge of the insert is color-coded blue to indicate a low-voltage module. This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Table 2-10. Specifications for IC693MDL645

Rated Voltage	24 volts DC
Input Voltage Range	0 to +30 volts DC
Inputs per Module	16 (one group with a single common)
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side
Input Current	7 mA (typical) at rated voltage
Input Characteristics	
On-state Voltage	11.5 to 30 volts DC
Off-state Voltage	0 to +5 volts DC
On-state Current	3.2 mA minimum
Off-state Current	1.1 mA maximum
On response Time	7 ms typical
Off response Time	7 ms typical
Power Consumption: 5V	80 mA (all inputs on) from 5 volt bus on backplane
Power Consumption: 24V	125 mA from the Isolated 24 volt backplane bus or from user supplied power

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides wiring information for connecting user supplied input devices and power source to the 24 volt DC positive/negative logic input module.

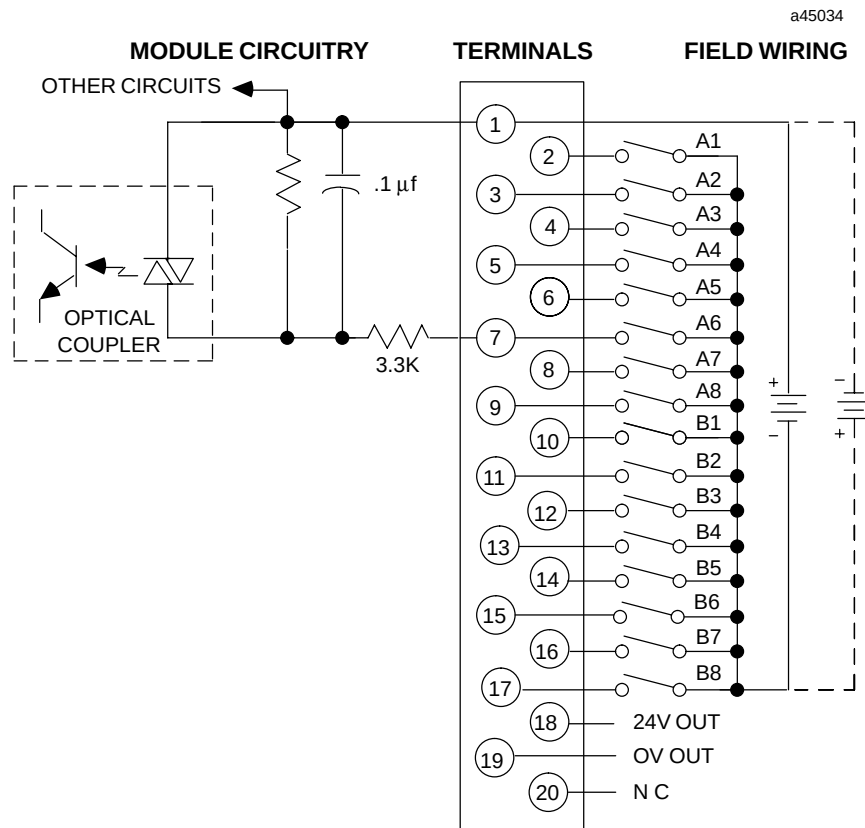


Figure 2-11. Field Wiring - 24 Volt DC Positive/Negative Logic Input Module - IC693MDL645

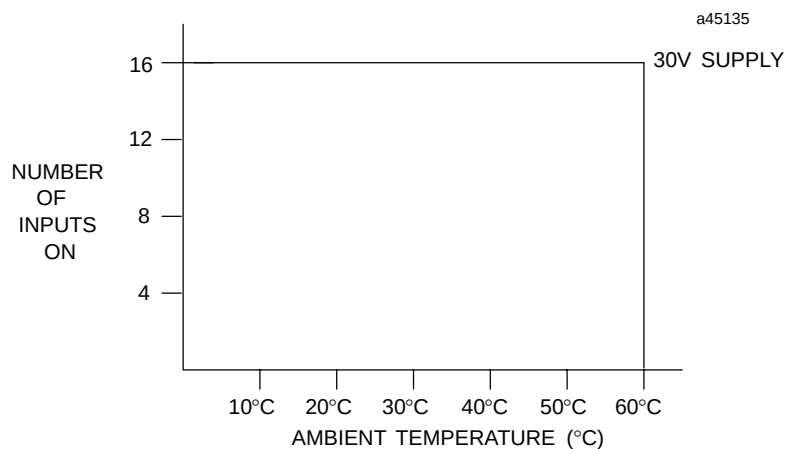


Figure 2-12. Input Points vs. Temperature for IC693MDL645

24 Volt DC Positive/Negative Logic Input, FAST, 16 Point IC693MDL646

This **24 volt DC Positive/Negative Logic Input (FAST)** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides 16 input points in one group with a common power input terminal. *The on and off response times for this module are typically 1 ms.* This input module is designed to have either positive logic or negative logic characteristics. Input characteristics are compatible with a wide range of user-supplied input devices, such as: pushbuttons, limit switches, and electronic proximity switches. Current into an input point results in a logic 1 in the input status table (%I). Power to operate the field devices can be supplied by the user, or an Isolated +24 VDC supply on the power supply (+24V OUT and 0V OUT terminals) can power a limited number of inputs.

LED indicators which provide the ON / OFF status of each point are located at the top of the module. This LED block has two horizontal rows with eight green LEDs in each row; the top row labeled A1 through 8 (points 1 through 8) and the bottom row labeled B1 through 8 (points 9 through 16). An insert goes between the inside and outside surface of the hinged door. The surface towards the inside of the module (when the hinged door is closed) has circuit wiring information, and circuit identification information can be recorded on the outside surface. The outside left edge of the insert is color-coded blue to indicate a low-voltage module. This module can be installed in any I / O slot in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Table 2-11. Specifications for IC693MDL646

Rated Voltage	24 volts DC
Input Voltage Range	0 to +30 volts DC
Inputs per Module	16 (one group with a single common)
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side
Input Current	7 mA (typical) at rated voltage
Input Characteristics	
On-state Voltage	11.5 to 30 volts DC
Off-state Voltage	0 to +5 volts DC
On-state Current	3.2 mA minimum
Off-state Current	1.1 mA maximum
On response Time	1 ms typical
Off response Time	1 ms typical
Power Consumption: 5V	80 mA (all inputs on) from 5 volt bus on backplane
Power Consumption: 24V	125 mA from the Isolated 24 volt backplane bus or from user supplied power

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides wiring information for connecting user supplied input devices and power source to the 24 volt DC positive/negative logic FAST input module.

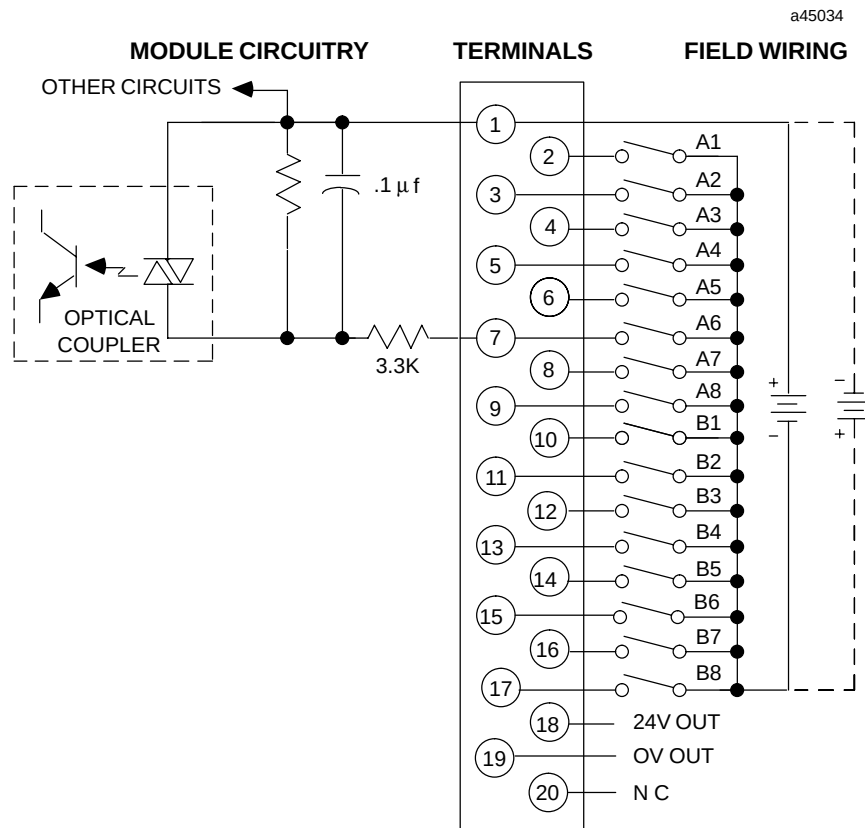


Figure 2-13. Field Wiring - 24 Volt DC Pos/Neg FAST Logic Input Module - IC693MDL646

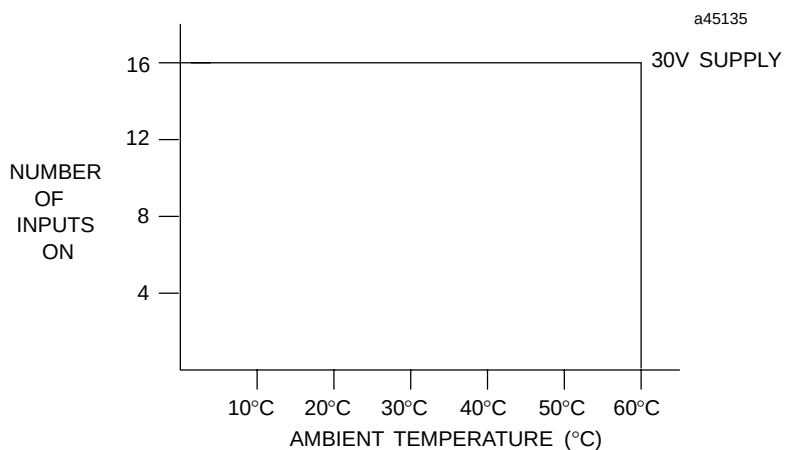


Figure 2-14. Input Points vs. Temperature for IC693MDL646

Input Simulator, 8/16 Point IC693ACC300

The **Input Simulator** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller has 16 two-position switches on the front of the module. Each switch can be programmed as a discrete input device. This module allows simulation of either 8 point or 16 point input modules. A switch, located in the rear of the module, allows configuration of the module for either 8 or 16 points. When the mode switch is set for 8 points, only the first 8 switches can be used. A switch in the ON position results in a logic 1 in the input table (%I). This module requires no field connections. The Input Simulator is a valuable tool when developing programs and troubleshooting since it can be substituted for actual inputs until the program or system is debugged. It can also remain permanently in the system to provide 8 or 16 conditional input contacts for manual control of output devices.

There are two rows of green LED indicators which correspond to the position of each switch. The corresponding LED turns ON when the switch is placed in the ON position, and is OFF when the switch is in the OFF position. The LEDs are arranged in two rows with 8 LEDs in each row. The top row is labeled A1 through A8, and the bottom row is labeled B1 through B8.

This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Table 2-12. Specifications for IC693ACC300

Inputs per Module	8 or 16 (switch selectable)
Off Response Time	20 milliseconds maximum
On Response Time	30 milliseconds maximum
Internal Power Consumption	120 mA (all inputs on) from 5 volt bus on backplane

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

The Input Simulator module does not require any field wiring - just set the mode switch on the back of the module to 8 or 16 and install the module in the selected I/O slot in a baseplate. An illustration of the module is shown in the following figure.

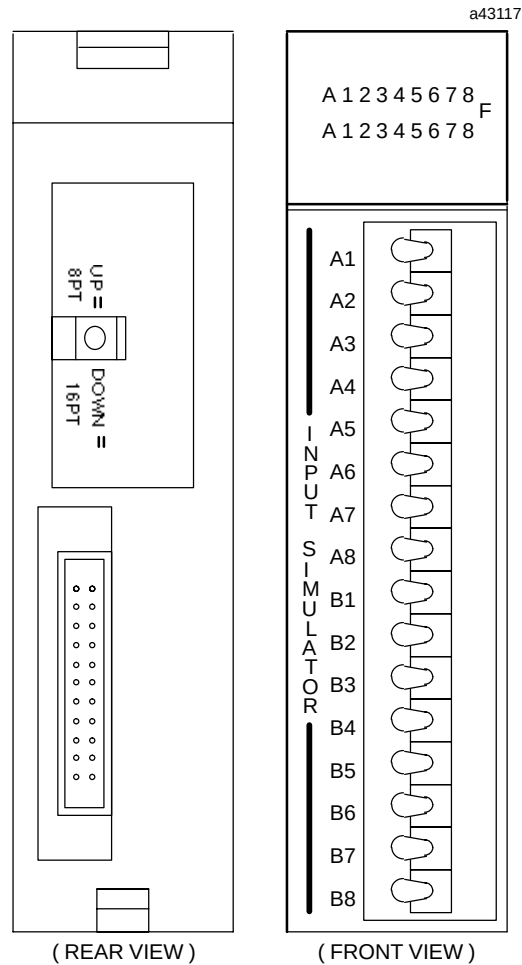


Figure 2-15. Input Simulator Module

120 Volt AC Output - 0.5 Amp, 12 Point IC693MDL310

The **120 volt, 0.5 Amp AC Output** module provides 12 output points in two isolated groups with six points in each group. Each group has a separate common associated with it (the two commons are not tied together inside the module). This allows each group to be used on different phases of the AC supply, or powered from the same supply. Each group is protected with a 3 amp fuse, and an RC snubber is provided for each output to protect against transient electrical noise on the power line. This module provides a high-degree of inrush current (10x the rated current) which makes the outputs suitable for controlling a wide range of inductive and incandescent loads. AC Power to operate loads connected to outputs must be user supplied. This module requires an AC power source.

LED indicators which provide the ON/OFF status of each point are at the top of the module. The LEDs are arranged in two horizontal rows with eight green LEDs in each row and a red LED centered between and to the right of the two rows. This module uses the first six LEDs, labeled A1 through 6 in the top row and the first six LEDs, labeled B1 through 6, in the bottom row, for output status. The red LED (labeled F) functions as a blown fuse indicator that turns ON if any of the fuses should blow. An insert goes between the inside and outside surface of the hinged door. The surface towards the inside of the module (when the hinged door is closed) has circuit wiring information, and circuit identification information can be recorded on the outside surface. The outside left edge of the insert is color-coded red to indicate a high-voltage module. This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Although this module is configured as a 16 point output, only outputs 1 through 6 and 9 through 14 are available to be referenced in your program. For example, if the starting reference is Q0017, then valid references are Q17 through Q22 and Q25 through Q30.

Table 2-13. Specifications for IC693MDL310

Rated Voltage	120 volts AC
Output Voltage Range	85 to 132 volts AC, 50/60 Hz
Outputs per Module	12 (two groups of six outputs each)
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side 500 volts between each group
Output Current †	0.5 amp maximum per point 1 amp maximum per group at 60°C (140°F) 2 amps maximum per group at 50°C (122°F)
Output Characteristics	
Inrush Current	5 amps maximum for one cycle
Minimum Load Current	50 mA
Output Voltage Drop	1.5 volts maximum
Output Leakage Current	3 mA maximum at 120 volts AC
On Response Time	1 ms maximum
Off Response Time	1/2 cycle maximum
Power Consumption	210 mA (all outputs on) from 5 volt bus on backplane

† Maximum load current is dependent upon ambient temperature as shown in figure 2-17.

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides wiring information for connecting user supplied input devices and power source to the 120 volt AC output module.

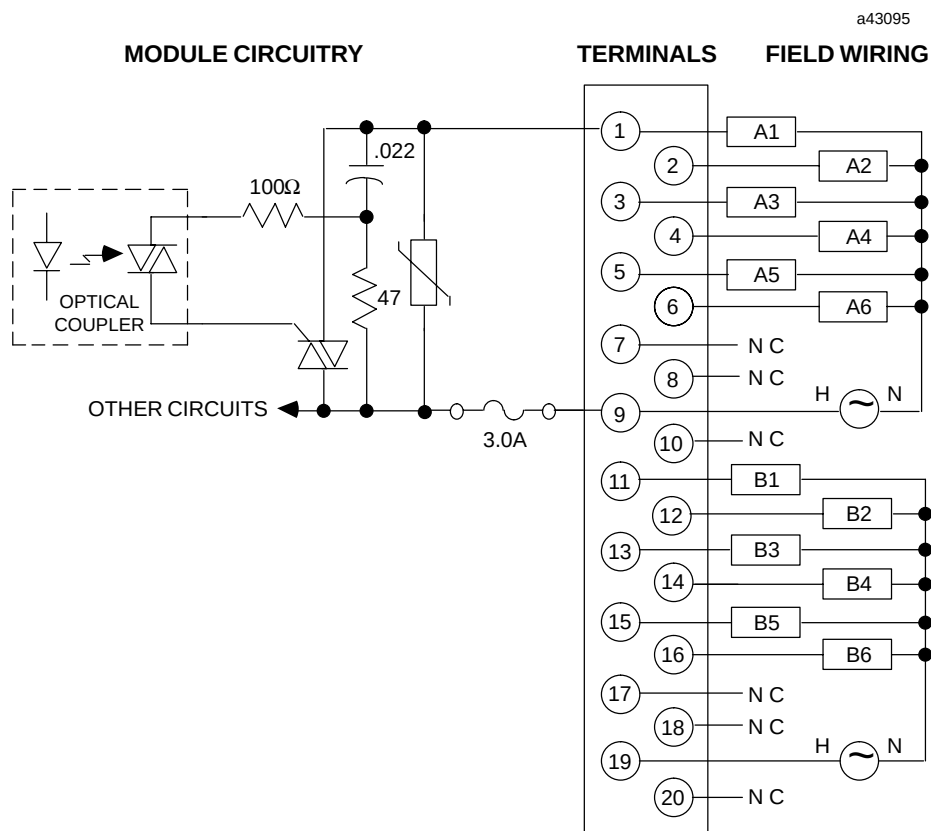


Figure 2-16. Field Wiring - 120 Volt AC Output, 0.5 Amp Module - IC693MDL310

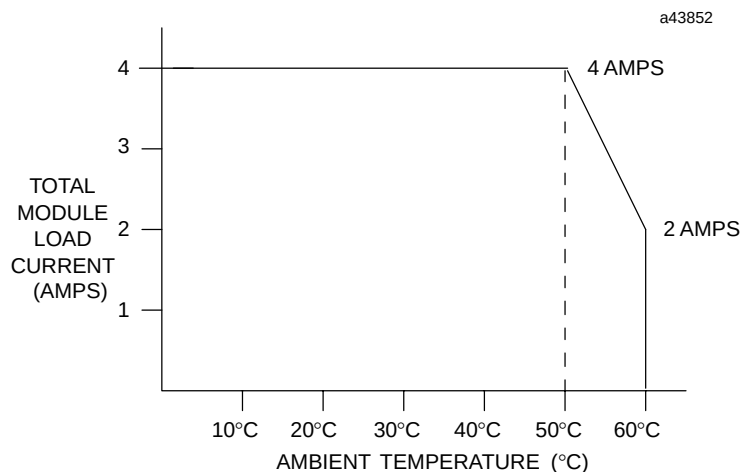


Figure 2-17. Input Points vs. Temperature for IC693MDL310

120/240 Volt AC Output - 2 Amp, 8 Point IC693MDL330

This 2 amp AC output module has a catalog number with a D or later suffix (i.e., IC693MDL330D); previous versions (modules with a C or earlier suffix) were rated at 1 amp. The **120/240 volt, 2 Amp AC Output** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides 8 output points in two isolated groups with four points in each group. Each group has a separate common associated with it. The two commons are not tied together inside the module. This allows each group to be used on different phases of the AC supply, or they can be powered from the same supply. Each group is protected with a 5 amp fuse for each common, and an RC snubber is provided for each output to protect against transient electrical noise on the power line. This module provides a high-degree of inrush current (10x the rated current) which makes the outputs suitable for controlling a wide range of inductive and incandescent loads. AC Power to operate loads connected to outputs must be supplied by the user. This module requires an AC power source, it can not be used with a DC power source.

LED indicators which provide the ON / OFF status of each point are located at the top of the module. There are two horizontal rows with eight green LEDs in each row and a red LED centered between and to the right of the two rows. This module uses the upper eight LEDs, labeled A1 through 8 for output status. The red LED is a blown fuse indicator that turns ON if any of the fuses should blow. An insert goes between the inside and outside surface of the hinged door. The surface towards the inside of the module (when the hinged door is closed) has circuit wiring information, and circuit identification information can be recorded on the outside surface. The outside left edge of the insert is color-coded red to indicate a high-voltage module. This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Table 2-14. Specifications for IC693MDL330

Rated Voltage	120/240voltsAC
Output Voltage Range	85 to 264 volts AC,50/60 Hz
Outputs per Module	8 (two groups of four outputs each)
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side 500 volts between each group
Output Current †	2 amp maximum per point 4 amps maximum per group at 40° C (104°F)
Output Characteristics	
Inrush Current	20 amps maximum for one cycle
Minimum Load Current	100 mA
Output Voltage Drop	1.5 volts maximum
Output Leakage Current	3 mA maximum at 120 volts AC 6 mA maximum at 240 volts AC
On Response Time	1 ms maximum
Off Response Time	1/2cycle maximum
Power Consumption	160 mA (all outputs on) from 5 volt bus on backplane

† Maximum load current is dependent upon ambient temperature as shown in figure 2-19.

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides wiring information for connecting user supplied input devices and power source to the 120/240 volt AC output, 2 Amp module.

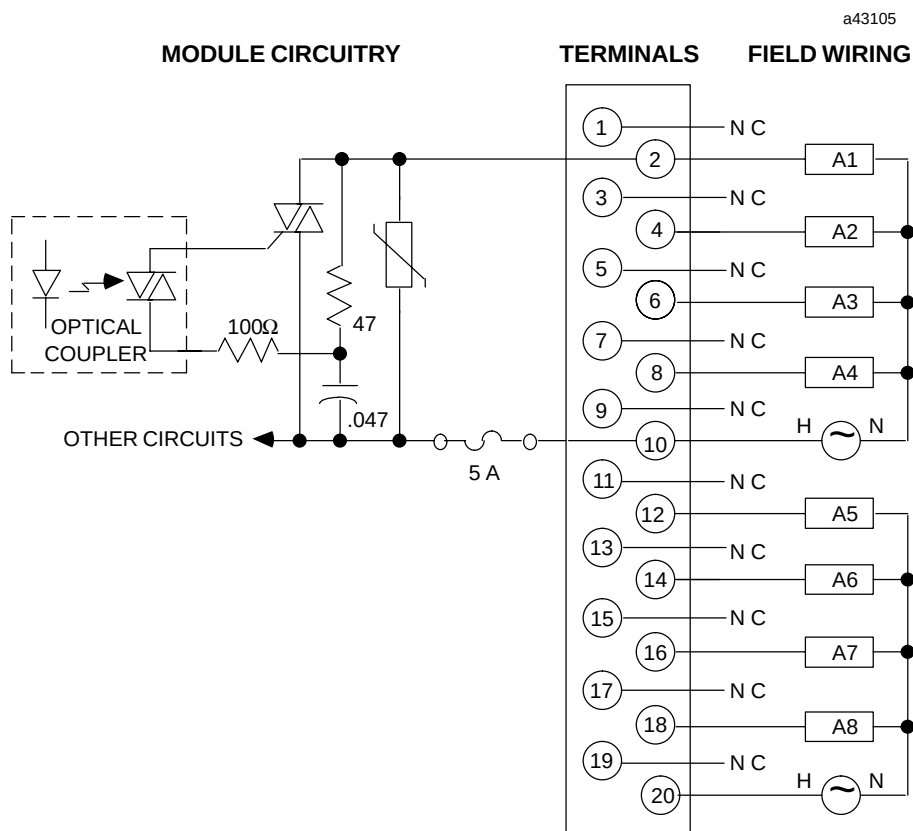


Figure 2-18. Field Wiring - 120/240 Volt AC Output, 2 Amp Module - IC693MDL330

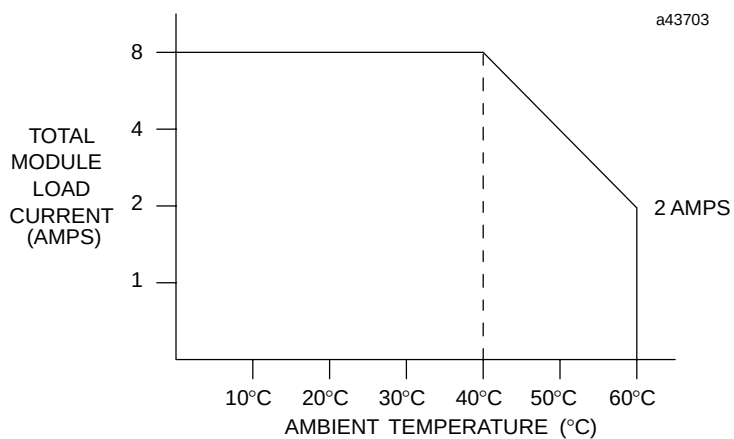


Figure 2-19. Input Points vs. Temperature for IC693MDL330

120 Volt AC Output - 0.5 Amp, 16 Point IC693MDL340

The **120 volt, 0.5 Amp AC Output** module provides 16 output points in two isolated groups with eight points in each group. Each group has a separate common associated with it (the two commons are not tied together inside the module). This allows each group to be used on different phases of the AC supply, or they can be powered from the same supply. Each group is protected with a 3 amp fuse, and an RC snubber is provided for each output to protect against transient electrical noise on the power line. This module provides a high-degree of inrush current which makes the outputs suitable for controlling a wide range of inductive and incandescent loads. AC Power to operate loads connected to outputs must be supplied by the user. This module requires an AC power source.

LED indicators which provide the ON / OFF status of each point are located at the top of the module. There are two horizontal rows with eight green LEDs in each row and a red LED centered between and to the right of the two rows. This module uses the two rows of green LEDs, labeled A1 through 8 and B1 through 8 for output status. The red LED (labeled F) is a blown fuse indicator that turns ON if either of the fuses should blow. A load must be connected to the blown fuse for the indicator to light. An insert goes between the inside and outside surface of the hinged door. The surface towards the inside of the module (when the hinged door is closed) has circuit wiring information, and circuit identification information can be recorded on the outside surface. The outside left edge of the insert is color-coded red to indicate a high-voltage module. This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Table 2-15. Specifications for IC693MDL340

Rated Voltage	120 volts AC
Output Voltage Range	85 to 132 volts AC, 50 / 60 Hz
Outputs per Module	16 (two groups of eight outputs each)
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side 500 volts between each group
Output Current	0.5 amp maximum per point 3 amps maximum per group
Output Characteristics	
Inrush Current	20 amps maximum for one cycle
Minimum Load Current	50 mA
Output Voltage Drop	1.5 volts maximum
Output Leakage Current	2 mA maximum at 120 volts AC
On Response Time	1 ms maximum
Off Response Time	1 / 2 cycle maximum
Power Consumption	315 mA (all outputs ON) from 5 volt bus on backplane

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides wiring information for connecting user supplied input devices and power source to the 120 volt AC output module.

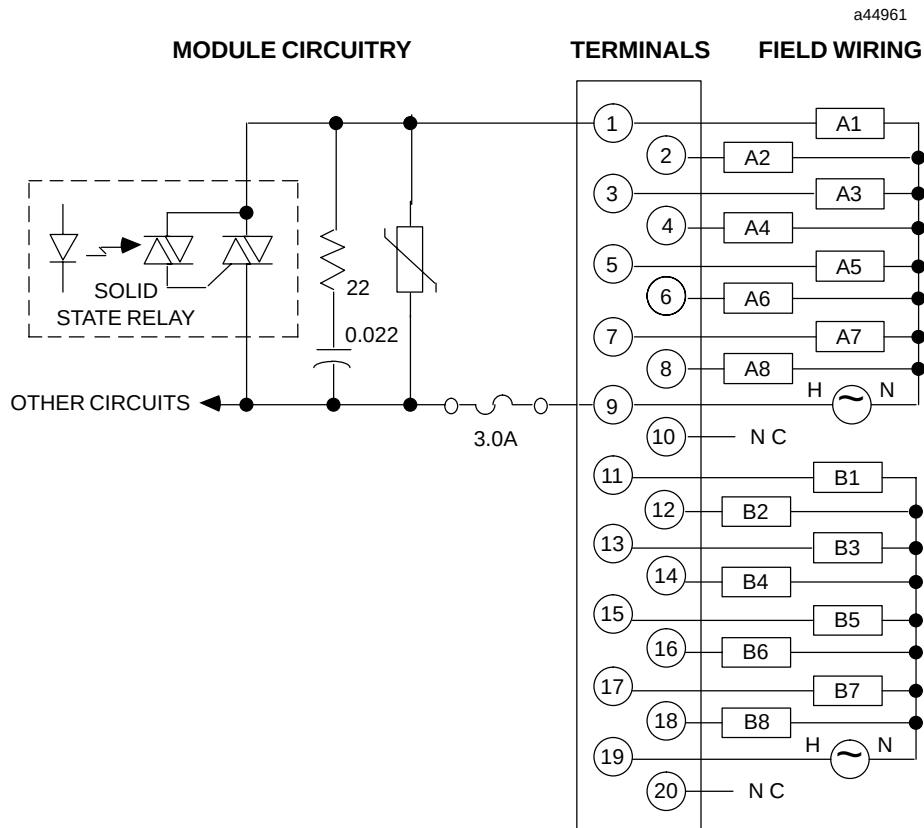


Figure 2-20. Field Wiring - 120 Volt AC Output, 0.5 Amp Module - IC693MDL340

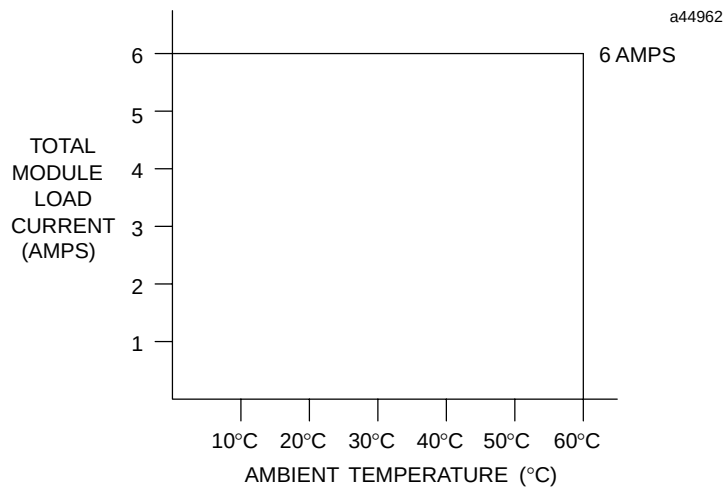


Figure 2-21. Load Current vs. Temperature for IC693MDL340

120/240 Volt AC Isolated Output - 2 Amp, 5 Point IC693MDL390

The **120/240 volt, 2 Amp Isolated AC Output** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides 5 isolated output points with each point having a separate common. Each output circuit is isolated from the others relative to the AC power source; commons are not tied together inside the module. This allows each output circuit to be used on different phases of the AC supply, or they can be powered from the same supply. Outputs are individually fused with a 3 amp fuse and an RC snubber is provided for each output to protect against transient electrical noise on the power line. This module provides a high-degree of inrush current (greater than 10x the rated current) making the outputs suitable for controlling a wide range of inductive and incandescent loads. AC Power to operate the loads connected to the outputs must be supplied by the user. ***This module requires an AC power source, it can not be used with a DC power source.***

LED indicators which provide the ON / OFF status of each point are located at the top of the module. These LEDs are arranged in two horizontal rows with eight green LEDs in each row and a red LED centered between and to the right of the two rows. This module uses the first five LEDs, labeled A1 through 5 in the top row for output status. The red LED is a blown fuse indicator that turns ON if any fuse should blow. An insert goes between the inside and outside surface of the hinged door. The surface towards the inside of the module (when the hinged door is closed) has circuit wiring information, and circuit identification information can be recorded on the outside surface. The outside left edge of the insert is color-coded red to indicate a high-voltage module. This module can be installed in any I/O slot in a Series 90-30 PLC system, ***and it should be configured as an 8 point output with programs referencing the five least significant bits.***

Table 2-16. Specifications for IC693MDL390

Rated Voltage	120 / 240voltsAC
Output Voltage Range	85 to 264 volts AC, 50 / 60 Hz
Outputs per Module	5 (each output isolated from the others)
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side 500 volts between each output
Output Current †	2 amps maximum per point 5 amps maximum per module at 45° C (113° F) 2 amps maximum per module at 60° C (140° F)
Output Characteristics	
Inrush Current	25 amps maximum for one cycle
Minimum Load Current	100 mA
Output Voltage Drop	1.5 volts maximum
Output Leakage Current	3 mA maximum at 120 volts AC 6 mA maximum at 240 volts AC
On Response Time	1 ms maximum
Off Response Time	1 / 2 cycle maximum
Power Consumption	110 mA (all outputs on) from 5 volt bus on backplane

† Maximum load current is dependent upon ambient temperature as shown in figure 2-23.

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides wiring information for connecting user supplied input devices and power source to the 120/240 volt isolated AC output module.

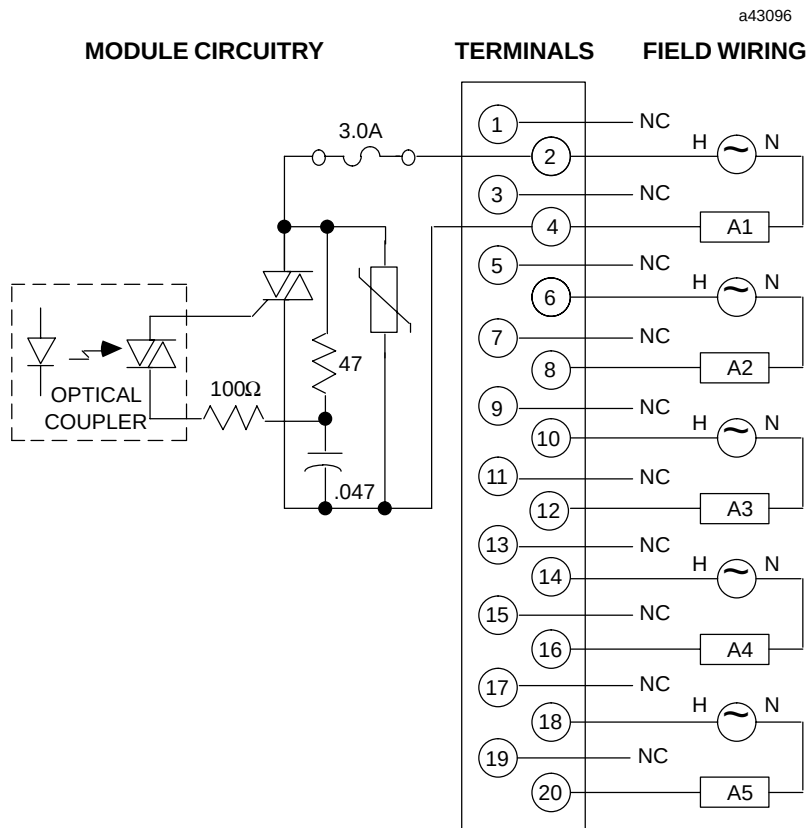


Figure 2-22. Field Wiring - 120/240 Volt Isolated AC Output Module - IC693MDL390

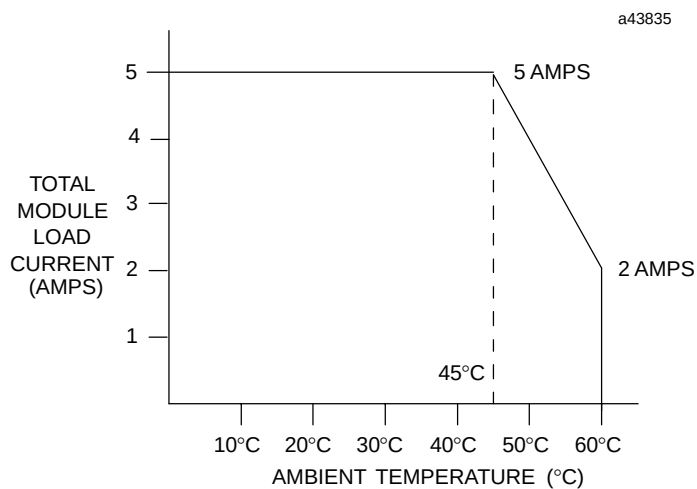


Figure 2-23. Load Current vs. Temperature for IC693MDL390

12/24 Volt DC Positive Logic Output - 2 Amp, 8 Point IC693MDL730

The **12/24 volt DC Positive Logic 2 Amp Output** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides 8 output points in one group with a common power input terminal. This output module is designed to have positive logic characteristics in that it sources current to the loads from the user common or positive power bus. The output device is connected between the negative power bus and the module output. The output characteristics are compatible with a wide range of user-supplied load devices, such as: motor starters, solenoids, and indicators. Power to operate the field devices must be supplied by the user.

LED indicators which provide the ON / OFF status of each point are located at the top of the module. This LED block has two horizontal rows with eight green LEDs in each row. This module uses the top row labeled A1 through 8 (points 1 through 8). A red LED on the right and centered between the two rows of green LEDs functions as a blown fuse indicator; it turns ON when any fuse is blown. The module has two 5 Amp fuses with each fuse protecting four outputs; the first fuse protects A1 - A4, the second fuse protects A5 - A8. The fuses are electrically connected to the same common. An insert goes between the inside and outside surface of the hinged door. The surface towards the inside of the module (when the hinged door is closed) has circuit wiring information, and circuit identification information can be recorded on the outside surface. The outside left edge of the insert is color-coded blue to indicate a low-voltage module.

This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Table 2-17. Specifications for IC693MDL730

Rated Voltage	12 / 24voltsDC
Output Voltage Range	12 to 24 volts DC (+20%, -15%)
Outputs per Module	8 (one group of eight outputs)
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side
Output Current †	2 amps maximum per point 2 amps maximum per fuse at 60°C (140°F) 4 amps maximum per fuse at 50°C (122°F)
Output Characteristics	
Inrush Current	9.4 amps for 10 ms
Output Voltage Drop	1.2 volts maximum
Off-state Leakage	1 mA maximum
On Response Time	2 ms maximum
Off Response Time	2 ms maximum
Power Consumption	55 mA (all outputs on) from 5 volt bus on backplane

† Maximum load current is dependent upon ambient temperature as shown in figure 2-25.

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides wiring information for connecting user supplied load devices and power source to the 12/24 volt DC positive logic 2 amp output module.

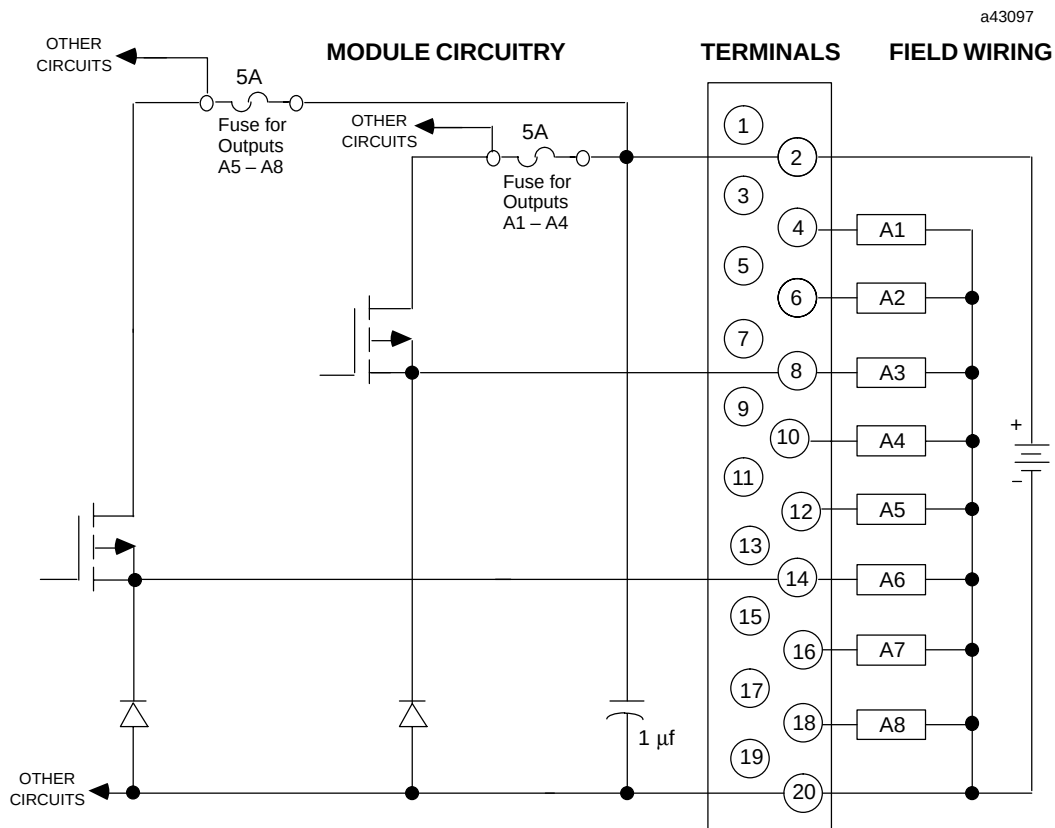


Figure 2-24. Field Wiring - 12/24 Volt DC Positive Logic - 2 Amp Output Module - IC693MDL730

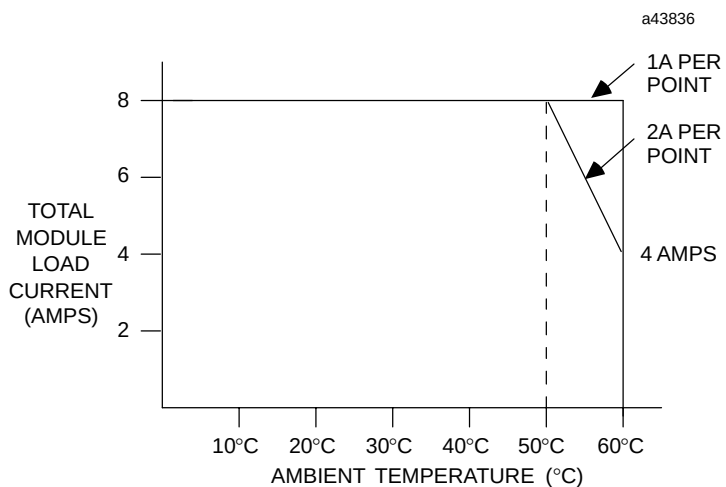


Figure 2-25. Load Current vs. Temperature for IC693MDL730

12/24 Volt DC Negative Logic Output - 2 Amp, 8 Point IC693MDL731

The **12/24 volt DC Negative Logic 2 Amp Output** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides 8 output points in one group with a common power output terminal. This output module is designed to have negative logic characteristics in that it sinks current from the loads to the user common or negative power bus. The output device is connected between the positive power bus and the module output. The output characteristics are compatible with a wide range of user-supplied load devices, such as: motor starters, solenoids, and indicators. Power to operate the field devices must be supplied by the user.

LED indicators which provide the ON / OFF status of each point are located at the top of the module. This LED block has two horizontal rows with eight green LEDs in each row. This module uses only the top row labeled A1 through 8 (points 1 through 8). A red LED on the right and centered between the two rows of green LEDs functions as a blown fuse indicator; it turns ON when any fuse is blown. The module has two 5 amp fuses with each fuse protecting four outputs; the first fuse protects A1 - A4, the second fuse protects A5 - A8. The fuses are electrically connected to the same common. An insert goes between the inside and outside surface of the hinged door. The surface towards the inside of the module (when the hinged door is closed) has circuit wiring information, and circuit identification information can be recorded on the outside surface. The outside left edge of the insert is color-coded blue to indicate a low-voltage module. This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Table 2-18. Specifications for IC693MDL731

Rated Voltage	12 / 24voltsDC
Output Voltage Range	12 to 24 volts DC (+20%, -15%)
Outputs per Module	8 (one group of eight outputs)
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side
Output Current †	2 amps maximum per point 4 amps maximum per fuse at 50° C (122° F) 2 amps maximum per fuse at 60° C (140° F)
Output Characteristics	
Output Voltage Drop	0.75 volts maximum
Off-state Leakage	1 mA maximum
On Response Time	2 ms maximum
Off Response Time	2 ms maximum
Power Consumption	55 mA (all outputs on) from 5 volt bus on backplane

† Maximum load current is dependent upon ambient temperature as shown in figure 2-27.

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

12/24 Volt DC Positive Logic Output - 0.5 Amp, 8 Point IC693MDL732

This **12/24 volt DC Positive Logic 0.5 Amp Output** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides 8 output points in one group of eight with a common power output terminal. This output module is designed to have positive logic characteristics in that it sources current to the loads from the user common or positive power bus. The output device is connected between the negative power bus and the module output. The output characteristics are compatible with a wide range of user-supplied load devices, such as: motor starters, solenoids, and indicators. Power to operate the field devices must be supplied by the user.

LED indicators which provide the ON / OFF status of each point are located at the top of the module. This LED block has two horizontal rows with eight green LEDs in each row with the top row labeled A1 through 8 (points 1 through 8) and the bottom row labeled B1 through 8 (points 9 through 16). An insert goes between the inside and outside surface of the hinged door. The surface towards the inside of the module (when the hinged door is closed) has circuit wiring information, and circuit identification information can be recorded on the outside surface. The outside left edge of the insert is color-coded blue to indicate a low-voltage module. There are no fuses on this module.

This module can be installed in any I / O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Table 2-19. Specifications for IC693MDL732

Rated Voltage	12 / 24 volts DC
Output Voltage Range	12 to 24 volts DC (+20%, -15%)
Outputs per Module	8 (one group of eight outputs)
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side
Output Current	0.5 amps maximum per point 2 amps maximum per common
Output Characteristics	
Inrush Current	4.78 amps for 10 ms
Output Voltage Drop	1 volt maximum
Off-state Leakage	1 mA maximum
On Response Time	2 ms maximum
Off Response Time	2 ms maximum
Power Consumption	50 mA (all outputs on) from 5 volt bus on backplane

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides wiring information for connecting user supplied load devices and power source to the 12/24 volt DC positive logic - 0.5 amp output module.

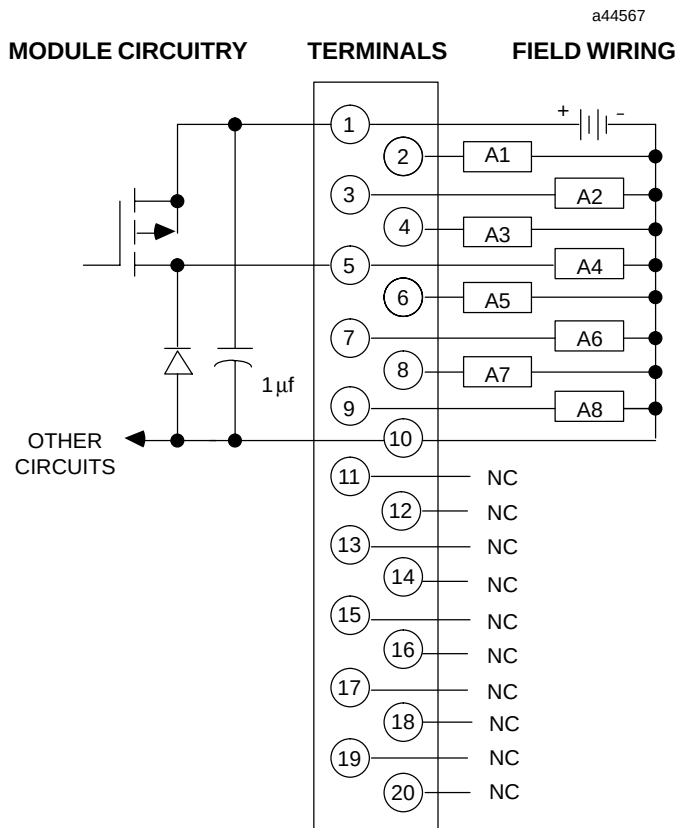


Figure 2-28. Field Wiring - 12/24 Volt DC Positive Logic - 0.5 Amp, Output Module - IC693MDL732

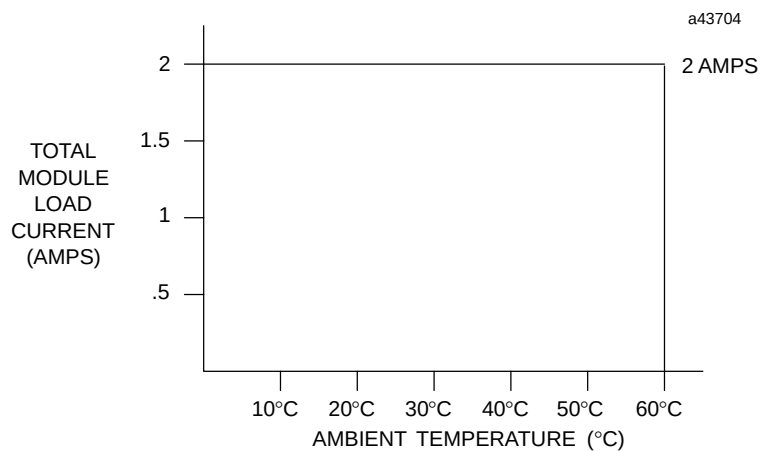


Figure 2-29. Load Current vs. Temperature for IC693MDL732

12/24 Volt DC Negative Logic 0.5 Amp Output - 8 Point IC693MDL733

The **12/24 volt DC Negative Logic 0.5 Amp Output** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides 8 output points in one group with a common power output terminal. This output module is designed to have negative logic characteristics in that it sinks current from the loads to the user common or negative power bus. The output device is connected between the positive power bus and the module output. The output characteristics are compatible with a wide range of user-supplied load devices, such as: motor starters, solenoids, and indicators. Power to operate the field devices must be supplied by the user.

LED indicators which provide the ON / OFF status of each point are located at the top of the module. This LED block has two horizontal rows with eight green LEDs in each row; the top row labeled A1 through 8 (points 1 through 8) is used by this module. An insert goes between the inside and outside surface of the hinged door. The surface towards the inside of the module (when the hinged door is closed) has circuit wiring information, and circuit identification information can be recorded on the outside surface. The outside left edge of the insert is color-coded blue to indicate a low-voltage module. There are no fuses on this module.

This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Table 2-20. Specifications for IC693MDL733

Rated Voltage	12 / 24voltsDC
Output Voltage Range	12 to 24 volts DC (+20%, -15%)
Outputs per Module	8 (one group)
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side
Output Current	0.5 amps maximum per point 2 amps maximum per common
Output Characteristics	
Output Voltage Drop	0.5 volts maximum
Off-state Leakage	1 mA maximum
On Response Time	2 ms maximum
Off Response Time	2 ms maximum
Power Consumption	50 mA (all outputs on) from 5 volt bus on backplane

Referto data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for productstandardsandgeneral specifications.

Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides wiring information for connecting user supplied load devices and power source to the 8 point 12/24 volt DC negative logic 0.5 amp output module.

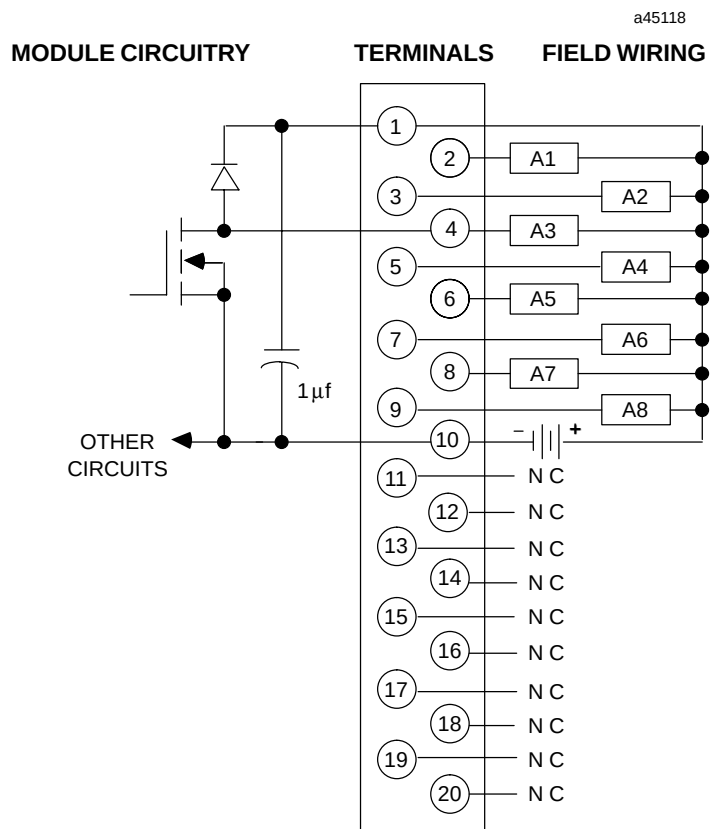


Figure 2-30. Field Wiring - 12/24 Volt DC Negative Logic - 0.5 Amp Output Module - IC693MDL733

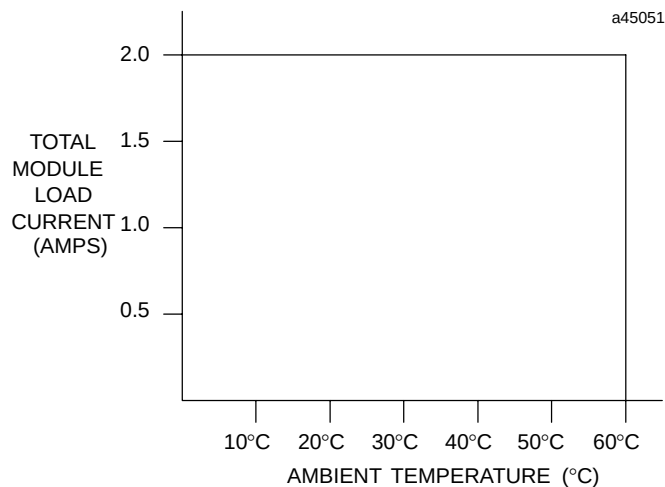


Figure 2-31. Load Current vs. Temperature for IC693MDL733

125 Volt DC Positive/Negative Logic 1 Amp Output - 6 Point IC693MDL734

The **125 volt DC Positive/Negative Logic 1 Amp Output** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides 6 isolated output points. Each output has a separate common output terminal associated with it. This output module is designed to have either *positive logic* characteristics in that it sources current to the loads from the user common or positive power bus; or *negative logic* characteristics in that it sinks current from the loads to the user common or negative power bus. The output characteristics are compatible with a wide range of user-supplied load devices, such as: motor starters, solenoids, and indicators. Power to operate the field devices must be supplied by the user.

LED indicators which provide the ON / OFF status of each point are located at the top of the module. This LED block has two horizontal rows with eight green LEDs in each row. This module uses the first six LEDs in the top row, labeled A1 through 6 (points 1 through 6) for output status. An insert goes between the inside and outside surface of the hinged door. The surface towards the inside of the module (when the hinged door is closed) has circuit wiring information, and circuit identification information can be recorded on the outside surface. The outside left edge of the insert is color-coded red to indicate a high-voltage module. External fusing is recommended. Two amp loads can be driven by wiring and driving two outputs in parallel.

This module can be installed in any I / O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Table 2-21. Specifications for IC693MDL734

Rated Voltage	125 volts DC
Output Voltage Range	+10.8 to +150 volts DC
Outputs per Module	6 (isolated)
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side 500 volts between outputs
Output Current	1 amp maximum per point
Output Characteristics	
Inrush Current	15.89 amps for 10 ms
Output Voltage Drop	1 volt maximum
Off-state Leakage	1 mA maximum
On Response Time	7 ms maximum
Off Response Time	5 ms maximum
Power Consumption	90 mA (all outputs on) from 5 volt bus on backplane

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides wiring information for connecting user supplied load devices and power source to the 125 volt DC positive / negative logic 1 amp output module.

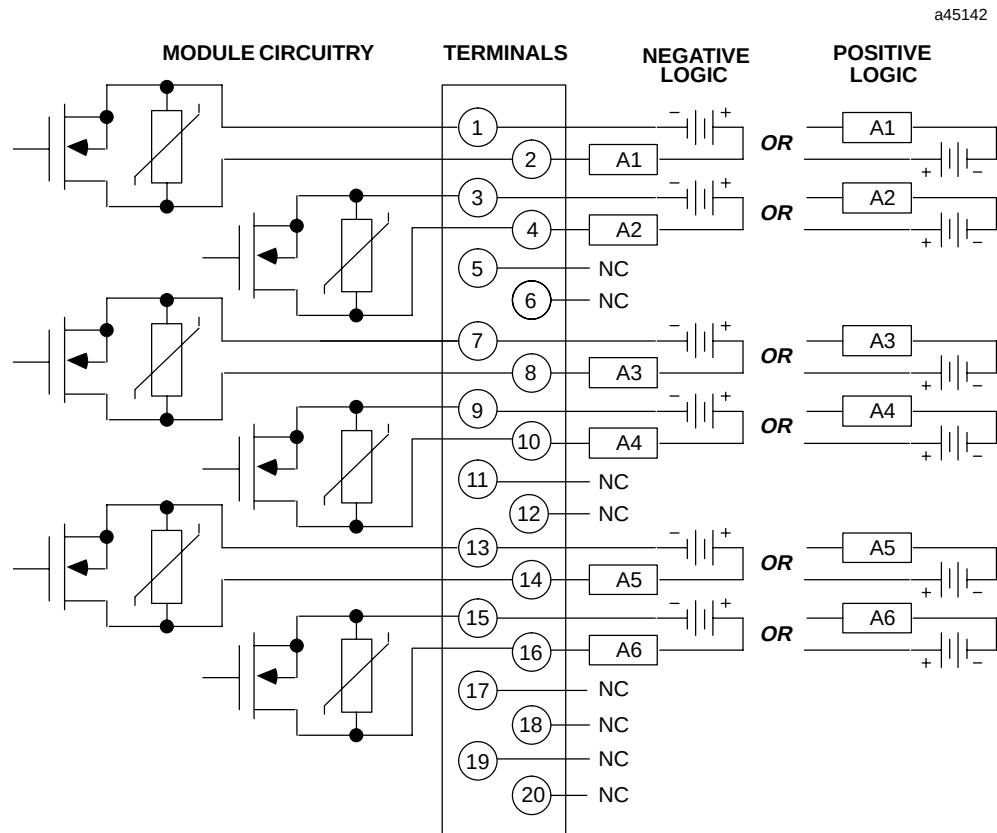


Figure 2-32. Field Wiring - 125 Volt DC Positive/Negative Logic - 1 Amp Output Module - IC697MDL734

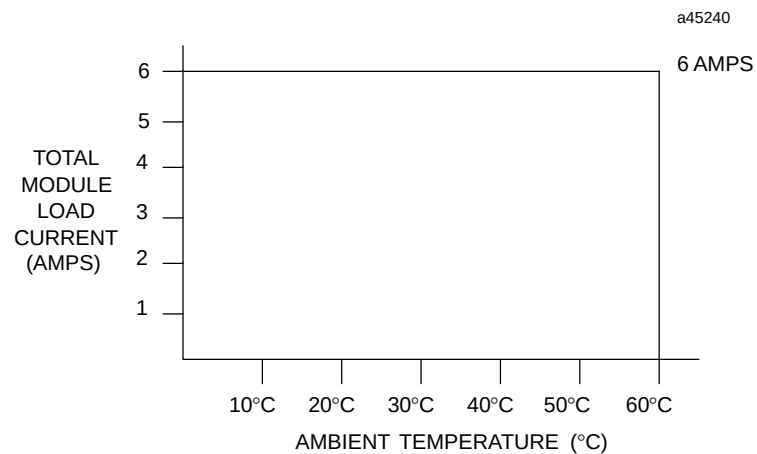


Figure 2-33. Load Current vs. Temperature for IC693MDL734

12/24 Volt DC Positive Logic Output - 0.5 Amp, 16 Point IC693MDL740

The **12/24 volt DC Positive Logic 0.5 Amp Output** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides 16 output points in two groups of eight with a common power output terminal for each group. This output module is designed to have positive logic characteristics in that it sources current to the loads from the user common or positive power bus. The output device is connected between the negative power bus and the module output. The output characteristics are compatible with a wide range of user-supplied load devices, such as: motor starters, solenoids, and indicators. Power to operate the field devices must be supplied by the user.

LED indicators which provide the ON / OFF status of each point are located at the top of the module. This LED block has two horizontal rows with eight green LEDs in each row with the top row labeled A1 through 8 (points 1 through 8) and the bottom row labeled B1 through 8 (points 9 through 16). An insert goes between the inside and outside surface of the hinged door. The surface towards the inside of the module (when the hinged door is closed) has circuit wiring information, and circuit identification information can be recorded on the outside surface. The outside left edge of the insert is color-coded blue to indicate a low-voltage module. There are no fuses on this module.

This module can be installed in any I / O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Table 2-22. Specifications for IC693MDL740

Rated Voltage	12 / 24voltsDC
Output Voltage Range	12 to 24 volts DC (+20%, -15%)
Outputs per Module	16 (two groups of eight outputs each)
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side 500 volts between groups
Output Current	0.5 amps maximum per point 2 amps maximum per common
Output Characteristics	
Inrush Current	4.78 amps for 10 ms
Output Voltage Drop	1 volt maximum
Off-state Leakage	1 mA maximum
On Response Time	2 ms maximum
Off Response Time	2 ms maximum
Power Consumption	110 mA (all outputs on) from 5 volt bus on backplane

Referto data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for productstandardsandgeneral specifications.

Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides wiring information for connecting user supplied load devices and power source to the 12/24 volt DC positive logic - 0.5 amp output module.

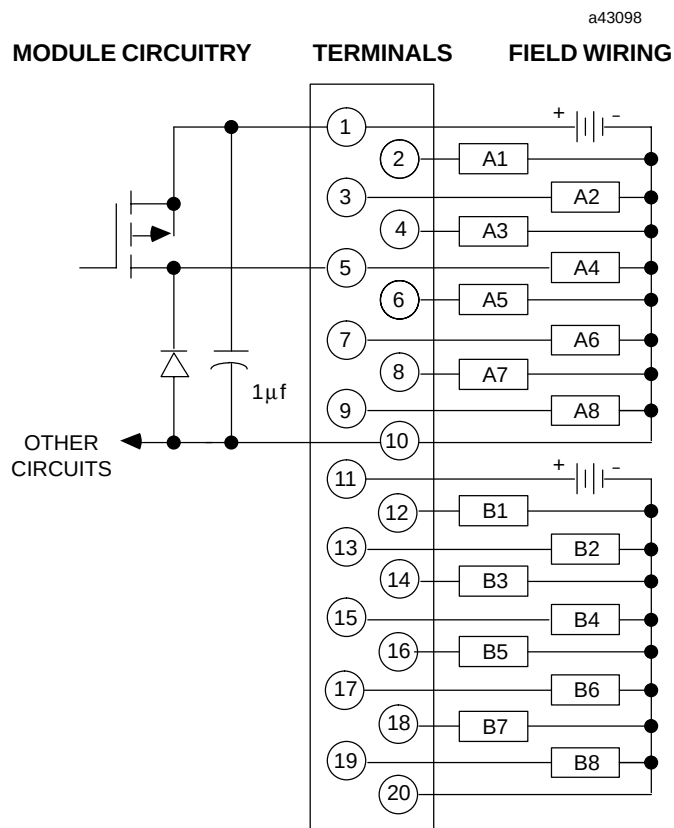


Figure 2-34. Field Wiring - 12/24 Volt DC Positive Logic - 0.5 Amp, Output Module - IC693MDL740

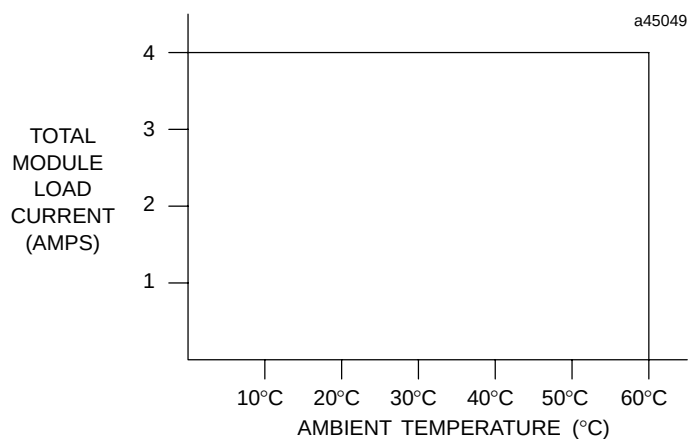


Figure 2-35. Load Current vs. Temperature for IC693MDL740

12/24 Volt DC Negative Logic 0.5 Amp Output - 16 Point IC693MDL741

The **12/24 volt DC Negative Logic 0.5 Amp Output** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides 16 output points in two groups. Each group has a common power output terminal. This output module is designed to have negative logic characteristics in that it sinks current from the loads to the user common or negative power bus. The output device is connected between the positive power bus and the module output. The output characteristics are compatible with a wide range of user-supplied load devices, such as: motor starters, solenoids, and indicators. Power to operate the field devices must be supplied by the user.

LED indicators which provide the ON / OFF status of each point are located at the top of the module. This LED block has two horizontal rows with eight green LEDs in each row; the top row labeled A1 through 8 (points 1 through 8) and the bottom row labeled B1 through 8 (points 9 through 16). An insert goes between the inside and outside surface of the hinged door. The surface towards the inside of the module (when the hinged door is closed) has circuit wiring information, and circuit identification information can be recorded on the outside surface. The outside left edge of the insert is color-coded blue to indicate a low-voltage module. There are no fuses on this module.

This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Table 2-23. Specifications for IC693MDL741

Rated Voltage	12 / 24 volts DC
Output Voltage Range	12 to 24 volts DC (+20%, -15%)
Outputs per Module	16 (two groups of eight outputs each)
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side 500 volts between groups
Output Current	0.5 amps maximum per point 2 amps maximum per common
Output Characteristics	
Output Voltage Drop	0.5 volts maximum
Off-state Leakage	1 mA maximum
On Response Time	2 ms maximum
Off Response Time	2 ms maximum
Power Consumption	110 mA (all outputs on) from 5 volt bus on backplane

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides wiring information for connecting user supplied load devices and power source to the 12/24 volt DC negative logic 0.5 amp output module.

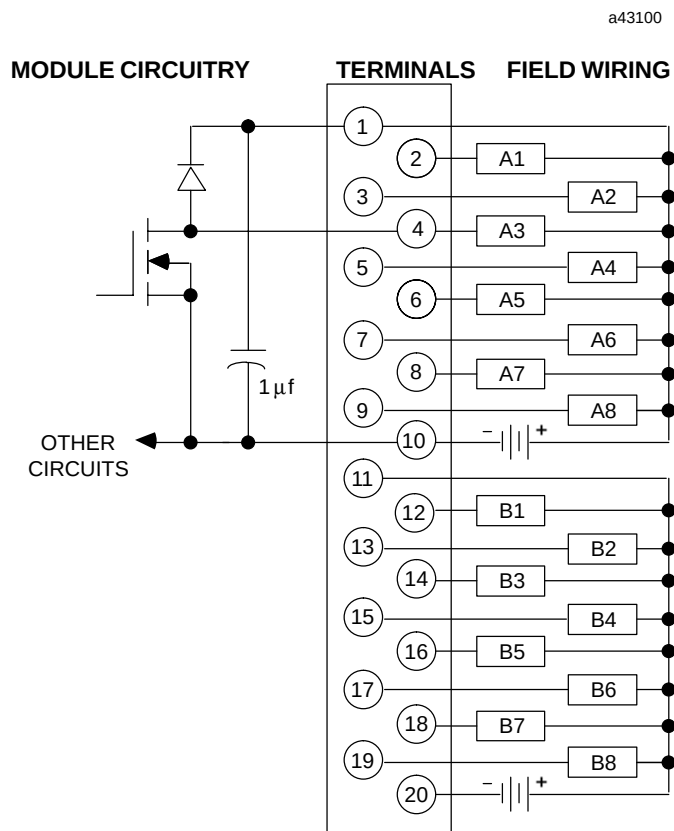


Figure 2-36. Field Wiring - 12/24 Volt DC Negative Logic - 0.5 Amp Output Module - IC693MDL741

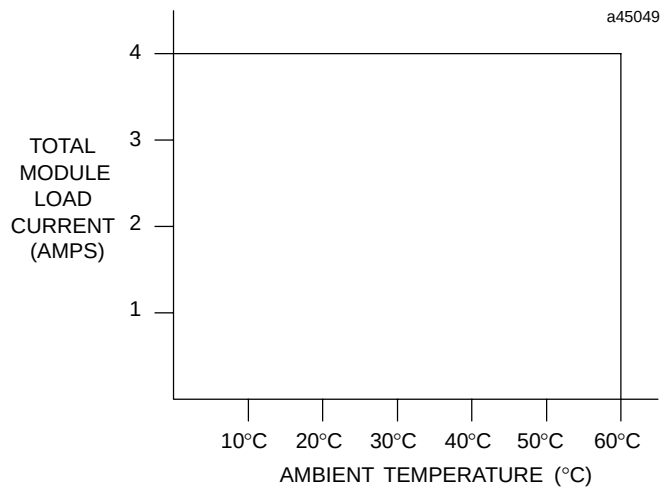


Figure 2-37. Load Current vs. Temperature for IC693MDL741

12/24 Volt DC Positive Logic ESCP Output - 1 Amp, 16 Point IC693MDL742

The **12/24 volt DC Positive Logic 1 Amp Electronic Short Circuit Protection (ESCP) Output** module for the Series 90-30 PLC provides 16 output points in two groups of eight with a common power output terminal for each group. This output module is designed to have positive logic characteristics in that it sources current to the loads from the user common or positive power bus. The output device is connected between the negative power bus and the module output. The output characteristics are compatible with a wide range of user-supplied load devices, such as: motor starters, solenoids, and indicators. Power to operate the field devices must be supplied by the user.

LED indicators that provide the ON/OFF status of each point are located at the top of the module. This LED block has two horizontal rows with eight green LEDs in each row with the top row labeled A1 - A8 (points 1 through 8) and the bottom row labeled B1 - B8 (points 9 through 16). A red LED on the right centered between the two rows of green LEDs functions as a tripped electronic short circuit protection indicator; it turns ON when any short circuit protection trip occurs. The common signal for each group is monitored electronically. If a short circuit occurs, the output points in the group turn off and the red LED turns on. The LEDs indicating output point status will not turn off. This protection does not protect individual outputs from exceeding their ratings, but will protect the board in case of a short circuited load. To reset electronic short circuit protection remove the 12/24 VDC user supply to the module. The module has two electronic short circuit protection circuits; each protects eight outputs - the first circuit protects A1 - A8, the second circuit protects B1 - B8.

An insert goes between the inside and outside surface of the hinged door. The surface towards the inside of the module (when the hinged door is closed) has circuit wiring information, and circuit identification information can be recorded on the outside surface. The outside left edge of the insert is color-coded blue to indicate a low-voltage module. There are no fuses on this module. This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Table 2-24. Specifications for IC693MDL742

Rated Voltage	12/24 volts DC
Output Voltage Range	12 to 24 volts DC (+20%, -15%)
Outputs per Module	16 (two groups of eight outputs each)
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side 500 volts between groups
Output Current †	1 amp maximum per point 4 amps maximum per group at @ 50°C 3 amps maximum per group @ 60°C
Output Characteristics	
Inrush Current	5.2 amps for 10 ms
Output Voltage Drop	1.2 volts maximum
Off-state Leakage	1 mA maximum
On Response Time	2 ms maximum
Off Response Time	2 ms maximum
Power Consumption	130 mA (all outputs on) from 5 volt bus on backplane

† Maximum load current is dependent upon ambient temperature as shown in figure 2-39.

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides wiring information for connecting user supplied load devices and power source to the 12/24 volt DC positive logic ESCP - 1 amp output module.

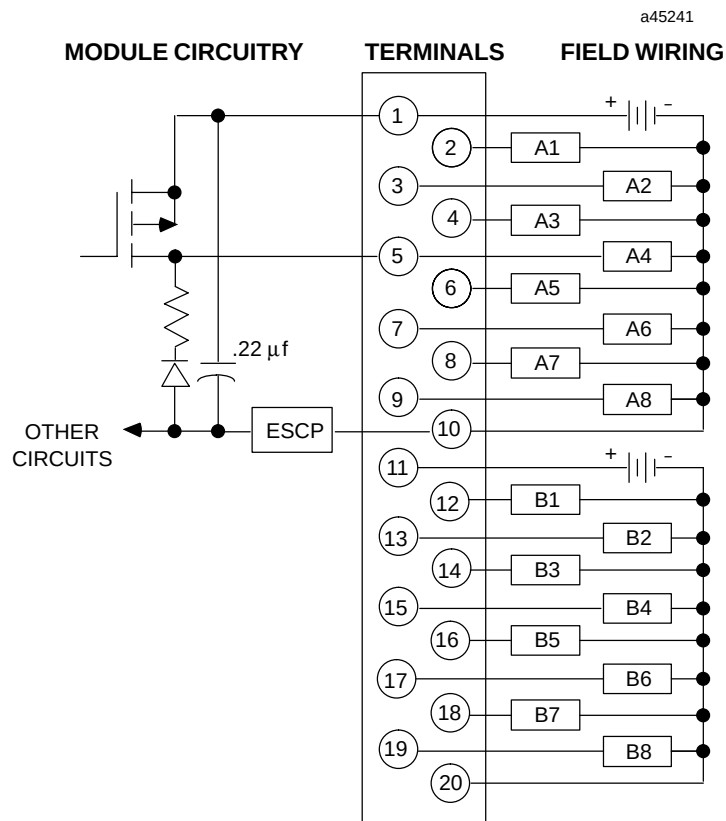


Figure 2-38. Field Wiring - 12/24 Volt DC Positive Logic ESCP - 1 Amp, Output Module - IC693MDL742

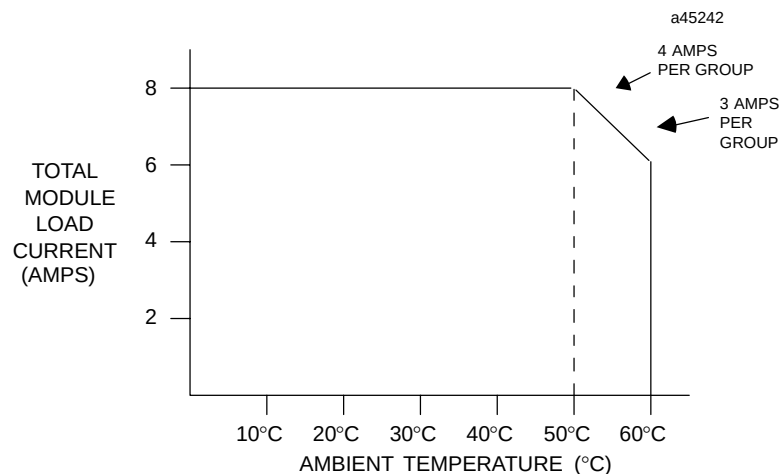


Figure 2-39. Load Current vs. Temperature for IC693MDL742

Isolated Relay Output, N.O., 4 Amp - 8 Point IC693MDL930

The **4 Amp Isolated Relay Output** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides 8 normally-open relay circuits for controlling output loads provided by the user. The output switching capacity of each circuit is 4 amps. Each output point is isolated from the other points, and each point has a separate common power output terminal. The relay outputs can control a wide range of user-supplied load devices, such as: motor starters, solenoids, and indicators. The user must supply the AC or DC power to operate the field devices connected to this module. There are no fuses on this module.

LED indicators which provide the ON / OFF status of each point are located at the top of the module. The LEDs are arranged in two horizontal rows with eight green LEDs in each row. This module uses the top row labeled A1 through 8 (points 1 through 8); the bottom row is not used. An insert goes between the inside and outside surface of the hinged door. The surface towards the inside of the module (when the hinged door is closed) has circuit wiring information, and circuit identification information can be recorded on the outside surface. The outside left edge of the insert is color-coded red to indicate a high-voltage module. This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Table 2-25. Specifications for IC693MDL930

Rated Voltage	24 volts DC, 120 / 240 volts AC
Operating Voltage	5 to 30 volts DC 5 to 250 volts AC, 50 / 60 Hz
Outputs per Module	8 isolated outputs
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side 500 volts between groups
Maximum Load †	4 amps resistive maximum per output 2 amps pilot duty per output 20 amps maximum per module for UL installations
Minimum Load	10 mA
Maximum Inrush	5 amps
On Response Time	15 ms maximum
Off Response Time	15 ms maximum
Int. Power Consumption	6 mA (all outputs on) from 5 volt bus on backplane 70 mA (all outputs on) from relay 24V bus on backplane

† Maximum load current is dependent upon ambient temperature as shown in figure 2-41.

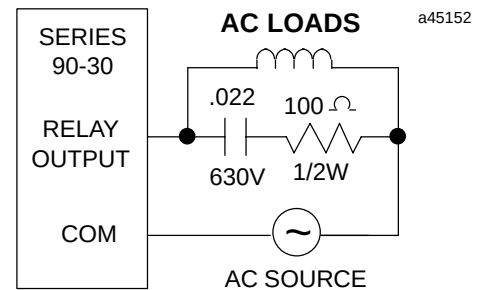
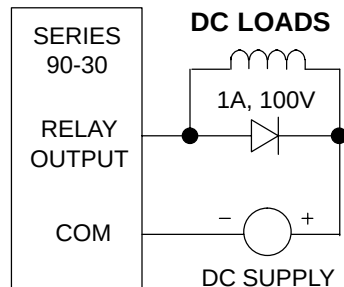
Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

Table 2-26. Load Current Limitations for IC693MDL930

Operating Voltage	Maximum Current for Load Type		Typical Contact Life (number of Operations)
	Resistive	Lamp or Solenoid †	
24 to 120 VAC	4 amps	2 amps	150,000
24 to 120 VAC	1 amp	.5 amps	500,000
24 to 120 VAC	.1 amps	.05 amps	1,000,000
240 VAC	4 amps	2 amps	50,000
240 VAC	.1 amps	.05 amps	500,000
240 VAC	1 amp	.5 amps	200,000
24 VDC	-	3 amps	50,000
24 VDC	4 amps	2 amps	100,000
24 VDC	1 amp	.5 amps	500,000
24 VDC	.1 amps	.05 amps	1,000,000
125 VDC	.2 amps	.1 amps	300,000

† Assumes a 7 ms time constant

Relay contact life, when switching inductive loads, will approach resistive load contact life if suppression circuits are used. The following figures are examples of typical suppression circuits for AC and DC loads. The 1A, 100V diode shown in the DC load typical suppression circuit is an industry standard 1N4934.



Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides wiring information for connecting user supplied load devices and power source to the 4 amp Relay Output module.

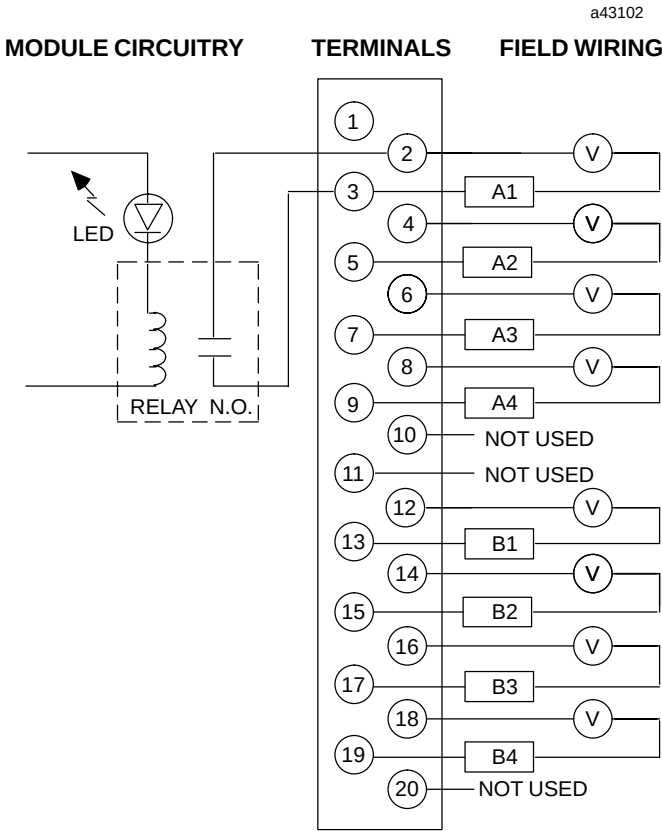


Figure 2-40. Field Wiring - 4 Amp Isolated Relay Output Module - IC693MDL930

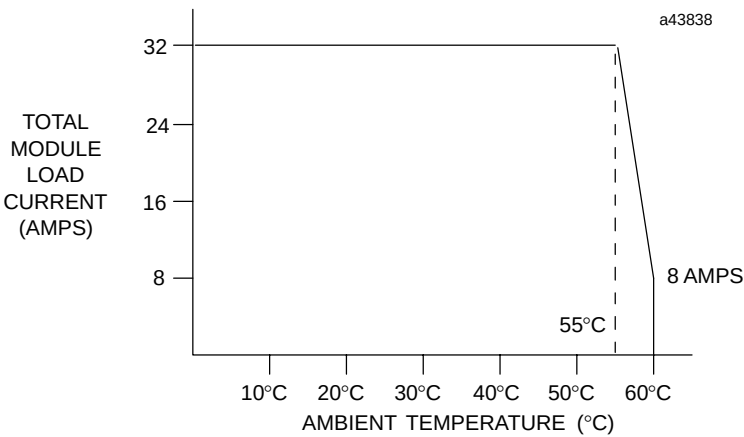


Figure 2-41. Load Current vs. Temperature for IC693MDL930

Isolated Relay Output, N.C. and Form C, 8 Amp - 8 Point IC693MDL931

This **8 Amp Isolated Relay Output** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides 4 normally-closed and 4 Form C relay circuits for controlling output loads provided by the user. The output switching capacity of each circuit is 8 amps for the normally-closed contacts or the normally open contacts. Each output relay is isolated from the other relays, and each relay has a separate common power output terminal. The relay outputs can control a wide range of user-supplied load devices, such as: motor starters, solenoids, and indicators. The user must supply the AC or DC power to operate the field devices connected to this module. There are no fuses on this module.

LED indicators which provide the ON / OFF status of each point are located at the top of the module. The LEDs are arranged in two horizontal rows with eight green LEDs in each row. This module uses the top row labeled A1 through 8 (points 1 through 8) for output status; the bottom row is not used and the fuse LED is not used. An insert goes between the inside and outside surface of the hinged door. The surface towards the inside of the module (when the hinged door is closed) has circuit wiring information, and circuit identification information can be recorded on the outside surface. The outside left edge of the insert is color-coded red to indicate a high-voltage module. This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Table 2-27. Specifications for IC693MDL931

Rated Voltage	24 volts DC, 120 / 240 volts AC, 50 / 60 Hz
Output Voltage Range	5 to 30 volts DC 5 to 250 volts AC, 50 / 60 Hz
Outputs per Module	8 isolated outputs
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side 500 volts between groups
Maximum Load †	8 amps resistive maximum per output 20 amps maximum per module for UL installations
Minimum Load	10 mA
Inrush Current	8 amps maximum for one cycle
On Response Time	15 ms maximum
Off Response Time	15 ms maximum
Output Leakage Current	1 mA maximum at 250 volts AC, (25°C (77°F))
Internal Power Consumption	45 mA (all outputs on) from 5 volt bus on backplane 100 mA (all outputs on) from relay 24V bus on backplane

† Maximum load current is dependent upon ambient temperature as shown in figure 2-43.

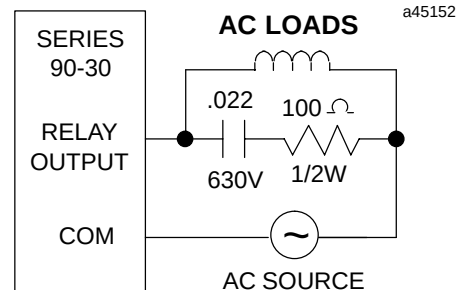
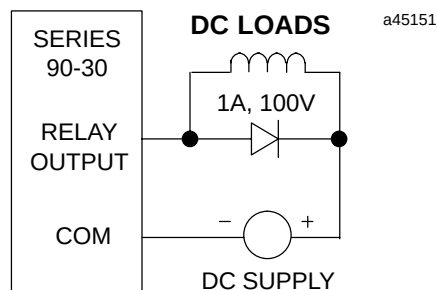
Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

Table 2-28. Load Current limitations for IC693MDL931

Operating Voltage	Maximum Current for Load Type		Typical Contact Life (number of operations)
	Resistive	Lamp or Solenoid †	
5 to 120 VAC	8 amps	3 amps	200,000
	6 amps	2.5 amps	300,000
	4 amps	1.5 amps	400,000
	1 amp	0.5 amps	1,100,000
240 VAC	8 amps	3 amps	100,000
	6 amps	2.5 amps	150,000
	4 amps	1.5 amps	200,000
	1 amp	0.5 amps	800,000
24 VDC	8 amps	3 amps	100,000
	6 amps	2.5 amps	150,000
	4 amps	1.5 amps	200,000
	1 amp	0.5 amps	800,000
48 VDC	1.5 amps	-	100,000
100 VDC	0.5 amps	-	100,000
125 VDC	0.38 amps	0.12 amps	100,000
150 VDC	0.30 amps	0.10 amps	100,000

†† For inductive loads

Relay contact life, when switching inductive loads, will approach resistive load contact life if suppression circuits are used. The following figures are examples of typical suppression circuits for AC and DC loads. The 1A, 100V diode shown in the DC load typical suppression circuit is an industry standard 1N4934.



Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides wiring information for connecting user supplied load devices and power source to the 8 amp Isolated Relay Output module.

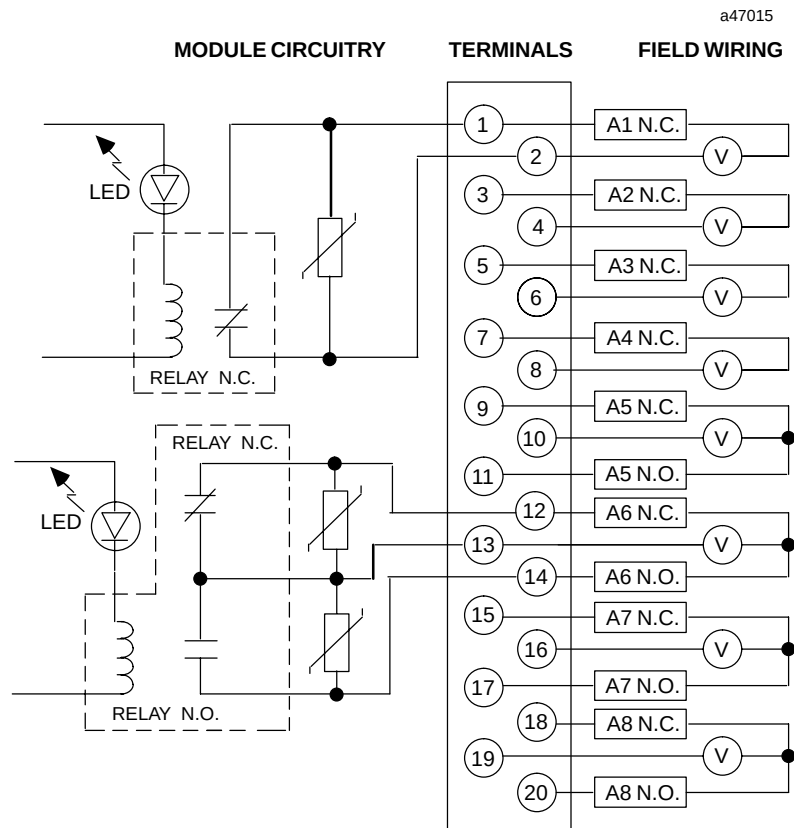


Figure 2-42. Field Wiring - Isolated Relay Output, N.C. and Form C, 8 Amp Module - IC693MDL931

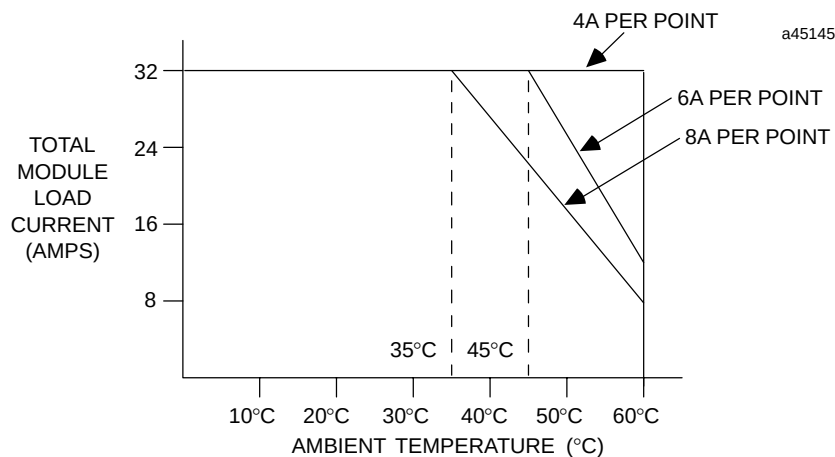


Figure 2-43. Load Current vs. Temperature for IC693MDL931

Relay Output, N.O., 2 Amp - 16 Point IC693MDL940

The **2 Amp Relay Output** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides 16 normally-open relay circuits for controlling output loads provided by the user. The output switching capacity of each output is 2 amps. The output points are arranged in four groups of four points each. Each group has a common power output terminal. The relay outputs can control a wide range of user-supplied load devices, such as: motor starters, solenoids, and indicators. Power for the internal relay circuits is provided by the +24 volt DC bus on the backplane. The user must supply the AC or DC power to operate field devices. There are no fuses on this module.

LED indicators which provide the ON/OFF status of each point are located at the top of the module. The LEDs are arranged in two horizontal rows with eight green LEDs in each row; the top row labeled A1 through 8 (points 1 through 8) and the bottom row labeled B1 through 8 (points 9 through 16). An insert goes between the inside and outside surface of the hinged door. The surface towards the inside of the module (when the hinged door is closed) has circuit wiring information, and circuit identification information can be recorded on the outside surface. The outside left edge of the insert is color-coded red to indicate a high-voltage module. This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Table 2-29. Specifications for IC693MDL940

Rated Voltage	24 volts DC, 120 / 240 volts AC
Operating Voltage	5 to 30 volts DC 5 to 250 volts AC, 50 / 60 Hz
Outputs per Module	16 (four groups of four outputs each)
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side 500 volts between groups
Maximum Load	2 amps pilot duty maximum per output 4 amps maximum per common
Minimum Load	10 mA
Maximum Inrush	5 amps
On Response Time	15 ms maximum
Off Response Time	15 ms maximum
Int. Power Consumption	7 mA (all outputs on) from 5 volt bus on backplane 135 mA (all outputs on) from relay 24V bus on backplane

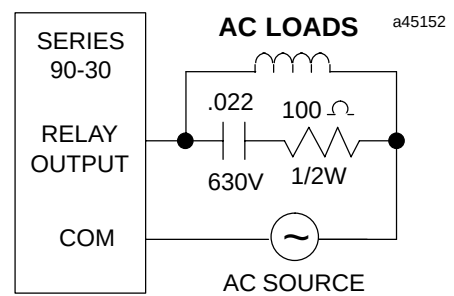
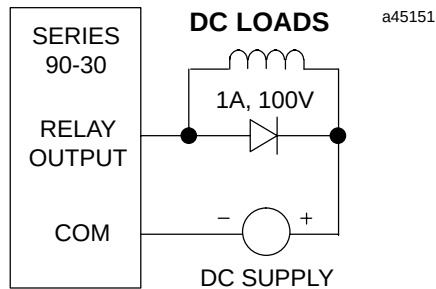
Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

Table 2-30. Load Current Limitations for IC693MDL940

Operating Voltage	Maximum Current for Load Type		Typical Contact Life (Number of Operations)
	Resistive	Lamp or Solenoid †	
24 to 120 VAC	2 amps	1 amp	300,000
24 to 120 VAC	1 amp	.5 amps	500,000
24 to 120 VAC	.1 amps	.05 amps	1,000,000
240 VAC	2 amps	1 amp	150,000
240 VAC	1 amp	.5 amps	200,000
240 VAC	.1 amps	.05 amps	500,000
24 VDC	-	2 amps	100,000
24 VDC	2 amps	1 amp	300,000
24 VDC	1 amp	.5 amps	500,000
24 VDC	.1 amps	.05 amps	1,000,000
125 VDC	.2 amps	.1 amps	300,000

† Assumes a 7 ms time constant

Relay contact life, when switching inductive loads, will approach resistive load contact life if suppression circuits are used. The following figures are examples of typical suppression circuits for AC and DC loads. The 1A, 100V diode shown in the DC load typical suppression circuit is an industry standard 1N4934.



Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides wiring information for connecting user supplied load devices and power source to the 2 amp N.O. Relay output module.

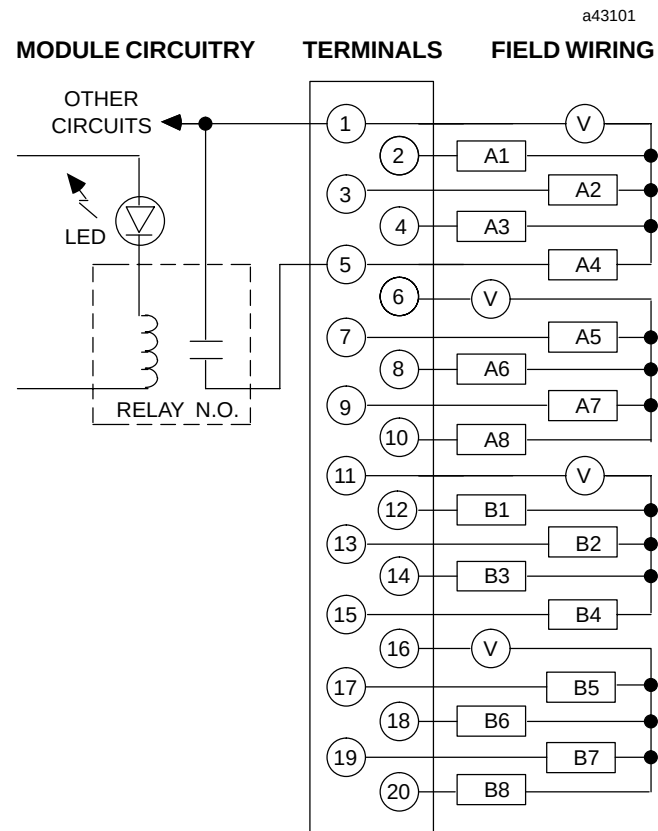


Figure 2-44. Field Wiring - N.O. Relay Output, 2 Amp Output Module - IC693MDL940

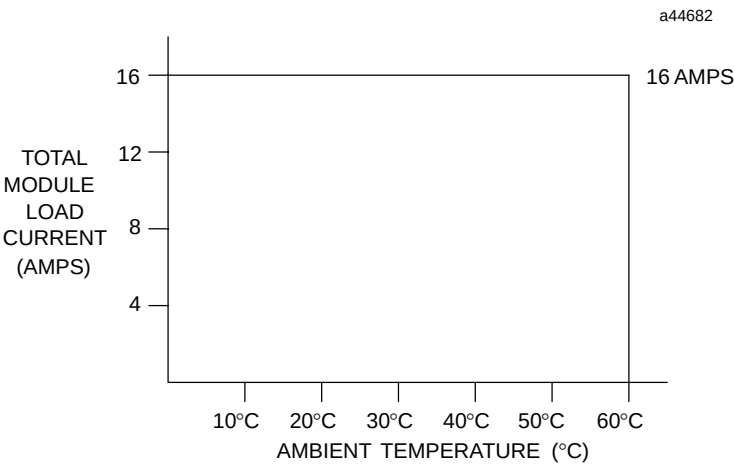


Figure 2-45. Load Current vs. Temperature for IC693MDL940

120 Volt AC Input, Relay Output, 8 Inputs/8 Outputs IC693MAR590

The **120 volt AC Input/Relay Output** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides 8 input points with one common power input terminal, and 8 normally-open relay circuits in the same module. The input circuits are reactive (resistor/capacitor) inputs and are arranged as one group of 8 inputs. The output points are arranged in two groups of four points each. Each group has a common power output terminal.

Input characteristics are compatible with a wide range of user-supplied devices, such as: pushbuttons, limit switches, and electronic proximity switches. Current through an input results in a logic 1 in the input status table (%I). Power to operate the field devices must be supplied by the user. This module's input section requires an AC power source, it cannot be used with a DC power source.

The normally-open relay circuits are used for controlling output loads provided by the user. The output switching capacity of each output is 2 amps. The relay outputs can control a wide range of user-supplied load devices, such as: motor starters, solenoids, and indicators. Power for the internal relay circuits is provided by the +24 volt DC bus on the backplane. The user must supply the AC or DC power to operate field devices. There are no fuses on this module.

LED indicators which provide the ON/OFF status of each point are located at the top of the module. The LEDs are arranged in two horizontal rows with eight green LEDs in each row. The top row is labeled A1 through 8 (input points 1 through 8) and the bottom row is labeled B1 through B8 (relay output points 1 through 8). An insert goes between the inside and outside surface of the hinged door. The surface towards the inside of the module (when the hinged door is closed) has circuit wiring information, and circuit identification information can be recorded on the outside surface. The outside left edge of the insert is color-coded red to indicate a high-voltage module.

This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Table 2-31. Specifications for IC693MAR590

Inputs	
Rated Voltage	120 volts AC
Input Voltage range	0 to 132 volts AC
Inputs per Module	8 (one group of eight inputs)
Isolation	1500 volts RMS between field and logic side 500 volts RMS between inputs
Input Current	12 mA (typical) at rated voltage
Input Characteristics	
On-State Voltage	74 to 132 volts AC
Off-State Voltage	0 to 20 volts AC
On-State Current	6 mA (minimum)
Off-State Current	2.2 mA (maximum)
On Response Time	30 ms typical
Off Response Time	45 ms typical
Outputs	
Rated Voltage	24 VDC, 120 / 240 VAC
Operating Voltage	5 to 30 volts DC 5 to 250 volts AC, 50 / 60 Hz
Outputs per Module	8 (two groups of four outputs each)
Isolation	1500 volts RMS between field and logic side 500 volts RMS between groups
Maximum Load ‡	2 amps maximum per output 4 amps maximum per common
Minimum Load	10 mA
Maximum Inrush	5 amps
On Response Time	15 ms maximum
Off Response Time	15 ms maximum
Internal Power Consumption	80 mA (all I / O on) from +5V backplane bus 70 mA (all outputs on) from relay +24V backplane bus

‡ Maximum load current is dependent on operating voltage as shown in the following table.

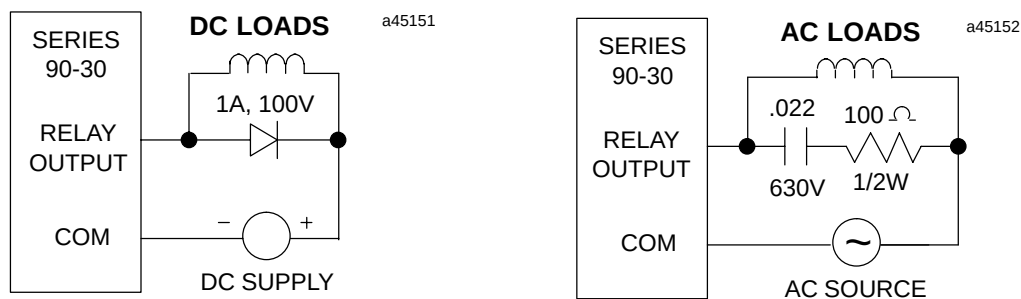
Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

Table 2-32. Load Current Limitations for IC693MAR590

Operating Voltage	Maximum Current for Load Type		Typical Contact Life (number of Operations)
	Resistive	Lamp or Solenoid ‡	
240 VAC, 120 VAC, 24 VDC	2 amps	.6 amps	200,000
240 VAC, 120 VAC, 24 VDC	1 amp	.3 amps	400,000
240 VAC, 120 VAC, 24 VDC	.5 amps	.1 amp	800,000

‡ For inductive loads

Relay contact life, when switching inductive loads, will approach resistive load contact life if suppression circuits are used. The following figures are examples of typical suppression circuits for AC and DC loads. The 1A, 100V diode shown in the DC load typical suppression circuit is an industry standard 1N4934.



Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides wiring information for connecting user supplied input and load devices, and power source(s) to the 120 Volt Input / Relay Output module.

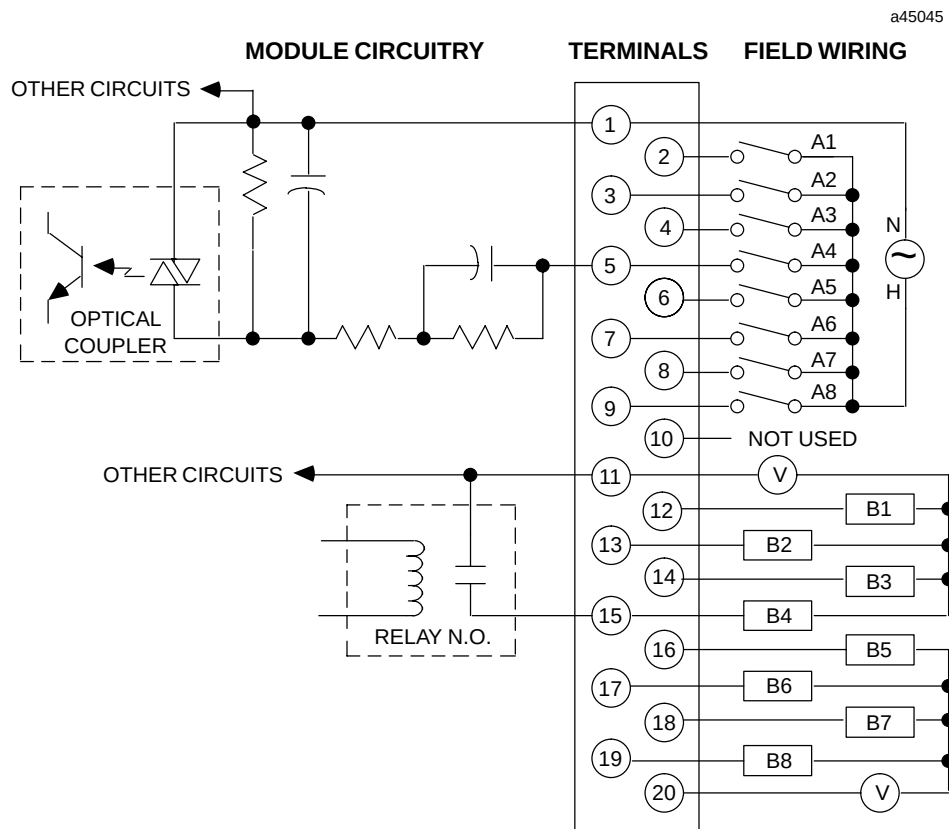


Figure 2-46. Field Wiring 120 VAC Input/Relay Output Module - IC693MAR590

24 Volt DC Input, Relay Output, 8 Inputs/8 Outputs IC693MDR390

The **24 volt DC Input/Relay Output** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides 8 input points with one common power input terminal, and 8 normally-open relay circuits in the same module. The input circuits are designed to have either positive or negative characteristics in that they sink or source current to / from the input devices to / from the user common and are arranged as one group of 8 inputs. The relay output circuits are arranged in two groups of four circuits each. Each group has a common power output terminal.

Input characteristics are compatible with a wide range of user-supplied devices, such as: pushbuttons, limit switches, and electronic proximity switches. Current through an input results in a logic 1 in the input status table (%I). Power to operate the field devices must be supplied by the user.

The normally-open relay circuits are used for controlling output loads provided by the user. The output switching capacity of each output is 2 amps. The relay outputs can control a wide range of user-supplied load devices, such as: motor starters, solenoids, and indicators. Power for the internal relay circuits is provided by the +24 volt DC bus on the backplane. The user must supply the AC or DC power to operate field devices. There are no fuses on this module.

LED indicators which provide the ON / OFF status of each point are located at the top of the module. The LEDs are arranged in two horizontal rows with eight green LEDs in each row. The top row is labeled A1 through 8 (input points 1 through 8) and the bottom row is labeled B1 through B8 (relay output points 1 through 8). An insert goes between the inside and outside surface of the hinged door. The surface towards the inside of the module (when the hinged door is closed) has circuit wiring information, and circuit identification information can be recorded on the outside surface. The top half of the outside left edge of the insert is color-coded blue to indicate low-voltage circuits and the bottom half of the outside left edge is color-coded red to indicate high-voltage circuits.

This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Table 2-33. Specifications for IC693MDR390

Inputs	
Rated Voltage	24 volts DC
Input Voltage range	–30 to +32 volts DC
Inputs per Module	8 (one group of eight inputs)
Isolation	1500 volts RMS between field and logic side 500 volts RMS between inputs
Input Current	7.5 mA (typical) at rated voltage
Input Characteristics	
On-State Voltage	15 to 32 volts DC
Off-State Voltage	0 to +5 volts DC
On-State Current	4 mA (minimum)
Off-State Current	1.5 mA (maximum)
On Response Time	7 ms typical
Off Response Time	7 ms typical
Outputs	
Rated Voltage	24 VDC, 120 / 240 VAC
Operating Voltage	5 to 30 volts DC 5 to 250 volts AC, 50 / 60 Hz
Outputs per Module	8 (two groups of four outputs each)
Isolation	1500 volts RMS between field and logic side 500 volts RMS between groups
Maximum Load †	2 amps maximum per output 4 amps maximum per common
Minimum Load	10 mA
Maximum Inrush	5 amps
On Response Time	15 ms maximum
Off Response Time	15 ms maximum
Internal Power Consumption	80 mA (all I / O on) from +5V backplane bus 70 mA (all outputs on) from relay +24V backplane bus

† Maximum load current is dependent on operating voltage as shown in the following table.

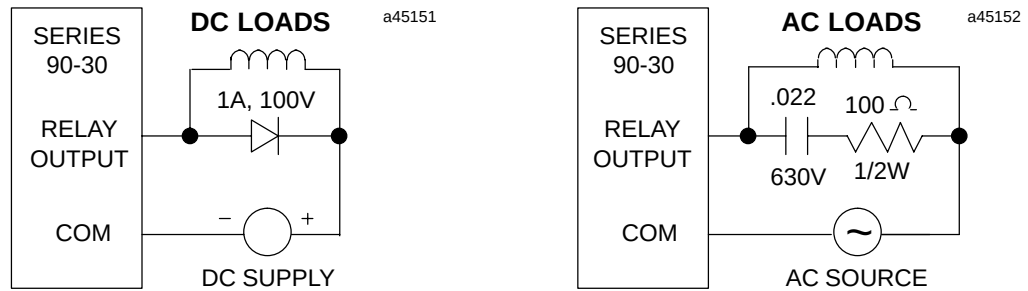
Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

Table 2-34. Load Current Limitations for IC693MDR390

Operating Voltage	Maximum Current for Load Type		Typical Operations (number of Operations)
	Resistive	Lamp or Solenoid †	
240 VAC, 120 VAC, 24 VDC	2 amps	.6 amps	200,000
240 VAC, 120 VAC, 24 VDC	1 amp	.3 amps	400,000
240 VAC, 120 VAC, 24 VDC	.5 amps	.1 amp	800,000

†† For inductive loads

Relay contact life, when switching inductive loads, will approach resistive load contact life if suppression circuits are used. The following figures are examples of typical suppression circuits for AC and DC loads. The 1A, 100V diode shown in the DC load typical suppression circuit is an industry standard 1N4934.



Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides wiring information for connecting user supplied input and load devices, and power source(s) to the 24 Volt Input / Relay Output module.

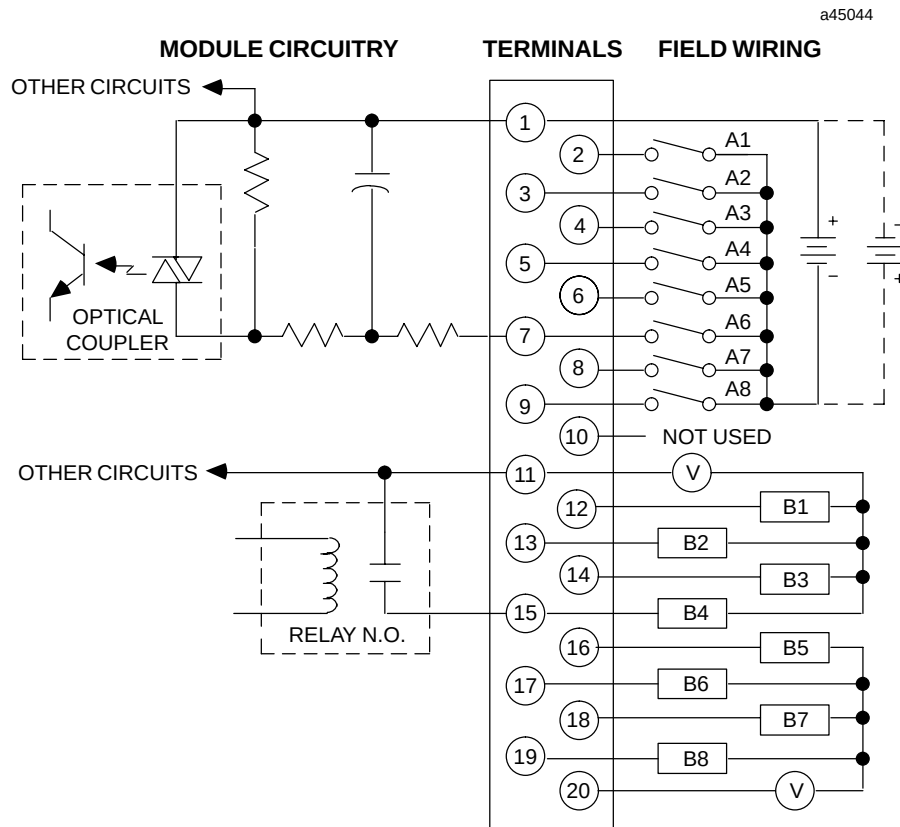


Figure 2-47. Field Wiring 24 VDC Input/Relay Output Module - IC693MDR390

High Density I/O Modules (32 Points)

High density I/O modules for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller have 32 points per module. These 32 point modules allow a maximum of 320 I/O points (as compared to 16 point modules which allow a maximum of 160 I/O points in a single baseplate) to be contained in a single 10-slot baseplate. The available 32 point I/O modules are:

- IC693MDL653, 24 VDC Positive / Negative Logic FAST 32 Point Input Module
- IC693MDL654, 5 / 12 VDC (TTL) Positive / Negative Logic 32 Point Input Module
- IC693MDL655, 24 VDC Positive / Negative Logic 32 Point Input Module
- IC693MDL750, 12 / 24 VDC Negative Logic 32 Point Output Module
- IC693MDL751, 12 / 24 VDC Positive Logic 32 Point Output Module
- IC693MDL752, 5 / 12 / 24 VDC (TTL), 0.5A, Negative Logic 32 Point Output Module
- IC693MDL753, 12 / 24 VDC, 0.5A, Positive Logic 32 Point Output Module

These modules are designed to interface low level DC signals to and from the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller. They are ideally suited for use with applications such as interfaces to annunciator panels, pushbutton switches, indicator lamps, and other applications requiring low-voltage, low-current inputs and outputs.

The following procedures are recommended when routing and connecting field wiring from user devices to these modules:

- Low level signal wires should be routed separately from other field wiring such as high voltage AC sources (120 VAC, or greater) or wiring connected to inductive loads, such as relay coils, contactors or small motors. Route the low level signal wires from these modules at least 4 inches (10 cm) from other I/O wiring.
- Low level signal wires should not be routed close to any device that could be a potential source of electrical interference.
- Follow proper grounding procedures as outlined in Chapter 3 in the *Series 90-30 Programmable Controller Installation Manual*, GFK-0356. When applicable, ground cable shields to minimize noise currents.

Cables for 32 Point I/O Modules

32 point modules are available that have either one 50-pin connector or two 24-pin connectors for user connections from the modules to field devices. These connectors are mounted on the front of the appropriate modules. The method of connection and cable information for each type of connector(s) is described below.

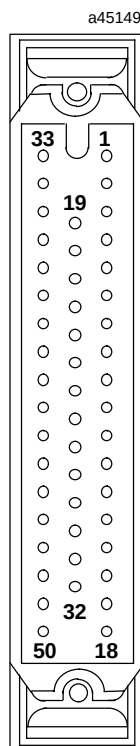
Connections to Modules with one 50-Pin Connector

The catalog numbers for 32 point modules having one 50-pin connector are: *IC693MDL653*, *IC693MDL750*, and *IC693MDL751*. Note that these modules have a protective overlay on the module front which should be removed prior to installation.

Connections to the 32 point input modules from field devices (switches and similar devices) and from the 32 point output modules to load devices to be controlled are made through a cable to a 50 pin male connector mounted on the front of each module. These cables may be purchased from GE Fanuc and are available as listed below. The wires in these cables are stranded 24 AWG (.22 mm²) gauge. Catalog numbers and lengths for these cables are:

- IC693CBL306, Extension Cable - 3 feet (1m)
- IC693CBL307, Extension Cable - 6 feet (2m)
- IC693CBL308, I/O Cable - 3 feet (1m)
- IC693CBL309, I/O Cable - 6 feet (2m)

The following illustration shows the pin configuration for the 50-pin male connectors on the IC693MDL653, IC693MDL750, and IC693MDL751 32 point I/O modules. Notice that the connector is oriented with the notch towards the top of the module with pin 1 at the top of the the right row of pins as you are looking at it.



Extension Cables

The extension cables (available in 3 and 6 foot lengths) have a 50-pin male connector on one end and a 50-pin female connector on the other end. This cable provides a connection from the connector on the module to a connector mounted on a separate connector interface terminal assembly. This cable is wired pin-to-pin (that is, pin 1 to pin 1, pin 2 to pin 2, and so forth).

The Honda connector on these 32 point modules is used on the GE Fanuc high-density modules. We recommend the use of connector interface assemblies for connecting field wiring to these high-density I/O modules. The use of a connector interface provides a convenient method of terminating field wiring to the modules.

Weidmuller Electrical and Electronic Connection Systems makes a connector interface assembly RS-MR50B, catalog number 912263 (female Honda connector) which can be used to terminate one or more of the GE Fanuc supplied I/O cables. An example of connecting a 32 point high density module to a connector interface assembly is shown in the following illustration.

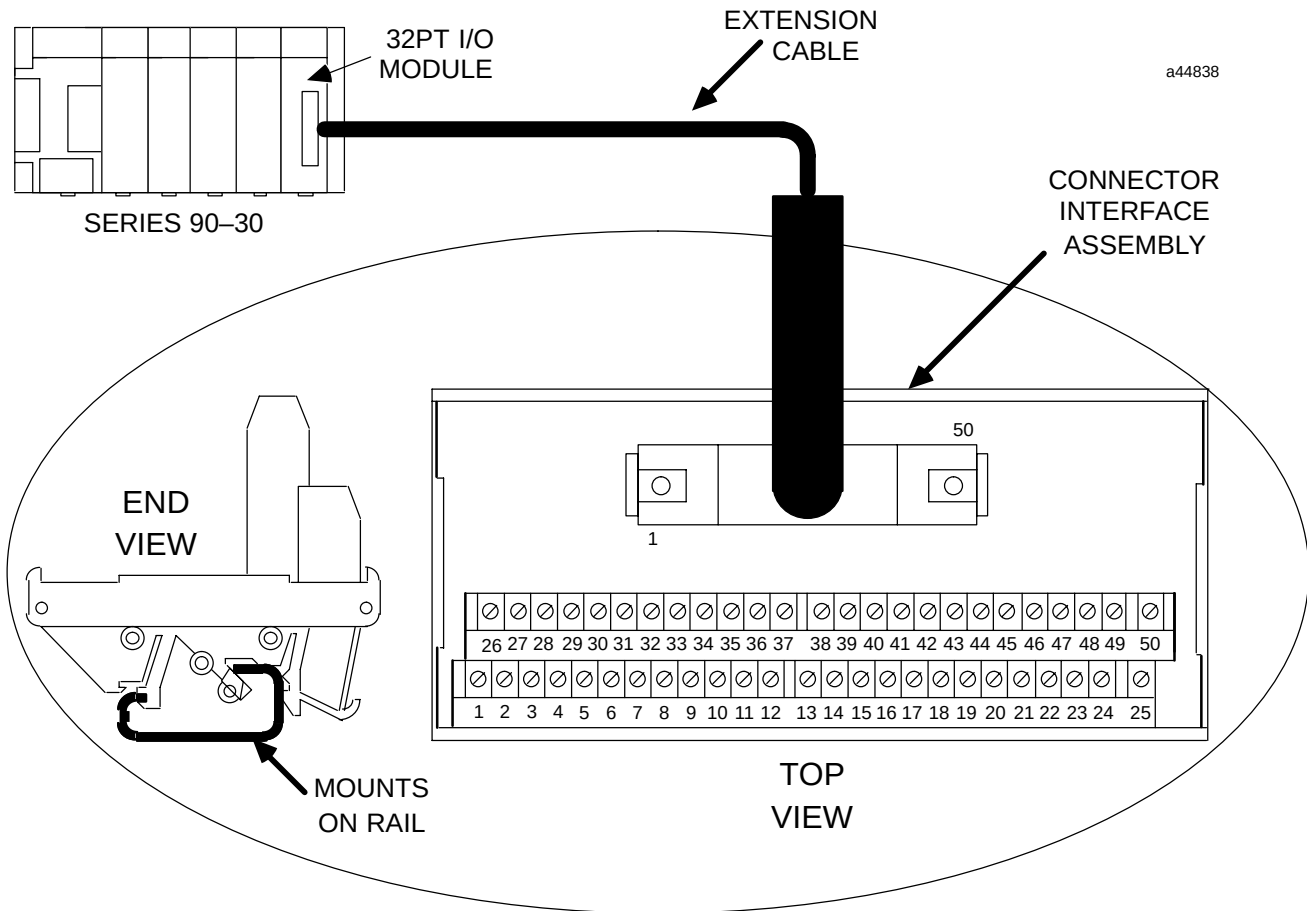


Figure 2-48. 32 Point I/O Module to Connector Interface Assembly

I/O Cables

IC693CBL308 and IC693CBL309

The I/O cables, IC693CBL308 (3 feet (1 meter)) and IC693CBL309 (6 feet (2 meters)) have a female connector on one end, and stripped and tinned wires on the other end. Each of the stripped and tinned wires has a label attached to it for ease of identification. The numbers on these labels correspond with the pin number of the connector wired to the opposite end. The following table is a wire list for these cables.

Table 2-35. Wire List for 32 Point I/O Cable

Connector Pin Number	ColorCode	Label Number LooseEnd	Connector Pin Number	ColorCode	Label Number LooseEnd
1	Black	1	26	White/Black/Violet	26
2	Brown	2	27	White/Black/Gray	27
3	Red	3	28	White/Brown/Red	28
4	Orange	4	29	White/Brown/Orange	29
5	Yellow	5	30	White/Brown/Yellow	30
6	Green	6	31	White/Brown/Green	31
7	Blue	7	32	White/Brown/Blue	32
8	Violet	8	33	White/Brown/Violet	33
9	Gray	9	34	White/Brown/Gray	34
10	White	10	35	White/Red/Orange	35
11	White/Black	11	36	White/Red/Yellow	36
12	White/Brown	12	37	White/Red/Green	37
13	White/Red	13	38	White/Red/Blue	38
14	White/Orange	14	39	White/Red/Violet	39
15	White/Yellow	15	40	White/Red/Gray	40
16	White/Green	16	41	White/Orange/Yellow	41
17	White/Blue	17	42	White/Orange/Green	42
18	White/Violet	18	43	White/Orange/Blue	43
19	White/Gray	19	44	White/Orange/Violet	44
20	White/Black/Brown	20	45	White/Orange/Gray	45
21	White/Black/Red	21	46	White/Yellow/Green	46
22	White/Black/Orange	22	47	White/Yellow/Blue	47
23	White/Black/Yellow	23	48	White/Yellow/Violet	48
24	White/Black/Green	24	49	White/Yellow/Gray	49
25	White/Black/Blue	25	50	White/Green/Blue	50

Connections to Modules with two 24-Pin Connectors

Catalog numbers for 32 point modules having two 24-pin connectors are: *IC693MDL654*, *IC693MDL655*, *IC693MDL752*, and *IC693MDL753*. Connections to input circuits are made from the user's input devices to two male (pin-type) 24-pin connectors (Fujitsu FCN-365P024-AU) mounted on the front of the module. The connector mounted on the right of the module (front view) interfaces with modules groups A and B; the connector on the left side of the module interfaces with module groups C and D. A pre-wired cable (IC693CBL315) is available from GE Fanuc for field connections to these modules, or you can build your own cable.

I/O Interface Cable, IC693CBL315

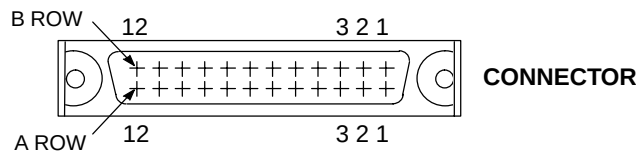
This cable assembly, IC693CBL315 (10 feet, 3 meters), is for use with all Series 90-30 programmable controller High-Density (32 point) I/O modules that have the Fujitsu 24-pin user I/O connector mounted on the front of each module. The cable has a 24-pin connector on one end, and stripped and tinned wires on the other end. This I/O Interface Cables is for use with I/O modules IC693MDL654, MDL655, MDL752, and MDL753. *This cable is not intended to be used with the Power Mate APM modules for Series 90-30.* Note that this cable replaces a previous version of the cable, IC693CBL310, which is now obsolete. The only difference between the two cables is that the color codes are different.

Table 2-36. Wire List for I/O Interface Cable, IC693CBL315

Pin Number	Pair Number	Wire Color Code	Pin Number	Pair Number	Wire Color Code
A1	1	BROWN	B1	7	VIOLET
A2	1	BROWN / BLACK	B2	7	VIOLET / BLACK
A3	2	RED	B3	8	WHITE
A4	2	RED / BLACK	B4	8	WHITE / BLACK
A5	3	ORANGE	B5	9	GRAY
A6	3	ORANGE / BLACK	B6	9	GRAY / BLACK
A7	4	YELLOW	B7	10	PINK
A8	4	YELLOW / BLACK	B8	10	PINK / BLACK
A9	5	DARKGREEN	B9	11	LIGHTBLUE
A10	5	DARKGREEN / BLACK	B10	11	LIGHTBLUE / BLACK
A11	6	DARKBLUE	B11	12	LIGHTGREEN
A12	6	DARKBLUE / BLACK	B12	12	LIGHTGREEN / BLACK

* Wire size and type for this cable is AWG #24 (0.22mm²), twisted pair.

A **Field Wiring WorkSheet** can be found following the specifications for each of the 32-point I/O modules that use the IC693CBL315 I/O Interface Cable. This work sheet provides all the information needed for wiring the module to field devices and may be copied for use as needed.



NOTE

Each wire pair has a solid color wire and that same color wire with a black tracer. For example, Pair 1 has a solid brown wire paired with a brown wire with a black tracer.

Building Cables for 24-Pin Connectors

Cables connecting the module to field devices can be built to lengths as required for individual applications. The mating female (socket type) 24-pin connectors must be purchased by the user. 24-pin connector accessory kits can be ordered from GE Fanuc. Catalog numbers for these connectors and their associated parts are listed in the following table. The list includes catalog numbers for three types of connectors: solder pin, crimp pin, and ribbon cable. *Each accessory kit contains enough components (D-connectors, backshells, contact pins, etc.) to assemble ten single-ended cables of the type specified for each kit.*

Table 2-37. Catalog Numbers for 24-Pin Connectors

GE Fanuc Catalog Number	Vendor Catalog Number	Description
IC693ACC316 (Solder Eyelet Type)	FCN-361J024-AU	Solder eyelet receptacle
	FCN-360C024-B	Backshell (for above)
IC693ACC317 (Crimp Type)	FCN-363J024	Crimp wire receptacle
	FCN-363J-AU	Crimp pin (for above, 24 needed)
	FCN-360C024-B	Backshell (for above)
IC693ACC318 (Ribbon or IDC Type)	FCN-367J024-AUF	IDC (ribbon) receptacle, closed cover
	FCN-367J024-AUH	IDC (ribbon) receptacle, open cover

Note that additional tools from Fujitsu are required to properly assemble the crimped contact and ribbon cable type connectors. The solder eyelet connectors (as provided in IC693ACC316) do not require any special tooling.

Crimped Contact Connectors (as provided in IC693ACC317) require :

Hand Crimping Tool	FCN-363T-T005 / H
Contact Extraction Tool	FCN-360T-T001 / H

Ribbon Cable Connectors (as provided in IC693ACC318) require :

Cable Cutter	FCN-707T-T001 / H
Hand Press	FCN-707T-T101 / H
Locator Plate	FCN-367T-T012 / H

These tools need to be ordered from an authorized Fujitsu distributor. Three of the largest US distributors for Fujitsu connectors are Marshall at (800)522-0084, Milgray at (800)MILGRAY, and Vantage at (800)843-0707. If none of these distributors service your area, then contact Fujitsu Microelectronics in San Jose, California, USA via telephone at (408) 922-9000 or via fax at (408) 954-0616 for further information.

It is recommended that you order any necessary connector tooling with sufficient lead time to meet your assembly requirements for these connectors. These tools are generally not stock items and can have significant lead times from distribution. If you have any further questions about this issue, please feel free to contact the GE Fanuc PLC Technical Support Hotline at 1-800 GE FANUC (1-800-433-2682), or International direct dial 804-978-6036.

24 VDC Positive/Negative Logic, FAST 32 Point Input IC693MDL653

This **24 volt DC Positive/Negative Logic FAST Input** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides 32 input points in four isolated groups with eight points in each group. Each group has two common pins associated with it, which are tied together internally. The On and Off response times for this module are 2 milliseconds maximum. This input module is designed to have both positive and negative logic characteristics. When connected for positive logic, it sinks current from the input device to the user common or negative power bus. The input device is connected between the positive power bus and the circuit input. When connected for negative logic, it sources current through the input device to the user common or positive power bus. The input device is connected between the negative power bus and the circuit input. Current into an input point results in a logic 1 in the input status table (%I).

Input characteristics are compatible with a wide range of input devices, such as: pushbuttons, limit switches, and electronic proximity switches. Power to operate field devices must be supplied by the user.

Connections to the input circuits are made from the user's input devices to a 50-pin connector mounted on the front of the module. Prewired cables having a mating connector on one end and the wires on the opposite end terminated with terminal lugs are available from GE Fanuc.

This module does not have LED indicators to indicate circuit status. This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Table 2-38. Specification for IC693MDL653

Rated Voltage	24 volts DC
Input Voltage Range	24 volts DC (+10%, -20%)
Inputs per Module[†]	32 (four groups with two commons per group)
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side
Input Current	7.5 mA (average) at rated voltage
Input Characteristics	
On-state Voltage	15 volts DC minimum
Off-state Voltage	6 volts DC maximum
On-state Current	4.5 mA minimum
Off-state Current	2 mA maximum
On response Time	2 ms maximum
Off response Time	2 ms maximum
Internal Power Consumption	5 mA (16 inputs on) from 5 volt bus on the backplane

[†] The maximum number of inputs turned on at the same time should be limited to 16 or less.

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides wiring information for connecting user supplied input devices and power source to the 24 volt DC positive / negative logic, FAST input module.

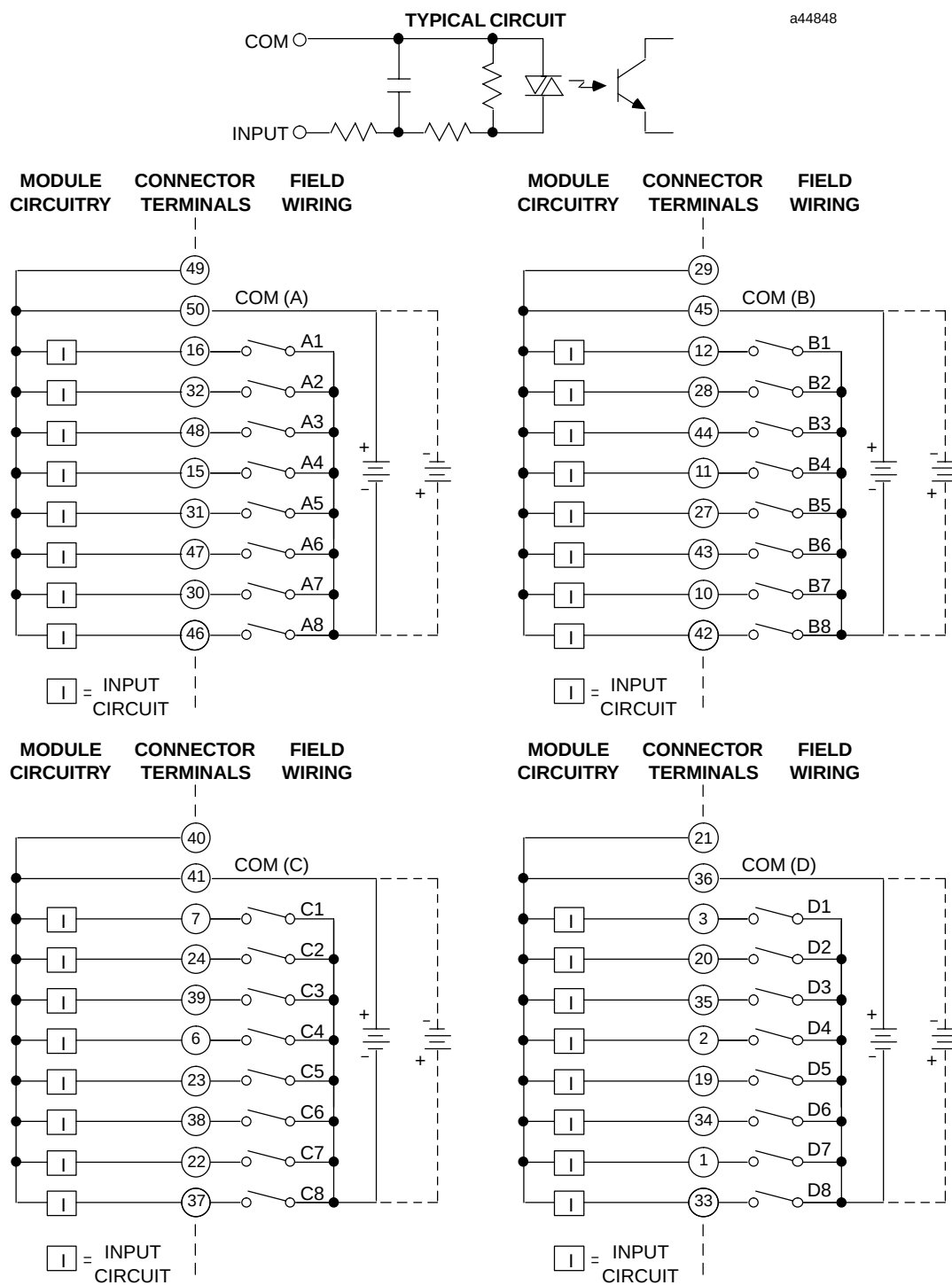
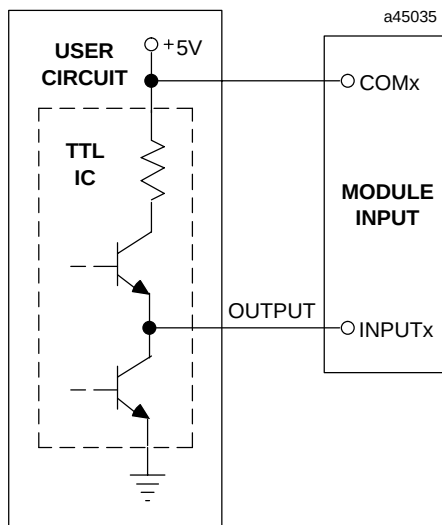


Figure 2-49. Field Wiring - 24 Volt Pos/Neg Logic FAST 32 Point Input Module - IC693MDL653

5/12 VDC (TTL) Positive/Negative Logic, 32 Point Input IC693MDL654

The **5/12 volt DC (TTL) Positive/Negative Logic Input** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides 32 discrete TTL voltage threshold input points. The inputs are arranged in four isolated groups of eight (A1 - A8, B1 - B8, C1 - C8, and D1 - D8); each group has its own common. The inputs are positive or negative logic inputs and will operate at levels up to 15V. To be compatible with TTL outputs, the negative logic configuration should be used as shown in the following diagram.



A single, regulated +5V supply (current limited to approximately 150 mA) is available through the I/O connectors on the front of the module. This supply is generated on the module and is isolated from the backplane. Its power input comes from the +5V logic supply on the PLC backplane. By installing jumpers on the appropriate pins on the I/O connector, you can choose to power the inputs from this internal supply instead of powering them with an external user provided supply. If this internal supply is used to power the inputs, additional loading will be placed on the PLC's +5V power supply. Backplane isolation between the field side and logic side is provided by opto-couplers on the module. There are no special fault or alarm diagnostics reported. LED indicators (labeled A1 - A8, B1 - B8, C1 - C8, D1 - D8) at the top of the module provide the ON/OFF status of each input point.

This module is configured as a 32-point input type and uses 32 bits of discrete %I input data. Current into an input point results in a logic 1 in the input status table. This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Connections to the input circuits are made from the user's input devices to two male (pin-type) 24-pin connectors (Fujitsu FCN-365P024-AU) mounted on the front of the module. The connector mounted on the right of the module (front view) interfaces with groups A and B. The connector on the left side of the module interfaces with groups C and D.

Wiring from the module's connectors to field devices is made through a cable having a mating female connector on one end and stripped and tinned wires on the other end. You can purchase a pre-wired cable, catalog number IC693CBL315 (two required) or, if required for your application, build your own cable. Refer to *Building Cables for 24-Pin Connectors* on page 2-70 of this manual for more information on building these cables.

Table 2-39. Specifications for IC693MDL654

Rated Voltage	5 to 12 volts DC, Positive or Negative Logic
Input Voltage Range	0 to 15 volts DC
Inputs per Module †	32 (four groups of eight inputs each) <i>98.4 feet (30 meters) , maximum cable length</i>
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side 250 volts between groups
Input Current	3.0 mA (typical ON current @ 5 VDC) 8.5 mA (typical ON current @ 12 VDC)
Input Characteristics	
On-state Voltage	4.2 to 15 volts DC
Off-state Voltage	0 to 2.6 volts DC
On-state Current	2.5 mA (minimum)
Off-state Current	1.2 mA (maximum)
On response Time	1 ms maximum
Off response Time	1 ms maximum
Internal Power Consumption	195 mA (maximum) from +5V bus on backplane; (29 mA + 0.5 mA / point ON + 4.7 mA / LED ON) 440 mA (maximum) from +5V bus on backplane (if module isolated +5V supply used to power inputs and all 32 inputs ON) 96 mA (typical) from user input supply @ 5 VDC and all 32 inputs ON) 272 mA (typical) from user input supply @ 12 VDC and all 32 inputs ON)
Isolated +5V Supply	+5 volts DC $\pm$ 5%
Current limit	150 mA (typical)

† Maximum number of inputs ON is dependent on ambient temperature as shown in Figure 2-50.
Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

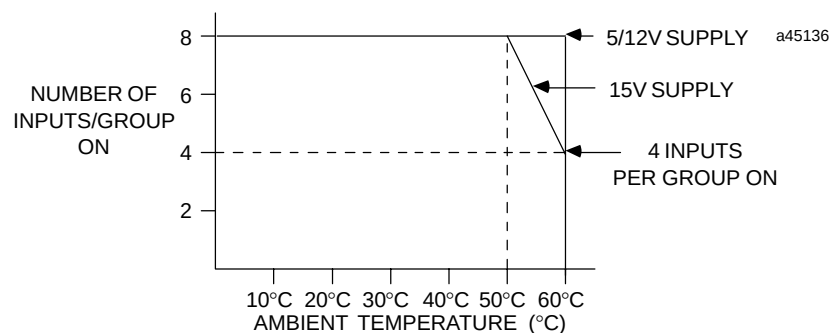


Figure 2-50. Input Points vs. Temperature for IC693MDL654

Field Wiring Information

The following figures provide wiring information for connecting user supplied input devices and power source to the 5/12 volt DC (TTL) pos / neg logic input module.

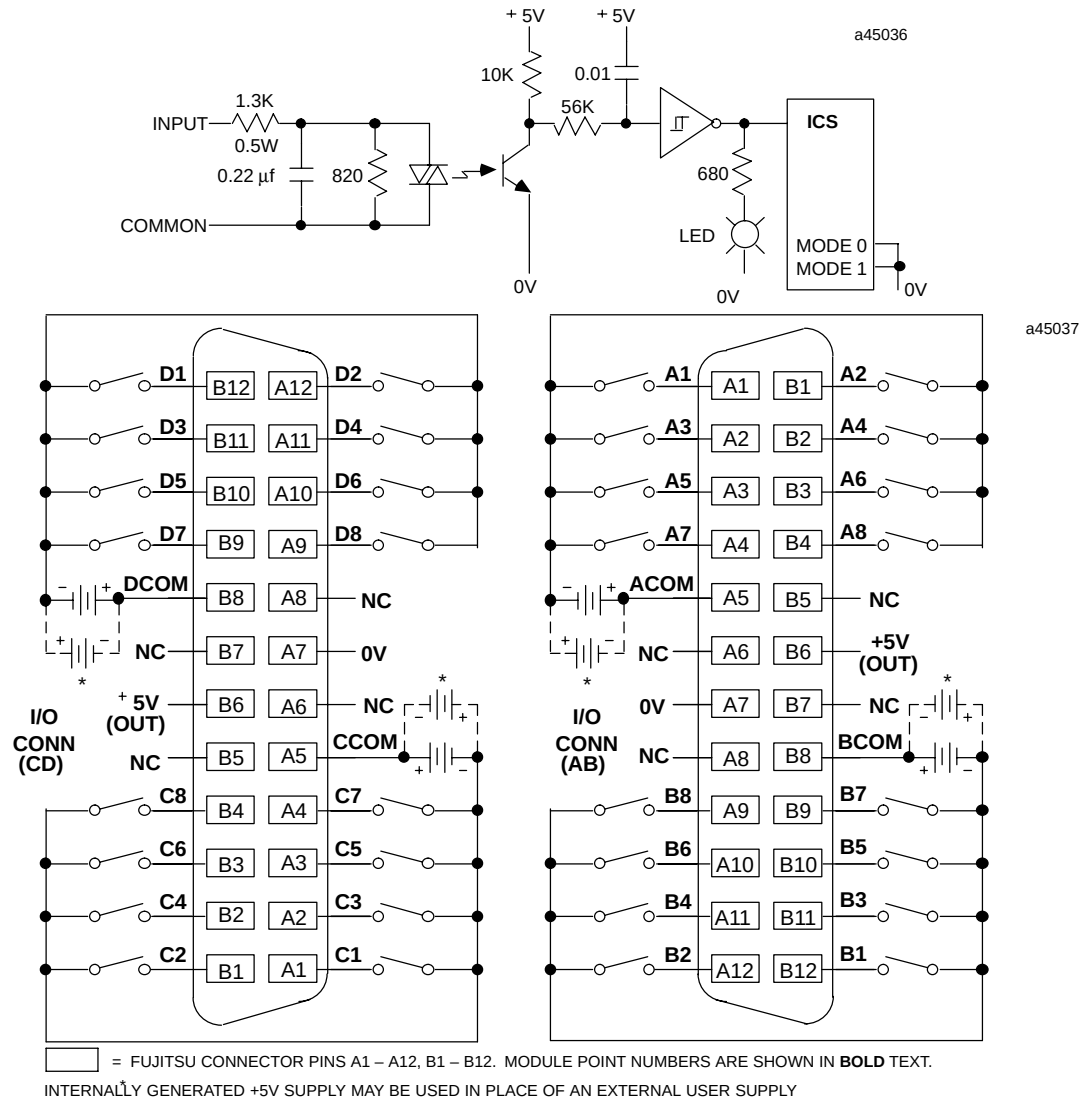


Figure 2-51. Field Wiring 5/12 Volt DC (TTL) Pos/Neg Logic 32-Point Input Module - IC69MDL654

Field Wiring Work Sheet for IC693MDL654

The following table is provided for the convenience of our customers as an aid to wiring 32-point I/O modules that have 24-pin connectors using cable IC693CBL315. It includes all of the required wiring information in one table. This table has the following information:

- *module point number:* A1 - A8, B1 - B8, C1 - C8, D1 - D8, voltage and common points
- *connector pin number:* A1 through A12, and B1 through B12
- *cable pair number:* pair 1 through pair 12
- *wire color code:* base color or base color with tracer color

Columns are also provided for circuit references and customer wire numbers. Please copy and use the work sheets on this and the following page as needed when wiring the 5/12 VDC (TTL) Positive / Negative Logic, 32 Point Input module.

Wiring for Module Groups A and B (connector on right front of module)

Reference	Module Point Number	Connector Pin Number	Cable Pair Number	Wire Color Code	Wire Number
	A1	A1	1	Brown	
	A2	B1	7	Violet	
	A3	A2	1	Brown / Black	
	A4	B2	7	Violet / Black	
	A5	A3	2	Red	
	A6	B3	8	White	
	A7	A4	2	Red / Black	
	A8	B4	8	White / Black	
	ACommon	A5	3	Orange	
	N/C	B5	9	Gray	
	N/C	A6	3	Orange / Black	
	+5V OUT	B6	9	Gray / Black	
	0 VOLTS	A7	4	Yellow	
	N/C	B7	10	Pink	
	N/C	A8	4	Yellow / Black	
	BCommon	B8	10	Pink / Black	
	B8	A9	5	Dark Green	
	B7	B9	11	Light Blue	
	B6	A10	5	Dark Green / Black	
	B5	B10	11	Light Blue / Black	
	B4	A11	6	Dark Blue	
	B3	B11	12	Light Green	
	B2	A12	6	Dark Blue / Black	
	B1	B12	12	Light Green / Black	

Wiring for Module Groups C and D (connector on left front of module)

Reference	Module Point Number	Connector Pin Number	Cable Pair Number	Wire Color Code	Wire Number
	C1	A1	1	Brown	
	C2	B1	7	Violet	
	C3	A2	1	Brown / Black	
	C4	B2	7	Violet / Black	
	C5	A3	2	Red	
	C6	B3	8	White	
	C7	A4	2	Red / Black	
	C8	B4	8	White / Black	
	CCommon	A5	3	Orange	
	N/C	B5	9	Gray	
	N/C	A6	3	Orange / Black	
	+5V OUT	B6	9	Gray / Black	
	0 VOLTS	A7	4	Yellow	
	N/C	B7	10	Pink	
	N/C	A8	4	Yellow / Black	
	DCommon	B8	10	Pink / Black	
	D8	A9	5	Dark Green	
	D7	B9	11	Light Blue	
	D6	A10	5	Dark Green / Black	
	D5	B10	11	Light Blue / Black	
	D4	A11	6	Dark Blue	
	D3	B11	12	Light Green	
	D2	A12	6	Dark Blue / Black	
	D1	B12	12	Light Green / Black	

24 VDC Positive/Negative Logic, 32 Point Input IC693MDL655

The **24 volt DC Positive/Negative Logic Input** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides 32 discrete input points. The inputs are arranged in four isolated groups of eight (A1 - A8, B1 - B8, C1 - C8, and D1 - D8); each group has its own common. The inputs are positive or negative logic inputs and will operate at levels up to 30V.

Backplane isolation between the field side and logic side is provided by opto-couplers on the module. Isolation is also provided between the four groups of inputs on the module, however each group of eight inputs is referenced to the same user common connection. There are no special fault or alarm diagnostics reported. LED indicators (labeled A1 - A8, B1 - B8, C1 - C8, D1 - D8) at the top of the module provide the ON / OFF status of each input point.

This module is configured as a 32-point input type and uses 32 bits of discrete %I input data. Current into an input point results in a logic 1 in the input status table. Power to operate field devices can be supplied by the user, or from the isolated +24 VDC supply available at the module's I/O connectors. This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Connections to the input circuits are made from the user's input devices to two male (pin-type) 24-pin connectors (Fujitsu FCN-365P024-AU) mounted on the front of the module. The connector mounted on the right of the module (front view) interfaces with groups A and B. The connector on the left side of the module interfaces with groups C and D.

Wiring from the module's connectors to field devices is made through a cable having a mating female connector on one end and stripped and tinned wires on the other end. You can purchase a pre-wired cable, catalog number IC693CBL315 (two required) or, if required for your application, build your own cable. Refer to *Building Cables for 24-Pin Connectors* on page 2-70 of this manual for more information on building these cables.

Table 2-40. Specifications for IC693MDL655

Rated Voltage	24 volts DC, Positive or Negative Logic
Input Voltage Range	0 to 30 volts DC
Inputs per Module †	32 (four groups of eight inputs each)
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side 250 volts between groups
Input Current	7.0 mA (typical ON current @ 24 VDC)
Input Characteristics	
On-state Voltage	11.5 to 30 volts DC
Off-state Voltage	0 to 5 volts DC
On-state Current	3.2 mA (minimum)
Off-state Current	1.1 mA (maximum)
On response Time	2 ms maximum
Off response Time	2 ms maximum
Internal Power Consumption	195 mA (maximum) from +5V bus on backplane; (29 mA +0.5 mA/point ON +4.7 mA/LED ON) 224 mA (typical) from isolated +24V bus on backplane or from user input supply @ 24 VDC and all 32 inputs ON)

† Maximum number of inputs ON is dependent on ambient temperature as shown in Figure 2-52.

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

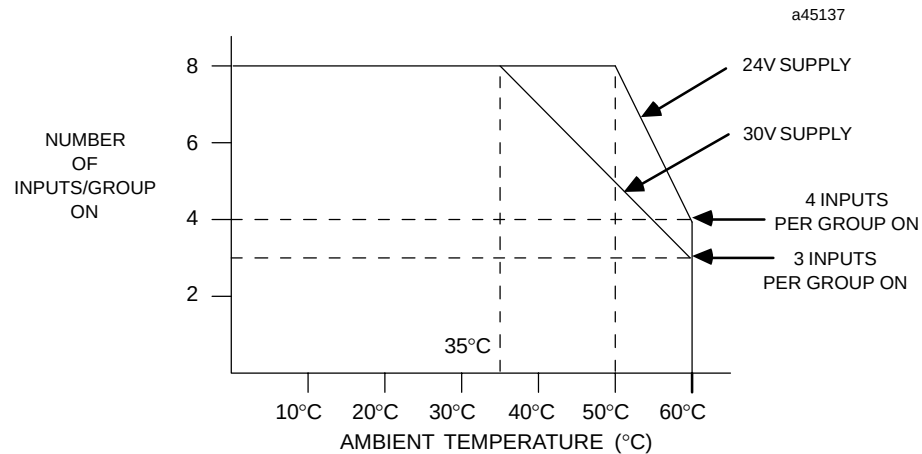
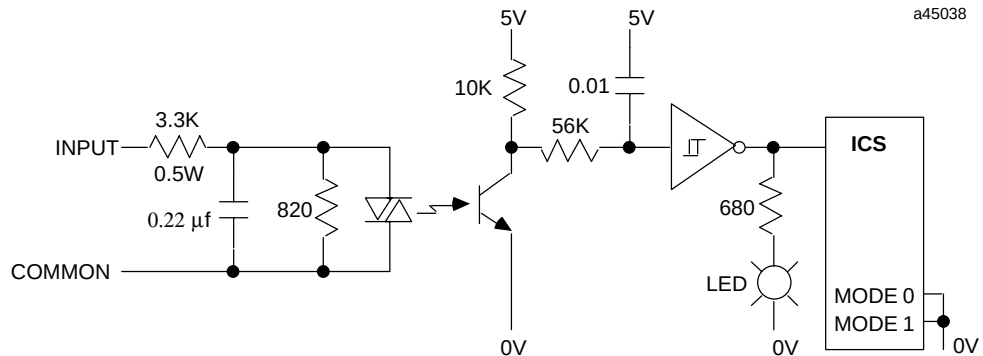


Figure 2-52. Input Points vs. Temperature for IC694MDL655

Field Wiring Information

The following two figures provide wiring information for connecting user supplied input devices and power source to the 24 volt DC (TTL) positive / negative logic input module. The first figure shows a typical input circuit. The second figure shows how field devices are connected to the module.



Module point numbers in the following figure are shown in **bold text**.

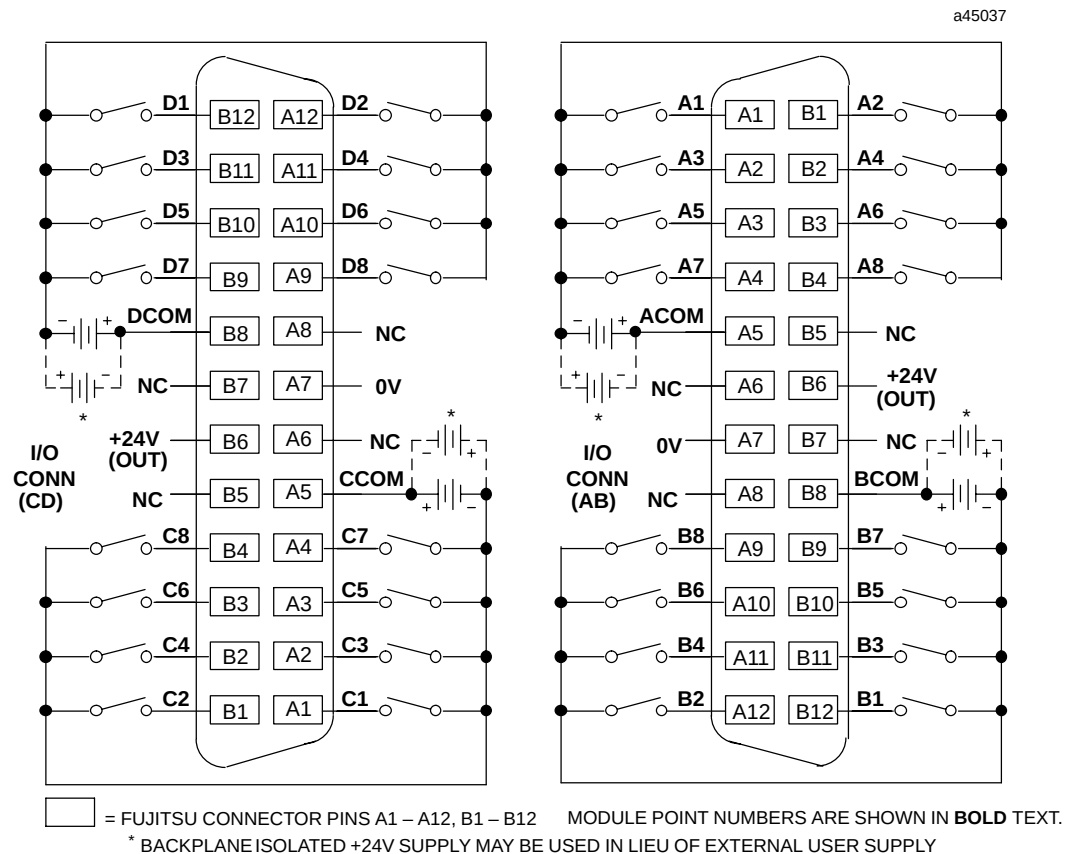


Figure 2-53. Field Wiring 24 Volt DC Positive/Negative Logic 32-Point Input Module - IC693MDL655

Field Wiring Work Sheet for IC693MDL655

The following table is provided for the convenience of our customers as an aid to wiring the 24-pin connectors using cable IC693CBL315. It includes all of the required wiring information in one table. This table has the following information:

- *module point number:* A1 - A8, B1 - B8, C1 - C8, D1 - D8, voltage and common points
- *connector pin number:* A1 through A12, and B1 through B12
- *cable pair number:* pair 1 through pair 12
- *wire color code:* base color or base color with tracer color

Columns are also provided for circuit references and customer wire numbers. Please copy and use the work sheets on this and the following page as needed when wiring the 24 VDC Positive / Negative Logic, 32 Point Input module.

Wiring for Module Groups A and B (connector on right front of module)

Reference	Module Point Number	Connector Pin Number	Cable Pair Number	Wire Color Code	Wire Number
	A1	A1	1	Brown	
	A2	B1	7	Violet	
	A3	A2	1	Brown / Black	
	A4	B2	7	Violet / Black	
	A5	A3	2	Red	
	A6	B3	8	White	
	A7	A4	2	Red / Black	
	A8	B4	8	White / Black	
	ACommon	A5	3	Orange	
	N/C	B5	9	Gray	
	N/C	A6	3	Orange / Black	
	+24V OUT	B6	9	Gray / Black	
	0 VOLTS	A7	4	Yellow	
	N/C	B7	10	Pink	
	N/C	A8	4	Yellow / Black	
	BCommon	B8	10	Pink / Black	
	B8	A9	5	Dark Green	
	B7	B9	11	Light Blue	
	B6	A10	5	Dark Green / Black	
	B5	B10	11	Light Blue / Black	
	B4	A11	6	Dark Blue	
	B3	B11	12	Light Green	
	B2	A12	6	Dark Blue / Black	
	B1	B12	12	Light Green / Black	

Wiring for Module Groups C and D (connector on left front of module)

Reference	Module Point Number	Connector Pin Number	Cable Pair Number	Wire Color Code	Wire Number
	C1	A1	1	Brown	
	C2	B1	7	Violet	
	C3	A2	1	Brown / Black	
	C4	B2	7	Violet / Black	
	C5	A3	2	Red	
	C6	B3	8	White	
	C7	A4	2	Red / Black	
	C8	B4	8	White / Black	
	CCommon	A5	3	Orange	
	N/C	B5	9	Gray	
	N/C	A6	3	Orange / Black	
	+24V OUT	B6	9	Gray / Black	
	0 VOLTS	A7	4	Yellow	
	N/C	B7	10	Pink	
	N/C	A8	4	Yellow / Black	
	DCommon	B8	10	Pink / Black	
	D8	A9	5	Dark Green	
	D7	B9	11	Light Blue	
	D6	A10	5	Dark Green / Black	
	D5	B10	11	Light Blue / Black	
	D4	A11	6	Dark Blue	
	D3	B11	12	Light Green	
	D2	A12	6	Dark Blue / Black	
	D1	B12	12	Light Green / Black	

12/24 Volt DC Negative Logic Output, 32 Point IC693MDL750

The **12/24 volt DC Negative Logic Output** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides 32 output points in four groups of eight with two common pins for each group. The Output module is designed to have negative logic characteristics in that it sinks current from the loads to the user common or negative power bus. The output device is connected between the positive power bus and the module output. The output characteristics are compatible with a wide range of user-supplied load devices, such as: motor starters, solenoids, and indicators. Power to operate the field devices must be supplied by the user.

Connections from the output circuits are made to the user's output devices through a 50-pin connector mounted on the front of the module. Prewired cables having a mating connector on one end and the wires on the opposite end terminated with terminal lugs are available from GE Fanuc.

This module does not have LED indicators to indicate circuit status. This output module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Table 2-41. Specifications for IC693MDL750

Rated Voltage	12/24voltsDC
Output Voltage Range	12 to 24 volts DC (+20%, -15%)
Outputs per Module	32 (four groups of eight outputs each)
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side
Output Current	0.3 amps maximum per point 2 amps maximum per common at 60°C (140°F)
Output Characteristics	
Output Voltage Drop	0.24 volts maximum
Off-state Leakage	0.1 mA maximum
On Response Time	2 ms maximum
Off Response Time	2 ms maximum
Internal Power Consumption	21 mA (all outputs on) from 5 volt bus on backplane

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides wiring information for connecting user supplied load devices and power source to the 12/24 volt DC negative logic 32 point output module.

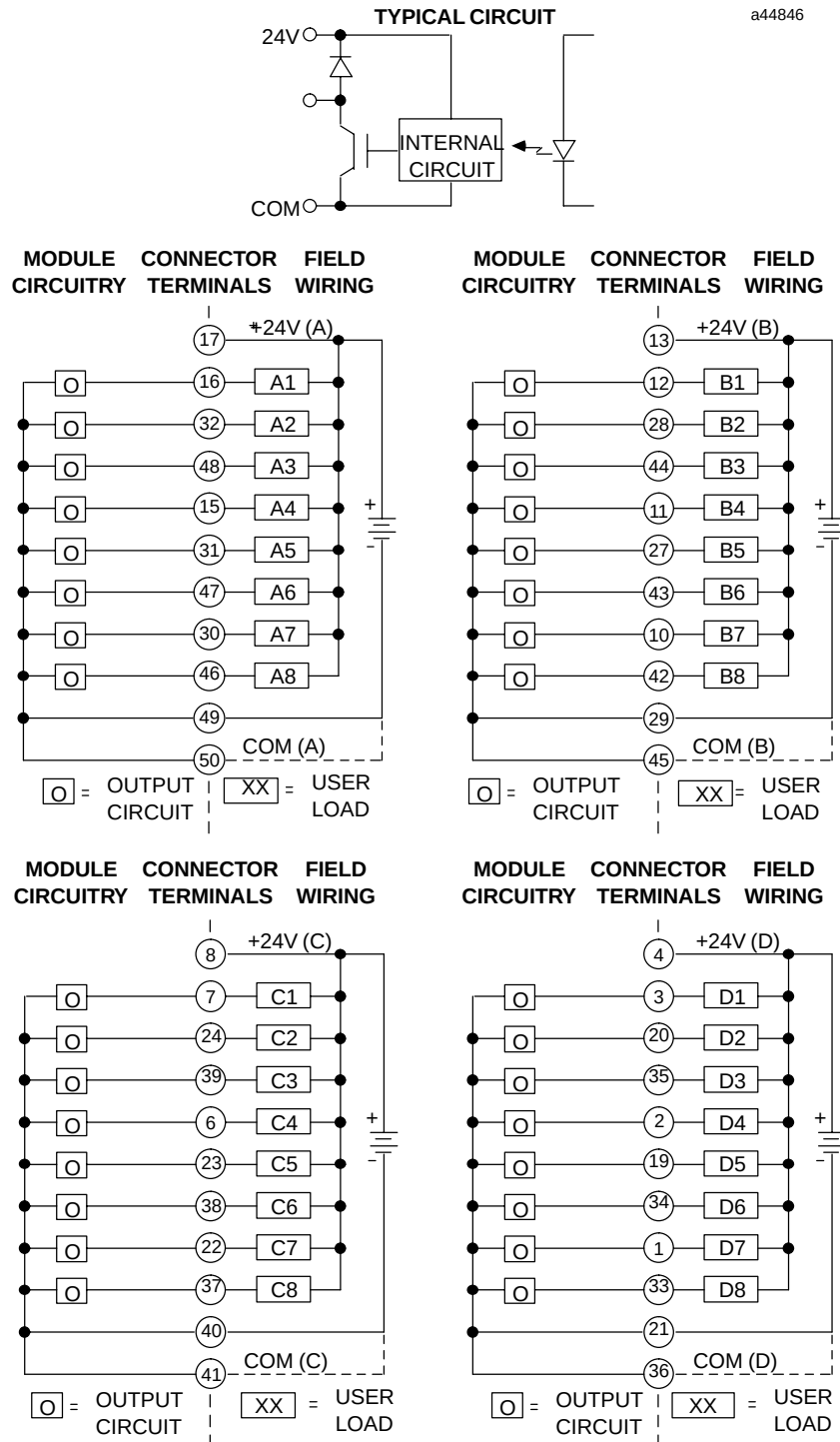


Figure 2-54. Field Wiring - 12/24 Volt DC Negative Logic 32 Point Output Module, IC693MDL750

12/24 Volt DC Positive Logic Output, 32 Point IC693MDL751

The **12/24 volt DC Positive Logic Output** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides 32 outputs in four groups of eight with two common pins for each group. The Output module is designed to have positive logic characteristics in that it sources current to the loads from the user common or positive power bus. The output device is connected between the negative power bus and the module output. The output characteristics are compatible with a wide range of user-supplied load devices, such as: motor starters, solenoids, and indicators. Power to operate the field devices must be supplied by the user.

Connections from the output circuits are made to the user's output devices through a 50-pin connector mounted on the front of the module. Prewired cables having a mating connector on one end and the wires on the opposite end terminated with terminal lugs are available from GE Fanuc.

This module does not have LED indicators to indicate circuit status. This output module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Table 2-42. Specifications for IC693MDL751

Rated Voltage	12 / 24voltsDC
Output Voltage Range	12 to 24 volts DC (+20%, -15%)
Outputs per Module	32 (four groups of eight outputs each)
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side
Output Current	0.3 amps maximum per point 2 amps maximum (each common)
Output Characteristics	
Output Voltage Drop	0.24 volts maximum
Off-state Leakage	0.1 mA maximum
On Response Time	2 ms maximum
Off Response Time	2 ms maximum
Internal Power Consumption	21 mA (all outputs on) from 5 volt bus on backplane

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides wiring information for connecting user supplied load devices and power source to the 12/24 volt DC positive logic output module.

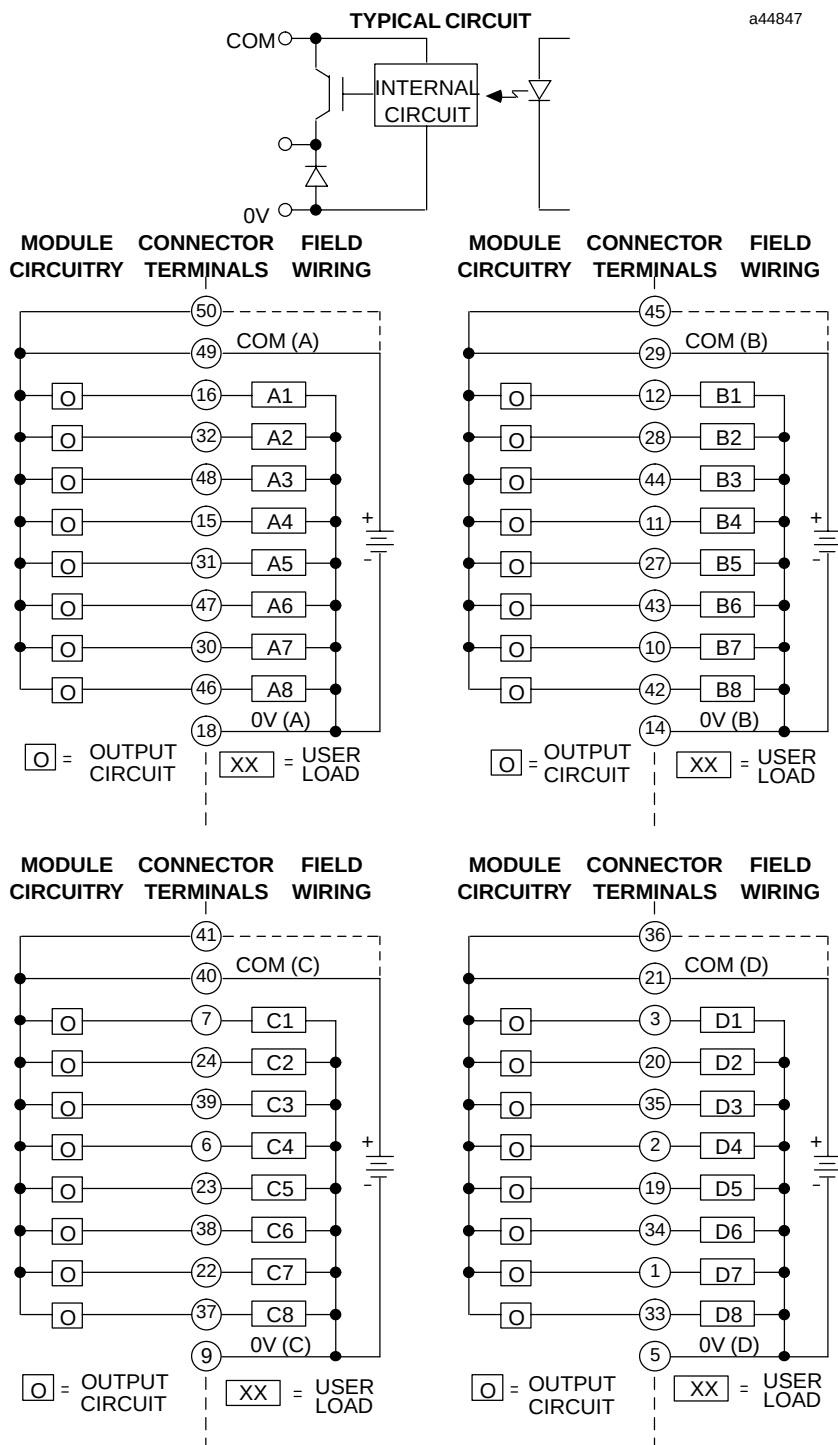


Figure 2-55. Field Wiring - 12/24 Volt DC Positive Logic 32 Point Output Module, IC693MDL751

5/24 Volt DC (TTL) Negative Logic Output, 32 Point IC693MDL752

The **5/24 volt DC (TTL) Negative Logic Output** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides 32 discrete outputs. The outputs are arranged in four isolated groups of eight (A1 - A8, B1 - B8, C1 - C8, and D1 - D8); each group has its own common. The outputs are negative logic or sinking type outputs (i.e., the ON state for a point results in an active low output).

The module has two modes of operation. In the TTL mode, the outputs can switch user loads across +5 VDC ($\pm 5\%$) and are capable of sinking a maximum current of 25 mA per point. In the 12/24V mode, the outputs can switch user loads over the range of +12 through -24 VDC (+20%, -15%) and are capable of sinking a maximum current of 0.5A per point. Two pins are provided on the user I/O connectors for each group common. Each pin has a current handling capability of 3 amperes. It is recommended that connections are made to both pins when connecting the common; however, it is a requirement for high current applications (between 3 and 4 amperes).

Each group can be used in the mode of operation needed to satisfy the load requirements for a particular application. For example, group A can drive TTL loads and group B can drive 12 VDC loads, while group C and D can be reserved for driving 24 VDC loads. It is important to note, however that the effects of electrical noise must be considered when mixing TTL and inductive-type loads.

An internal pull-up resistor is provided for each point. The function of each resistor is to passively pull up the output to the user positive side power input (typically +5V for TTL mode) when the output point FET is OFF, thereby providing a high logic level for TTL applications. All 32 outputs are forced OFF when the CPU is stopped. Power to provide current to the loads must be provided by the user. The module also draws a minimum amount of power from the user supply to provide gate drive to the output devices.

Backplane isolation between the field side and logic side is provided by opto-couplers on the module. No special fault or alarm diagnostics are reported. LED indicators (labeled A1 - A8, B1 - B8, C1 - C8, D1 - D8) at the top of the module provide the ON / OFF status of each output point.

This module is configured as a 32-point output type and uses 32 bits of discrete %Q output data. This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Connections to the output circuits are made from the user's load devices to two male (pin-type) 24-pin connectors (Fujitsu FCN-365P024-AU) mounted on the front of the module. The connector mounted on the right of the module (front view) interfaces with groups A and B. The connector on the left side of the module interfaces with groups C and D.

Wiring from these connectors to field devices is made through a cable having a mating female connector on one end and stripped and tinned wires on the other end. You can purchase a pre-wired cable, catalog number IC693CBL315 (two required) or, if required for your application, build your own cable. Refer to *Building Cables for 24-Pin Connectors* on page 2-70 of this manual for more information on building these cables.

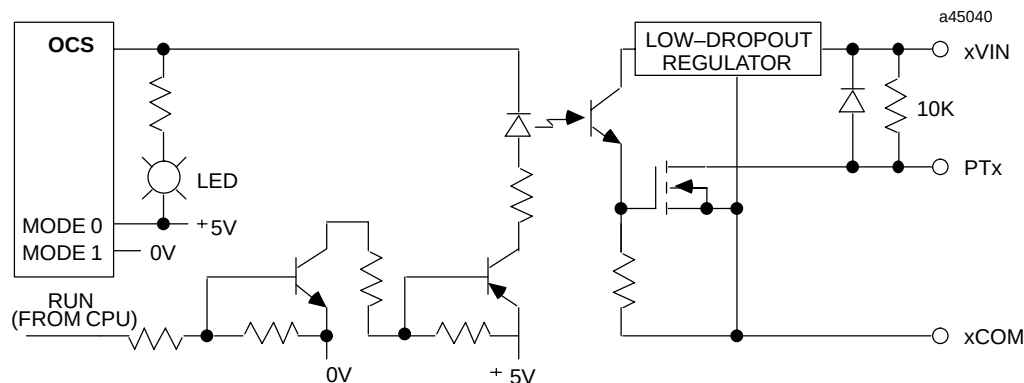
Table 2-43. Specifications for IC693MDL752

Rated Voltage	5, and 12 through 24 volts DC, negative logic (active low)
Output Voltage Range	4.75 to 5.25 volts DC (TTL mode) 10.2 to 28.8 volts DC (12/24V mode)
Outputs per Module	32 (four groups of eight outputs each)
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side 250 volts between groups
Output Current	25 mA per point (maximum in TTL mode) 0.5 amps per point (maximum in 12/24V mode); with 4 amps maximum per group and 3 amps maximum per group common pin
Output Characteristics	
Inrush Current	4.6 amps for 10 ms
On-state (active low)	0.4 volts DC (maximum in TTL mode)
Voltage Drop	0.24 volts DC (maximum in 12/24V mode)
Off-state Leakage Current	0.1 mA maximum
On Response Time	0.5 ms maximum
Off Response Time	0.5 ms maximum
Internal Power Consumption	260 mA (maximum) from 5 volt bus on backplane; (13 mA + 3 mA / point ON + 4.7 mA / LED) 12 mA (maximum) per group from user supply @ 5VDC and all eight outputs in group ON 25 mA (maximum) per group from user supply @ 12 VDC and all eight outputs in group ON 44 mA (maximum) per group from user supply @ 24 VDC and all eight outputs in group ON

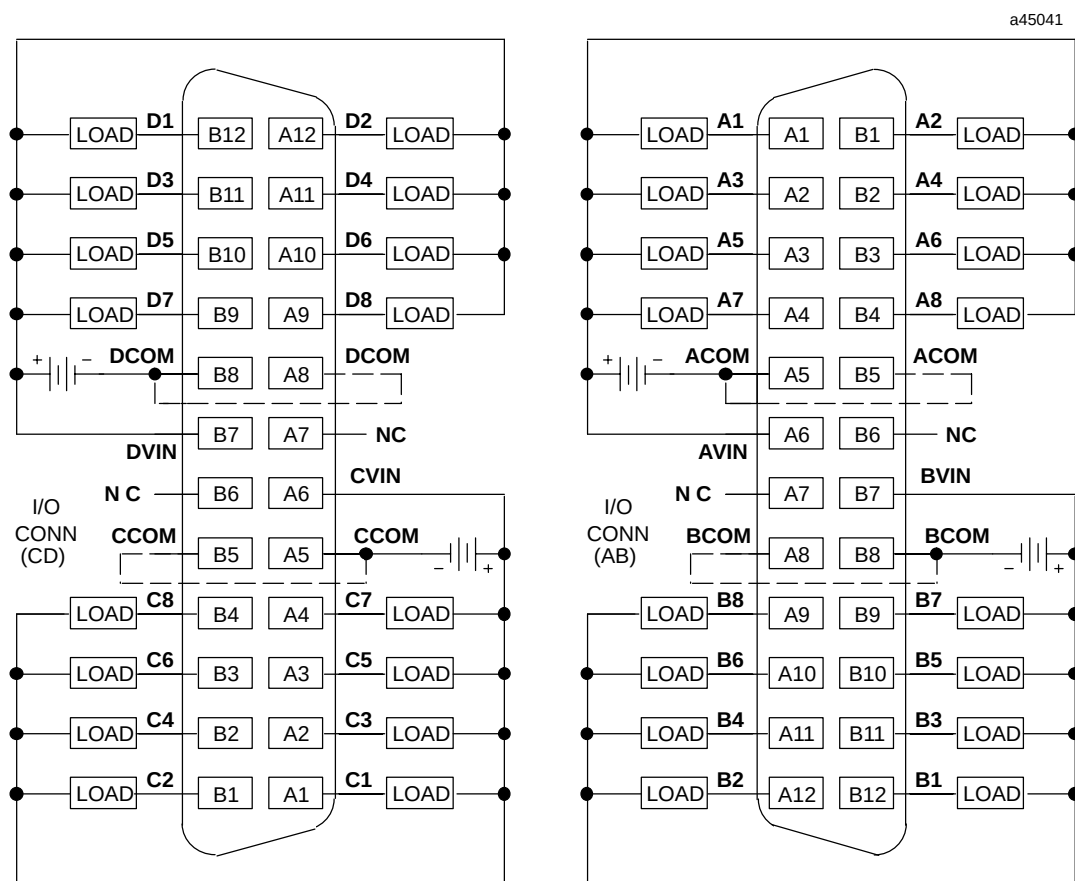
Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

Field Wiring Information

The following three figures provide wiring information for connecting user supplied load devices and power source to the 5/24 volt DC negative logic output module.



Module point numbers in the following figure are shown in **bold text**.



= FUJITSU CONNECTOR PINS A1 – A12, B1 – B12 MODULE POINT NUMBERS ARE SHOWN IN **BOLD TEXT**.

Figure 2-56. Field Wiring - 5/24 Volt DC (TTL) Neg. Logic 32 Point Output Module - IC693MDL752

The following figure provides examples of typical connections to user loads from the 5/24 VDC (TTL) Negative Logic Output module.

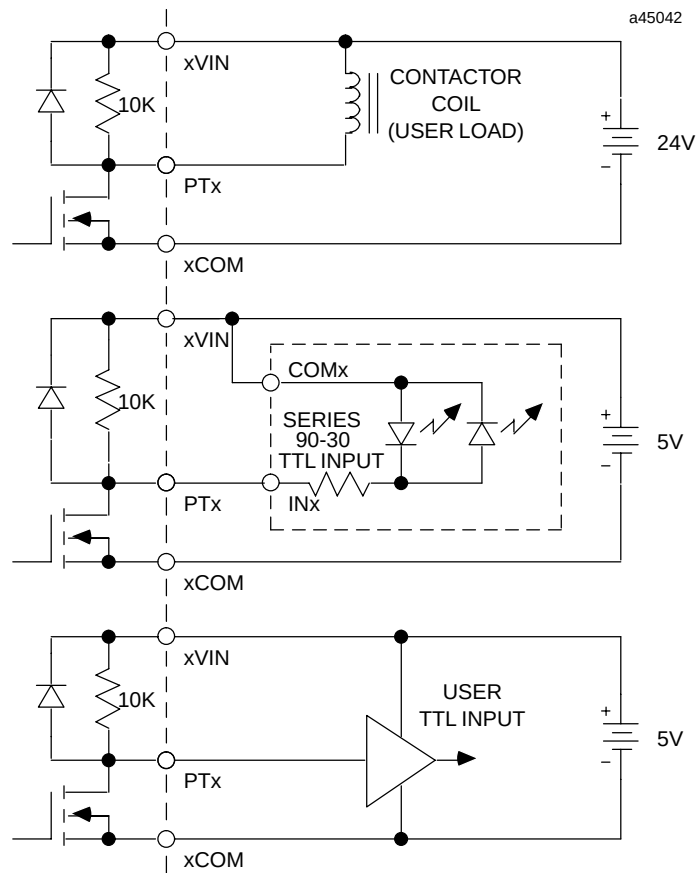


Figure 2-57. Examples of Connections to User Loads

Field Wiring Work Sheet for IC693MDL752

The following table is provided for the convenience of our customers as an aid to wiring the 24-pin connectors using cable IC693CBL315. It includes all of the required wiring information in one table. This table has the following information:

- *module point number:* A1 - A8, B1 - B8, C1 - C8, D1 - D8, voltage and common points
- *connector pin number:* A1 through A12, and B1 through B12
- *cable pair number:* pair 1 through pair 12
- *wire color code:* base color or base color with tracer color

Columns are also provided for circuit references and customer wire numbers. Please copy and use the work sheets on this and the following page as needed when wiring the 5/24VDC (TTL) Negative Logic, 32 Point Output module.

Wiring for Module Groups A and B (connector on right front of module)

Reference	Module Point Number	Connector Pin Number	Cable Pair Number	Wire Color Code	Wire Number
	A1	A1	1	Brown	
	A2	B1	7	Violet	
	A3	A2	1	Brown / Black	
	A4	B2	7	Violet / Black	
	A5	A3	2	Red	
	A6	B3	8	White	
	A7	A4	2	Red / Black	
	A8	B4	8	White / Black	
	ACommon	A5	3	Orange	
	ACommon	B5	9	Gray	
	AVIN	A6	3	Orange / Black	
	N/C	B6	9	Gray / Black	
	N/C	A7	4	Yellow	
	BVIN	B7	10	Pink	
	BCommon	A8	4	Yellow / Black	
	BCommon	B8	10	Pink / Black	
	B8	A9	5	Dark Green	
	B7	B9	11	Light Blue	
	B6	A10	5	Dark Green / Black	
	B5	B10	11	Light Blue / Black	
	B4	A11	6	Dark Blue	
	B3	B11	12	Light Green	
	B2	A12	6	Dark Blue / Black	
	B1	B12	12	Light Green / Black	

Wiring for Module Groups C and D (connector on left front of module)

Reference	Module Point Number	Connector Pin Number	Cable Pair Number	Wire Color Code	Wire Number
	C1	A1	1	Brown	
	C2	B1	7	Violet	
	C3	A2	1	Brown / Black	
	C4	B2	7	Violet / Black	
	C5	A3	2	Red	
	C6	B3	8	White	
	C7	A4	2	Red / Black	
	C8	B4	8	White / Black	
	CCommon	A5	3	Orange	
	CCommon	B5	9	Gray	
	CVIN	A6	3	Orange / Black	
	N/C	B6	9	Gray / Black	
	N/C	A7	4	Yellow	
	DVIN	B7	10	Pink	
	DCommon	A8	4	Yellow / Black	
	DCommon	B8	10	Pink / Black	
	D8	A9	5	Dark Green	
	D7	B9	11	Light Blue	
	D6	A10	5	Dark Green / Black	
	D5	B10	11	Light Blue / Black	
	D4	A11	6	Dark Blue	
	D3	B11	12	Light Green	
	D2	A12	6	Dark Blue / Black	
	D1	B12	12	Light Green / Black	

12/24 Volt DC, 0.5A Positive Logic Output, 32 Point IC693MDL753

The **12/24 volt DC, 0.5A Positive Logic Output** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides 32 discrete outputs. The outputs are arranged in four isolated groups of eight (A1 - A8, B1 - B8, C1 - C8, and D1 - D8); each group has its own common. The outputs are positive logic or sourcing type outputs in that they switch the loads on the positive side of the power supply, and therefore supply current to the load.

The outputs can switch user loads over the range of +12 through +24 VDC (+ 20%, -15%) and are capable of sourcing a maximum current of 0.5 amps per point. Two pins are provided on the user I/O connectors for each group common. Each pin has a current handling capability of 3 amperes. It is recommended that connections are made to both pins when connecting the common; however, it is a requirement for high current applications (between 3 and 4 amperes).

Each group can be used to drive different loads. For example, group A, B, and C can drive 24 VDC loads, while group D can be reserved for driving 12 VDC loads. Power to provide current to the loads must be provided by the user. The module also draws a minimum amount of power from the user supply to provide gate drive to the output devices.

Backplane isolation between the field side and logic side is provided by opto-couplers on the module.

All 32 outputs are forced OFF when the CPU is stopped. There are no special fault or alarm diagnostics reported. LED indicators (labeled A1 - A8, B1 - B8, C1 - C8, D1 - D8) at the top of the module provide the ON / OFF status of each output point.

This module is configured as a 32-point output type and uses 32 bits of discrete %Q output data. This module can be installed in any I / O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

Connections from the output circuits are made to the user load devices from two male (pin-type) 24-pin connectors (Fujitsu FCN-365P024-AU) mounted on the front of the module. The connector mounted on the right of the module (front view) interfaces with groups A and B. The connector on the left side of the module interfaces with groups C and D.

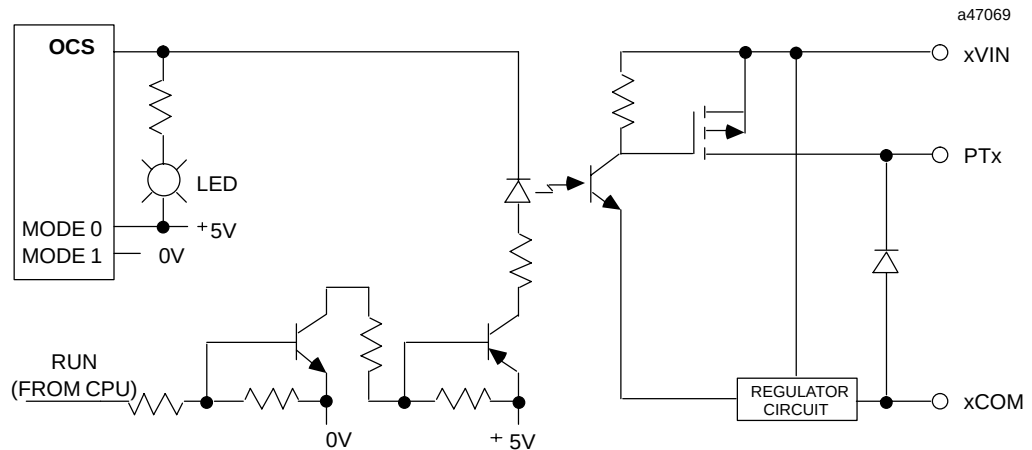
Wiring from these connectors to field devices is made through a cable having a mating female connector on one end and stripped and tinned wires on the other end. You can purchase a pre-wired cable, catalog number IC693CBL315 (two required) with the mating female connector on one end and stripped and tinned wires on the other end or, if required for your application, build your own cable. Refer to *Building Cables for 24-Pin Connectors* on page 2-70 of this manual for more information on building these cables.

Table 2-44. Specifications for IC693MDL753

Rated Voltage	12 through 24 volts DC, positive logic
Output Voltage Range	10.2 to 28.8 volts DC
Outputs per Module	32 (four groups of eight outputs each)
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side 250 volts between groups
Output Current	0.5 amps per point with 4 amps maximum per group and 3 amps maximum per group common pin
Output Characteristics	
Inrush Current	5.4 amps for 10 ms
On-state Voltage Drop	0.3 volts DC
Off-state Leakage Current	0.1 mA maximum
On Response Time	0.5 ms maximum
Off Response Time	0.5 ms maximum
Internal Power Consumption	260 mA (maximum) from 5 volt bus on backplane; (13 mA + 3 mA / point ON + 4.7 mA / LED) 16.5 mA (maximum) per group from user supply @ 24 VDC and all eight outputs in group ON 9.6 mA (maximum) per group from user supply @ 12 VDC and all eight outputs in group ON

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

TYPICAL CIRCUIT



Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides wiring information for connecting user supplied load devices and power source to the 12/24 volt DC, 0.5A positive logic output module.

Module point numbers are shown in **bold text**.

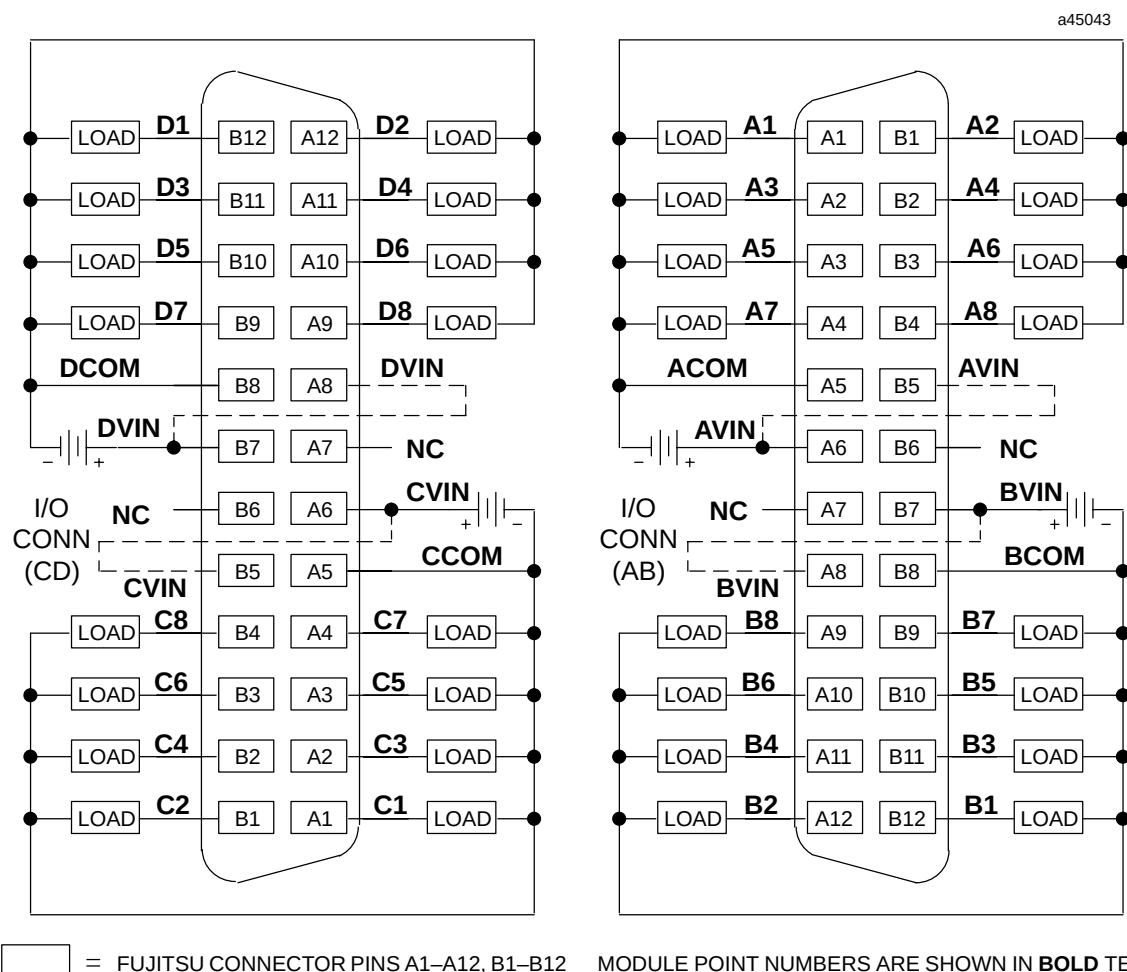


Figure 2-58. Field Wiring - 12/24 Volt DC, 0.5A Positive Logic 32 Point Output Module - IC693MDL753

Field Wiring Work Sheet for IC693MDL753

The following table is provided for the convenience of our customers as an aid to wiring the 24-pin connectors using cable IC693CBL315. It includes all of the required wiring information in one table. This table has the following information:

- *module point number:* A1 - A8, B1 - B8, C1 - C8, D1 - D8, voltage and common points
- *connector pin number:* A1 through A12, and B1 through B12
- *cable pair number:* pair 1 through pair 12
- *wire color code:* base color or base color with tracer color

Columns are also provided for circuit references and customer wire numbers. Please copy and use the work sheets on this and the following page as needed when wiring the 12/24Volt DC, 0.5A Positive Logic, 32 Point Output module.

Wiring for Module Groups A and B (connector on right front of module)

Reference	Module Point Number	Connector Pin Number	Cable Pair Number	Wire Color Code	Wire Number
	A1	A1	1	Brown	
	A2	B1	7	Violet	
	A3	A2	1	Brown / Black	
	A4	B2	7	Violet / Black	
	A5	A3	2	Red	
	A6	B3	8	White	
	A7	A4	2	Red / Black	
	A8	B4	8	White / Black	
	ACommon	A5	3	Orange	
	AVIN	B5	9	Gray	
	AVIN	A6	3	Orange / Black	
	N/C	B6	9	Gray / Black	
	N/C	A7	4	Yellow	
	BVIN	B7	10	Pink	
	BVIN	A8	4	Yellow / Black	
	BCommon	B8	10	Pink / Black	
	B8	A9	5	Dark Green	
	B7	B9	11	Light Blue	
	B6	A10	5	Dark Green / Black	
	B5	B10	11	Light Blue / Black	
	B4	A11	6	Dark Blue	
	B3	B11	12	Light Green	
	B2	A12	6	Dark Blue / Black	
	B1	B12	12	Light Green / Black	

Wiring for Module Groups C and D (connector on left front of module)

Reference	Module Point Number	Connector Pin Number	Cable Pair Number	Wire Color Code	Wire Number
	C1	A1	1	Brown	
	C2	B1	7	Violet	
	C3	A2	1	Brown / Black	
	C4	B2	7	Violet / Black	
	C5	A3	2	Red	
	C6	B3	8	White	
	C7	A4	2	Red / Black	
	C8	B4	8	White / Black	
	CCommon	A5	3	Orange	
	CVIN	B5	9	Gray	
	CVIN	A6	3	Orange / Black	
	N/C	B6	9	Gray / Black	
	N/C	A7	4	Yellow	
	DVIN	B7	10	Pink	
	DVIN	A8	4	Yellow / Black	
	DCommon	B8	10	Pink / Black	
	D8	A9	5	Dark Green	
	D7	B9	11	Light Blue	
	D6	A10	5	Dark Green / Black	
	D5	B10	11	Light Blue / Black	
	D4	A11	6	Dark Blue	
	D3	B11	12	Light Green	
	D2	A12	6	Dark Blue / Black	
	D1	B12	12	Light Green / Black	

Chapter 3

Analog I/O Module Specifications

This chapter describes the Analog Input and Output modules for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller. Module specifications and wiring information are provided for each of the available Analog I/O modules. The first part of this chapter describes how analog information is handled in the Series 90-30 PLC, followed by a description of each of the modules. Specific information for a particular analog module can be found in the description of that module.

Currently available Analog I/O modules are listed in the following table (Table 3-1) along with the starting page number where the description of each module can be found.

Table 3-1. Guide to Page Location for Analog I/O Module Specifications

Catalog Number	Description of Module	Number of Channels	Page Number
IC693ALG220	Analog Input, Voltage	4 channel	3-13
IC693ALG221	Analog Input, Current	4 channel	3-17
IC693ALG222	Analog Input, Voltage (High-Density)	16 channel	3-21
IC693ALG223	Analog Input, Current (High-Density)	16 channel	3-38
IC693ALG390	Analog Output, Voltage	2 channel	3-54
IC693ALG391	Analog Output, Current	2 channel	3-58
IC693ALG392	Analog Output, Current / Voltage	8-channel	3-64
IC693ALG442	Analog Combo Module, Current / Voltage	4 channels In 2 channels Out	3-84

Load Requirements for Analog I/O Modules

The following table (Table 3-2) shows the DC load required by each Series 90-30 analog I/O module. All ratings are in milliamps. Input and Output module current ratings are with all inputs or outputs on. Note that the figures listed are maximum requirements, not typical. Load requirements for other Series 90-30 PLC components installed in a baseplate must be included in the total load calculations. Load requirements for all Series 90-30 PLC components can be found in GFK-0356, the *Series 90-30 Installation Manual*. Three voltages are listed in the table:

- +5 VDC provides primary power to operate most internal circuits
- +24 VDC Relay Power provides power for circuits that drive the relays on Relay output modules
- +24 VDC Isolated provides power to operate a number of input circuits (input modules only). This can also be used as the power input for some analog modules to power user-side circuitry

Table 3-2. Load Requirements (mA) for Analog I/O Modules

Catalog Number	Description	+5 VDC	+24 VDC Relay Power	+24 VDC Isolated
IC693ALG220	Analog Input, Voltage, 4 Channels	27 mA	-	98 mA
IC693ALG221	Analog Input, Current, 4 Channels	25 mA	-	100 mA
IC693ALG222	High-Density Analog Input, Voltage, 16 Channels	112 mA	—	41 mA
IC693ALG223	High-Density Analog Input, Current, 16 Channels	120 mA	-	†
IC693ALG390	Analog Output, Voltage, 2 Channels	32 mA	-	120 mA
IC693ALG391	Analog Output, Current, 2 Channels	30 mA	-	215 mA
IC693ALG392	High Density Analog Output, Current / Voltage, 8 Channels	110 mA	-	†
IC693ALG442	Analog Combo, Current / Voltage, 4 Ch In / 2 Ch Out	95 mA	-	†

† Module analog power must be supplied by an external user supply. See individual module specifications for more information.

I/O Installation and Wiring

For information on installation, removal, and recommended wiring practices for Series 90-30 I/O modules, refer to Chapter 1.

Analog Terminology

There are several terms relating to measurements at analog I/O terminals that you should be familiar with. Refer to Appendix A for a list of these terms and their definitions. Additionally, the following pages describe how analog information is handled in the Series 90-30 PLC. Specific information for individual modules can be found in the description of that module.

Hardware Description of Analog Modules

Analog modules provide inputs and outputs with continuous values, as compared with digital input and output modules which have discrete values of ON or OFF. Analog modules convert digital words to analog signals, or analog signals to digital words, depending on whether the module is an output module or an input module.

Differential Inputs

The %AI data table is a storage location within the Series 90-30 CPU where the input information is stored. The Series 90-30 PLC has current and voltage analog input modules available; however, the Series 90-30 CPU does not recognize a difference between the two types of analog modules.

The Series 90-30 PLC system must be configured by the user as described in the *Series 90-30 Programmable Controller Installation Manual*, GFK-0356 and the *Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro Programming Software User's Manual*, GFK-0467. After configuration, the four analog input channels will correspond to 64 bits in the data table (256 bits for the high-density 16 channel analog input modules).

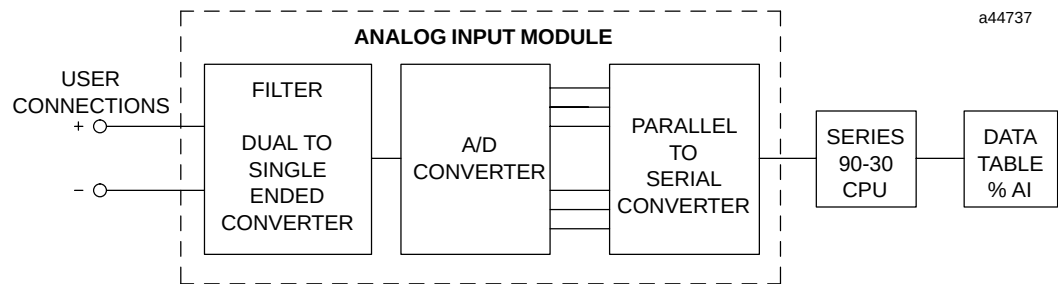


Figure 3-1. Analog Input Block Diagram

The analog inputs are differential; that is, the converted data is the difference between the voltages $IN+$ and $IN-$ as shown in Figure 3-2. The differential input configuration is much less sensitive to noise and ground currents. Both inputs are referenced to a common voltage, referred to as COM . The average voltage of the IN terminals with respect to COM is referred to as *Common Mode Voltage*. Different signal sources may have different common mode voltages, shown as $V(CM1)$ and $V(CM2)$. This common mode voltage may be caused by differences in location of circuit grounds, or by the nature of the input signal itself.

To reference floating sources and limit common mode voltages, the COM terminal should be connected to either side of the input at the source itself. Without special design considerations, the summation of the common mode voltage, the differential input voltage and noise on the lines referenced to the COM terminals is limited to ± 11 volts, or damage may result to the module. The input modules provide some filtering to protect against high frequency spikes, but low frequency signals exceeding this will produce erroneous conversions.

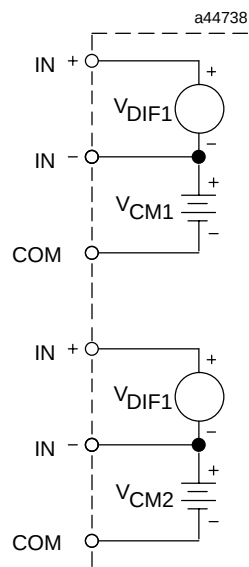


Figure 3-2. Analog Input Common Mode Voltage

Outputs

The %AQ data table is a memory location within the Series 90-30 CPU where the output information is stored. Both current and voltage analog output modules are available for the Series 90-30 PLC; however, the Series 90-30 CPU does not recognize the difference between the two types of analog outputs. The user must configure the Series 90-30 PLC system as described in the *Series 90-30 Programmable Controller Installation Manual*, GFK-0356 and the *Logicmaster 90 Series 90-30/20/Micro Programming Software User's Manual*, GFK-0466. After configuration, the two analog outputs will correspond to 32 bits in the data table.

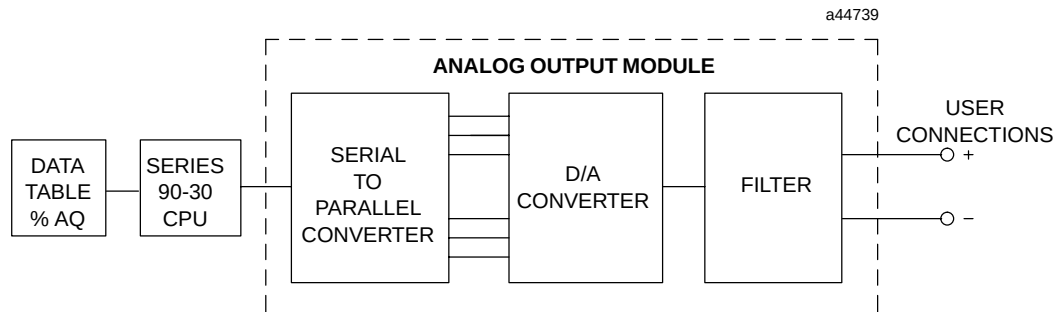


Figure 3-3. Analog Output Block Diagram

CPU Interface to Analog Modules

The Series 90-30 PLC uses the data within the %AQ and %AI data tables to drive or record analog values as shown in Figures 3-1 and 3-3. The analog data is handled in a 2's complement format. Two's complement, for conversion purposes, consists of a binary code for positive magnitudes (represented by a 0 (zero) in the most significant bit), and the 2's complement of each positive number to represent its negative. To convert negative numbers from 2's complement to binary, invert each bit and add one. The operation below is an example conversion of a 16-bit word.

2's Complement	Binary
1100101101010000	0011010010101111
	+ 1
	- 0011010010110000

Working in decimal format, instead of hexadecimal, within the data tables will allow easier calculations when you are working with analog data. You can use the data in the %AQ and %AI data tables for any math or data function without having to do any conversion or 2's complement math. When using raw data in any math calculations, you would usually use double precision math.

You can find corresponding data words and analog values for programming purposes by using the following equations and the values in Table 3-3.

$$\text{Data Word} = \frac{(\text{Analog Value} - \text{Offset}) \times 2^n}{\text{Resolution}^1}$$

$$\text{Analog Value} = \frac{\text{Data Word} \times \text{Resolution}^1 + \text{Offset}}{2^n}$$

¹ analog value/bit; ⁿ = number of disregarded LSBs

Table 3-3. Equation Values for Analog Modules

Module	Disregarded LSB	Offset	Analog Range	Resolution	Resolution Per Bit
Analog Voltage Output	3	0V	20V	13 bits	2.5mV/bit
Analog Current Output					
4 to 20 mA Range	3	4 mA	16 mA	12 bits	4 μA/bit
0 to 20 mA Range	3	0 mA	20 mA	12 bits	5 μA/bit
Analog Voltage Input	4	0 V	20 V	12 bits	5mV/bit
Analog Current Input					
4 to 20 mA Range	3	4 mA	16 mA	12 bits	4 μA/bit
0 to 20 mA Range	3	0 mA	20 mA	12 bits	5 μA/bit
Analog Current Input 16-Channel					
4 to 20 mA Range	3	4 mA	16 mA	12 bits	4 μA/bit
0 to 20 mA Range	3	0 mA	20 mA	12 bits	5 μA/bit
4 to 20 mA Range Enhanced	n/a	4 mA	20 mA	12 bits	5 μA/bit
Analog Voltage Input 16-Channel					
0 to +10V Range	3	0 V	10 V	12 bits	2.5mV/bit
-10 to +10V Range	4	0 V	20 V	12 bits	5mV/bit
Analog Current/Voltage Output 8-Channel					
0 to +10V Range	n/a	0 V	10 V	15 bits	2.5mV/bit
-10 to +10V Range	n/a	0 V	20 V	16 bits	5mV/bit
4 to 20 mA Range	n/a	4 mA	16 mA	15 bits	4 μA/bit
0 to 20 mA Range	n/a	0 mA	20 mA	15 bits	5 μA/bit

Example 1: if you want a 12 mA setpoint for a current input (4 - 20 mA range) for the 16-Channel Current Input module (IC693ALG223) use the first equation to find the corresponding data word as shown below.

$$\text{Data Word} = \frac{(12 \text{ mA} - 4 \text{ mA}) \times 2^3}{4 \mu\text{A}} = 16000$$

Example 2: if you want a 5V setpoint for a voltage input (0 to +10V range) for the 16-Channel Voltage Input module (IC693ALG222) use the first equation to find the corresponding data word as shown below.

$$\text{Data Word} = \frac{5\text{V}}{2.5 \text{ mV}} \times 2^3 = 16000$$

Example 3: if you want a 5 volt setpoint for a 4-Channel Voltage Input module (IC693ALG220), use the first equation to find the corresponding data word as shown below.

$$\text{Data Word} = \frac{(5V - 0V)}{5 \text{ mV}} \times 2^4 = 16000$$

Placement of A/D and D/A Bits within the Data Tables

Since converters used in the analog modules are 13-bit converters, not all of the 16 bits in the data tables contain data required for the conversion. A version of the 12 bits is placed within the 16-bit data word corresponding to the analog point (in %AQ or %AI tables). The Series 90-30 system handles the integration differently for the various analog modules.

The Series 90-30 system disregards the data placed in the extra bits in the %AQ table and uses those bits for communications with the module. The CPU also converts the data in the %AQ data word from 2's complement to sign magnitude format before sending the data to the output module. The CPU does not manipulate the data from the input modules before placing it within the word in the %AI data table. The bits in the %AI data table which were not used in the conversion by the input module are forced to 0 (zero) by the analog input module. An example of the bit placement for an analog current output data word is shown below. This example is for the Analog Current output module, catalog number IC693ALG391.

MSB													LSB		
S	D11	D10	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	X	X	X

S=sign bit

X=not converter bits

Analog values are scaled over the range of the converter. Factory calibration adjusts the analog value per bit (resolution) to a multiple of full scale (that is, 4 microamps/bit). This calibration leaves a normal 12-bit converter with 4000 counts (normally $2^{12} = 4096$ counts). The data is then scaled with the 4000 counts over the analog range. For example, the data to the D/A converter for the analog current output is scaled as shown in Figure 3-4.

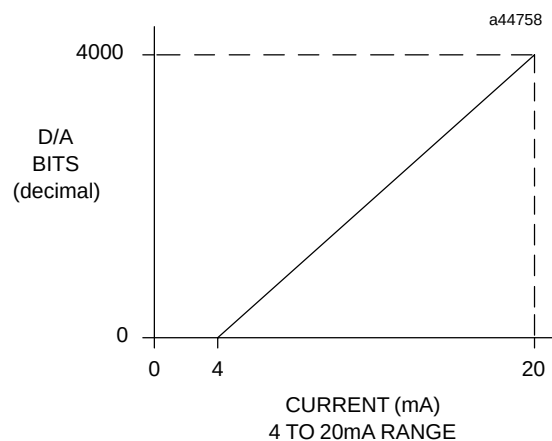


Figure 3-4. D/A Bits vs. Current Output for IC693ALG391

More detailed information on placement and scaling for the analog modules can be found within their respective specifications.

Stair Step Effect of Output

Because the converted bits (12 bits) in the data word (16 bits) are not right-justified, the placement of the converted bits causes the output, or input, to be a stair step. The net effect of the stair step for an output module is that not every increase in the %AQ data table will cause an increase in the output. The net effect for an input module is that an increased input will not cause the LSB (Least Significant Bit) of the data word in the %AI table to change. The size of the step depends on the range of the analog signal, the resolution of the conversion, and the number of LSBs disregarded. These factors can be used to calculate the size of the step. For example, the analog output module provides outputs from 4 to 20 mA in 12 bits. Therefore, each bit represents $(20-4 \text{ mA}) / 2^{12} \text{ bits} = 3.906 \text{ } \mu\text{A/bit}$. However, factory calibration adjusts for an even number of microamps per bit ($4 \text{ } \mu\text{A/bit}$). Since the three LSBs in the %AQ output are not used in the conversion, an 8 count (2^3) increase in the %AQ output is needed to change the analog output by $4 \text{ } \mu\text{A}$. The software rounding algorithm causes the step to rotate between a count of 7 and a count of 9 instead of 8. The values supplied in Table 3-3 provide you with the information needed to calculate step sizes.

The following figure shows a portion of the analog current output versus the corresponding data word in %AQ.

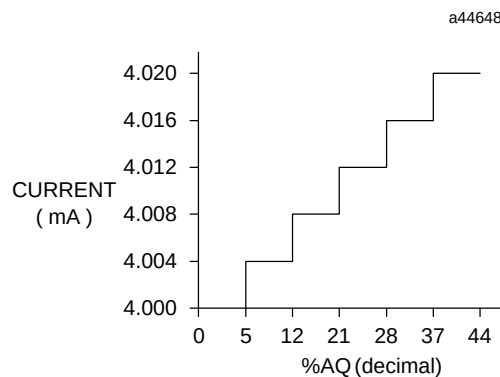


Figure 3-5. Stair Step Effect on Analog Values

Although the analog signals are stair step, they can be approximated with a linear graph. The following figures show the relationship between voltage and current in the %AQ and %AI data words.

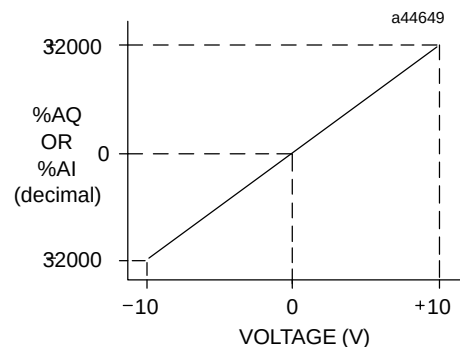


Figure 3-6. Voltage vs. Data Word

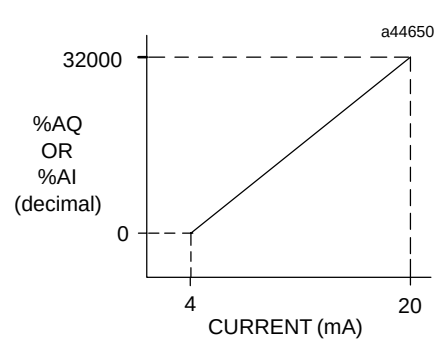


Figure 3-7. Current vs. Data Word

Scaling

The data may be changed to a scale more suited to your application. This may be accomplished through programming with Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro software. The formula for the data conversion is shown below.

$$\frac{\text{Data Word (\%AQ or \%AI)}}{32000} = \frac{\text{Application Data Value} - \text{Application Offset}}{\text{Application Maximum Value} - \text{Application Minimum Value}}$$

For analog inputs, the application data value is what you will need to calculate for based on the analog data word. For analog outputs, the analog data word is what you will need to calculate for based on the application data value and maximum range. An example of scaling is a 0 to 10 volt signal that actually represents 0 to 2000 rpm. For an output signal, the following factor would be used.

$$\frac{\text{Data Word}}{32000} = \frac{X_{\text{rpm}} - 0}{2000 \text{ rpm} - 0 \text{ rpm}}$$

Solving the above equation,

scaling an input in a program: $X_{\text{rpm}} = \%AI \times 16$.

scaling an output in a program as: $\%AQ = X_{\text{rpm}} \times 16$.

Another example would be a 1 to 5 volt signal which actually represents 4 to 20 mA. If you want to use values in your program that are actually mA values, use the following equation for calculating scaling factors.

$$\frac{\text{Data Word}}{32000} = \frac{X_{\text{mA}} - 4 \text{ mA}}{20 \text{ mA} - 4 \text{ mA}}$$

Solving the above equation,

scaling an input in a program: $X_{\text{mA}} = (\%AI \times 2000) + 4$

scaling an output in a program: $\%AQ = (X_{\text{mA}} \times 2000) - 8000$

With the placement and scaling known, you can modify the data from the %AI table or the data to the %AQ table by the scale factor to satisfy your application needs.

Performance Measures

The performance of analog modules can be measured by resolution, accuracy, linearity, and cross-channel rejection. Resolution of the module is the weight assigned to the least significant bit in the conversion process. For example, $4 \mu\text{A} / \text{bit}$ is the resolution of the analog current output module. A module with $8 \mu\text{A} / \text{bit}$ has half the resolution of the analog current output module. The resolution of a module is determined by the converter used in the analog module. The accuracy of the module is dependent upon the tolerances of components used in the module's circuitry. Accuracy is the maximum difference between the expected and measured values. Linearity is the difference between the measured change and the ideal one LSB change between any two adjacent channels. Cross-channel rejection is the influence on one channel when the input to another channel is changed.

Field Wiring

Connections to an Analog module from user devices are made to screw terminals on a removable 20-terminal connector block mounted on the front of the module. Actual terminals used are shown in the specifications for the individual modules.

Technological advances used in the analog modules are aimed at making equipment smaller, faster, or more sensitive. This effort increases the concern for electrical noise. Therefore, shielding and grounding are important when installing a Series 90-30 PLC system. It is impossible to provide a practical guide for installation of equipment that covers all possible situations. However, some guidelines are suggested below. To minimize capacitive loading and noise, all field connections to the module should be wired to the I/O terminal board using a good grade of twisted, shielded instrumentation cable. Refer to Appendix A for a definition of terms relating to measurement of analog I/O terminals.

Shielding for Analog Input Modules

Generally, the shield for inputs to a module should be grounded at the analog source. However, ground connections for each channel, labeled COM and GND, on the terminal board are provided for connecting shields at the analog input module if desired. The COM connection provides access to the common of the analog circuitry in the module. The GND connection provides access to the baseplate (frame ground). The shields may be connected to either COM or GND.

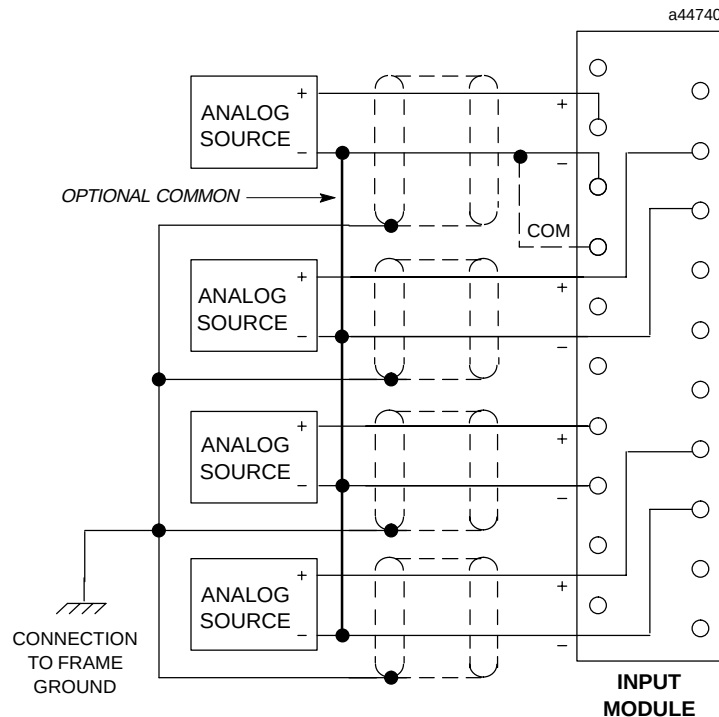


Figure 3-8. Shield Connections for Analog Input Modules

For an unbalanced source, the ground shield should be connected to the source common or ground as shown in Figure 3-8. If all of the source inputs to this module come from the

same location and are referenced to the same common, a connection is made as shown in the figure. If the inputs to any one analog input module come from multiple sources, you should connect each of the source common points together and then connect to the module at only one terminal, such as COM, as shown in the figure. This scheme will eliminate multiple grounding or ground loops which can cause false input data. An optional way to connect the shields is to connect only the end at the module to the module at the GND terminal screw which is directly connected to frame ground via the module.

In extreme noise environments, a ground braid may be used to connect the frame ground on the user terminal connector to earth ground. This additional connection will bypass noise around the module.

Shielding for Analog Output Modules

For analog output modules, the shield is normally grounded at only the source end (the module) as shown in Figure 3-9. The GND connection provides access to the baseplate (frame ground) resulting in superior rejection of noise caused by any shield drain currents. In extreme noise environments, a ground braid may be used to connect the frame ground on the user terminal connector to earth ground. This additional connection will bypass noise around the module.

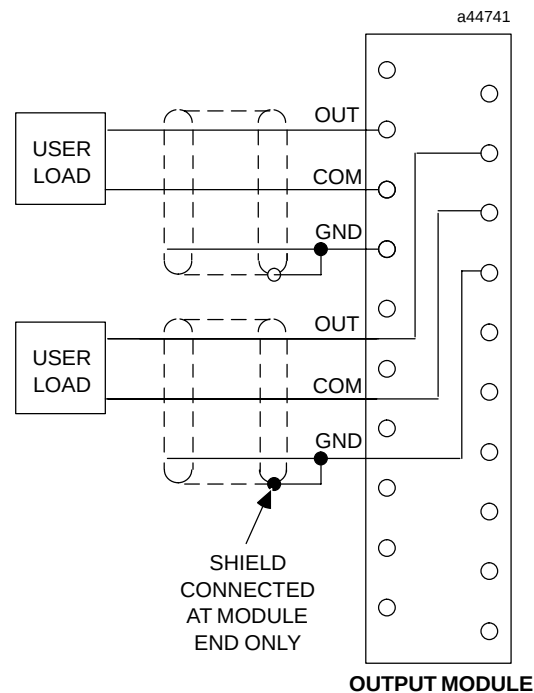


Figure 3-9. Shield Connections for Analog Output Modules

For additional system grounding information, refer to the discussion on system grounding in Chapter 3 in GFK-0356, the *Series 90-30 Programmable Controller Installation Manual*.

Maximum Number of Analog Modules per System

The maximum number of modules installed in a system depends on several factors, including available references for each CPU model, current consumption for each module to be installed, slots available in baseplate(s), selectable configuration parameters and, where applicable, whether Isolated +24 VDC is supplied by the PLC backplane or by a user provided supply. Before installing modules in a baseplate, verify that the total current consumption of all of those modules does not exceed the power rating of the Series 90-30 power supply (30 watts maximum, all voltages). The following tables will help you determine the maximum number of analog I/O modules that can be installed in a Series 90-30 PLC system. *Calculations assume maximum number of references used. Modules with selectable references can have more modules per system.*

Table 3-4. User Reference and Current (mA) Requirements

Analog Module	%AI References (maximum)	%AQ References (maximum)	%I References	Current from +5 VDC †	Current from Isolated +24 VDC †
IC693ALG220	4	–	–	27	98
IC693ALG221	4	–	–	25	100
IC693ALG222	16	–	8 to 40	112	41
IC693ALG223	16	–	8 to 40	120	<i>user supplied</i>
IC693ALG390	–	2	–	32	120 ‡
IC693ALG391	–	2	–	30	215 ‡
IC693ALG392	–	8	8 or 16	110	<i>user supplied</i>
IC693ALG442	4	2	8, 16, or 24	95	<i>user supplied</i>

† Maximum current available from Standard AC/DC and DC power supply: +5 VDC = 15W (3000 mA); Isolated +24 VDC = 20W (830 mA). High Capacity AC/DC and DC power supplies provide 30W (6000 mA) for +5 VDC; Isolated +24 VDC = 20W (830 mA). **For all supplies – maximum total power for all outputs cannot exceed 30 watts.**

‡ Supplied from Isolated +24 VDC on backplane, or from user supply.

Table 3-5. User References Available per System

CPU Model	%AI	%AQ	%I
311, 313, and 323	64 words	32 words	512
331	128 words	64 words	512
340 and 341	1024 words	256 words	512
351 and 352	2048 words	512 words	2048

Table 3-6. Maximum Number of Analog Modules per System

Analog Module Type	CPU Model 311/313/323 ¹	CPU Model 331/340/341/351/352 ¹
IC693ALG220 and IC693ALG221 Input Module, 4-Channel	5 (5-slot baseplate, Model 311/313) 8 (10-slot baseplate, Model 323)	40 (Model 331 / 340 / 341) 64 (Model 351 / 352)
IC693ALG222 and IC693ALG223 Input Module, 16-Channel	4 (5-slot baseplate, Model 311/313) 4 (10-slot baseplate, Model 323)	8 (Model 331) 12 (Model 340 / 341) 51 (Model 351 / 352)
IC693ALG390 Voltage Output Module, 2-Channel	5 (5-slot baseplate, Model 311/313) 6 (10-slot baseplate, Model 323)	16 (Model 331) 30 (Model 340 / 341) 48 (Model 351 / 352)
IC693ALG391 Current Output Module, 2-Channel	3 (5-slot baseplate, Model 311/313) 3 (10-slot baseplate, Model 323)	15 (Model 331) ² 15 (Model 340 / 341) ² 24 (Model 351 / 352) ²
IC693ALG392 Output Module, 8-Channel	4 (5-slot baseplate, Model 311/313) 4 (10-slot baseplate, Model 323)	8 (Model 331) 32 (Model 340 / 341) 64 (Model 351 / 352)
IC693ALG442 Combination Input / Output Module, 4-Ch In / 2-Ch Out	5 (5-slot baseplate, Model 311/313) 10 (10-slot baseplate, Model 323)	21 (Model 331 / 340 / 341) 79 (Model 351 / 352)

¹ Maximum I/O slots available per system; Model 311/313 (5), Model 323 (10), Model 331/340/341 (49), Model 351/352 (79).

² More if +24 VDC is user supplied (32 for Model 331, 49 for Model 340/341, 79 for Model 351/352).

Analog I/O Module Specifications

The following pages contain general information and specifications for each of the Series 90-30 analog I/O modules. For each module, the following technical information is provided.

- A description of the module
- A list of specifications for the module
- An illustration showing field wiring information, including appropriate user connections to the detachable terminal board, or connector and an example of the module's input or output circuitry for user interface information
- A graph with temperature derating information (where applicable) for the module

These Analog modules are described in the following pages:

IC693ALG220	Voltage Input	4-Channel	Page 3-13
IC693ALG221	Current Input	4-Channel	Page 3-17
IC693ALG222	Voltage Input	16-Channel	Page 3-21
IC693ALG223	Current Input	16-Channel	Page 3-38
IC693ALG390	Voltage Output	2-Channel	Page 3-54
IC693ALG391	Current Output	2-Channel	Page 3-58
IC693ALG392	Current/Voltage Output	8-Channel	Page 3-64
IC693ALG442	Current/Voltage, Input/Output	4 In 2 Out - Channels . .	Page 3-84

Analog Voltage Input - 4 Channel IC693ALG220

The **4-Channel Analog Voltage Input** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides four input channels, each capable of converting an analog input signal to a digital signal for use as required by your application. The Analog Voltage Input module is capable of converting inputs in the range of -10 to $+10$ volts. Conversion speed for each of the four channels is one millisecond. This provides an update rate of four milliseconds for any channel. Resolution of the converted signal is 12 bits binary (1 part in 4096).

User data in the %AI registers is in 16-bit 2's complement format. The placement of the 12 bits from the A/D converter in the %AI data word is shown below. The relationship between the voltage input and the data from the A/D converter is shown in Figure 3-10.

MSB												LSB			
S	D10	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	X	X	X	X

X = not applicable to this discussion.

S = sign bit

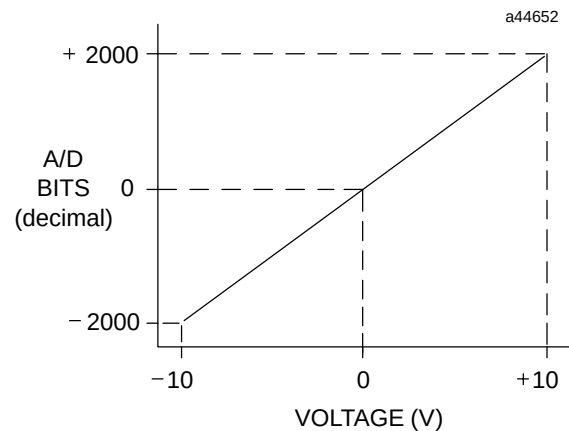


Figure 3-10. A/D Bits vs. Voltage Input

Scaling of the input is shown below in Figure 3-11.

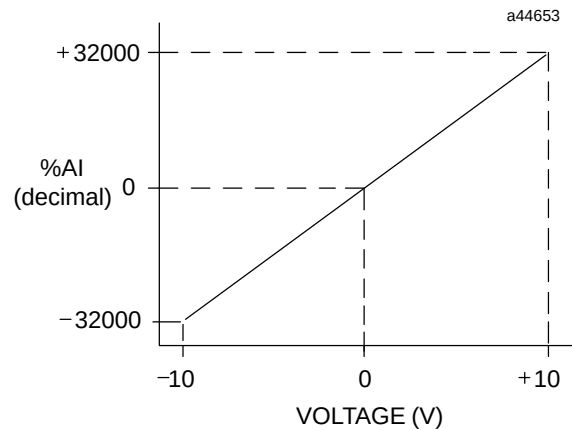


Figure 3-11. Scaling for Voltage Input

A limited current input mode is also provided in the module. A jumper is provided on the user terminal connector for each channel, which may be used to connect the internal 250 ohm shunt resistor into the circuit. The shunt resistor effectively provides a -40 to $+40$ mA current input range. However, the input current should generally not exceed ± 20 mA, to avoid self-heating of the input resistor and a corresponding loss of accuracy. A 4 to 20 mA input corresponds to a 1 to 5 volt input to the voltage input module; therefore, the resolution of the 4 to 20 mA input signal is approximately 10 bits binary (1 part in 1024). The resolution can be increased to approximately 11 bits (1 part in 2048) by using a precision 250 ohm resistor in place of the jumper. The resistor causes the voltage input module to see a 4 to 20 mA input as 2 to 10 volts.

The main power source for the module is derived from the isolated +24 VDC power supplied by the PLC power supply. This voltage is routed through an inverter/regulator to produce the operating voltages for the module. This module also consumes 27 mA from the +5 VDC output of the PLC power supply. An LED at the top of the module's faceplate is ON when the module's power supply is operating. The module provides electrical isolation of externally generated noise between the field wiring and the backplane through optical isolation.

To minimize the capacitive loading and noise, all field connections to the module should be wired using a good grade of twisted, shielded instrumentation cable. The shields can be connected to either COM or GND. The COM connection provides access to the common of the analog circuitry in the module. The GND connection provides access to the baseplate (frame ground).

This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system. See page 3-11 to determine the number of Analog Voltage Input modules that can be installed in a system.

Note

Connect the + and – terminals together for all unused inputs in order to minimize any fluctuations in the analog input table for the unused points.

Table 3-7. Specifications for Analog Voltage Input Module - IC693ALG220

Voltage Range	-10 to +10 volts $\ddagger$
Calibration	Factory calibrated
Update Rate	4 msec (all four channels)
Resolution	5 mV / 20 μ A, (1 LSB = 5 mV)
Absolute Accuracy $\ddagger$	± 10 mV / 40 μ A (typical) over operating temperature ± 30 mV / 160 μ A (maximum) over operating temperature
Linearity	< 1 Least Significant Bit
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side
Cross-Channel Rejection	> 80 db
Input Impedance	> 9 Megohms (voltage mode) 250 ohms (current mode)
Input Filter Response	17 Hz
Internal Power Consumption	27 mA from +5 volt bus on the backplane 98 mA from the isolated +24 volt backplane bus

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

† Both inputs must be within ± 11 volts of COM, including any noise present on the inputs.

✱ In the presence of severe RF interference (IEC 801-3, 10V / m), accuracy may be degraded to $\pm 100\text{mV} / 400\mu\text{A}$.

Analog Voltage Input Block Diagram

The following figure is a block diagram of the 4-Channel Analog Voltage Input Module.

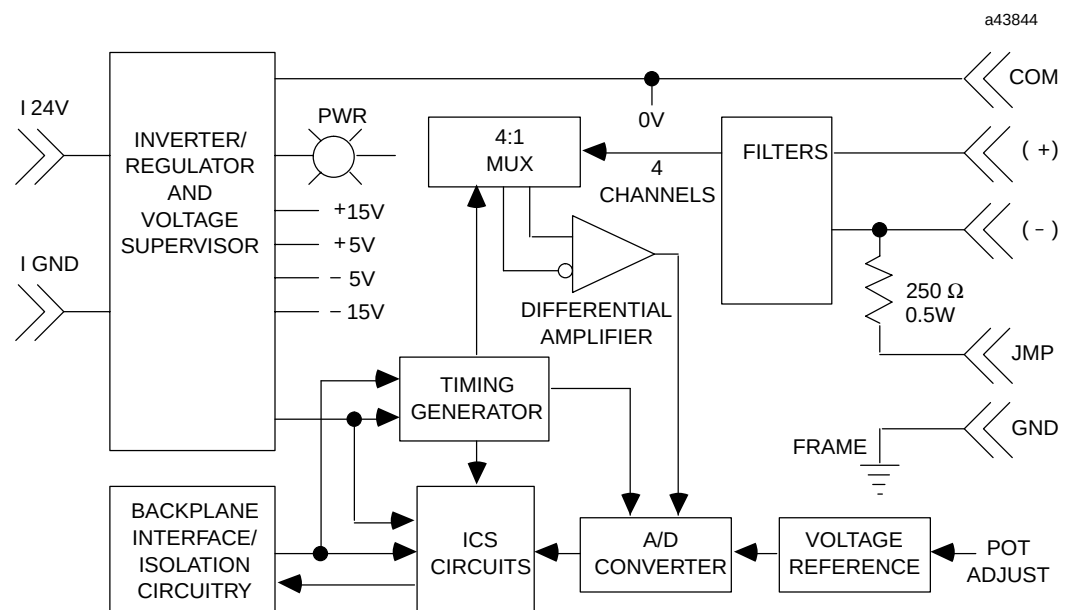


Figure 3-12. Analog Voltage Input Module Block Diagram for IC693ALG220

Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides information for connecting field wiring to the 4-Channel Analog Voltage Input module.

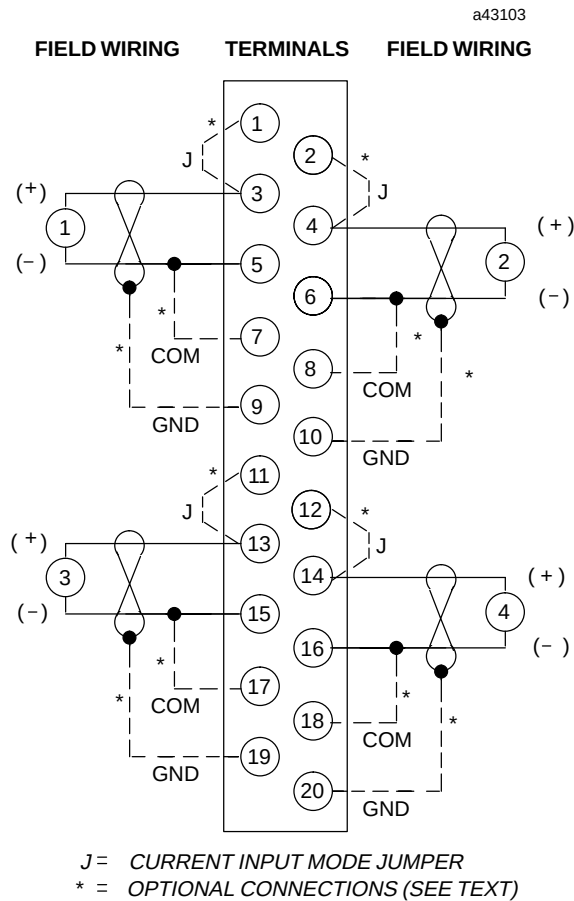


Figure 3-13. Field Wiring for 4-Channel Analog Voltage Input Module

Note

The (–) side of the voltage source can also be tied to the COM terminal if the source is floating to limit common-mode voltages. The COM connection provides access to the common of the analog circuitry in the module. The GND connection provides access to the baseplate (frame ground).

Analog Current Input - 4 Channel IC693ALG221

The **4-Channel Analog Current Input module** for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides four input channels, each capable of converting an analog input signal to a digital signal for use as required by your application. This module provides two input ranges. The default range is 4 to 20 mA with user data scaled so that 4 mA corresponds to a count of 0 and 20 mA corresponds to a count of 32000 with each 1000 counts representing 0.5 mA. When a jumper is added to the I/O terminal board, the input range is changed to 0 to 20 mA with user data scaled so that 0 mA corresponds to a count of 0 and 20 mA corresponds to a count of 32000 with each 800 counts representing 0.5 mA. Two range jumpers are provided with the module; one for channels one and two, and the other for channels three and four.

Conversion speed for each of the four channels is one-half millisecond. This provides an update rate of two milliseconds for any channel. Resolution of the converted signal is 12 bits binary (1 part in 4096) over either range. User data in the %AI registers is in 16-bit 2's complement format. The placement of the 12 bits from the A/D converter in the %AI data word is shown below. The relationship between the current input and the data from the A/D converter is shown in Figures 3-14 and 3-15.

MSB												LSB			
X	D11	D10	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	X	X	X

X=not applicable to this discussion.

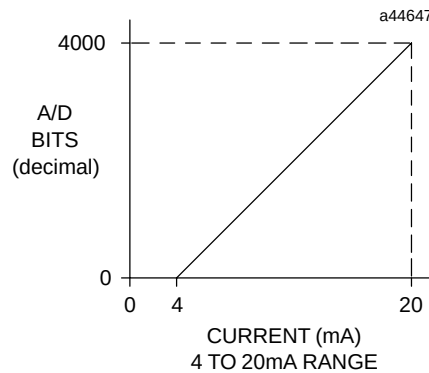


Figure 3-14. A/D Bits vs. Current Input, 4 to 20 mA

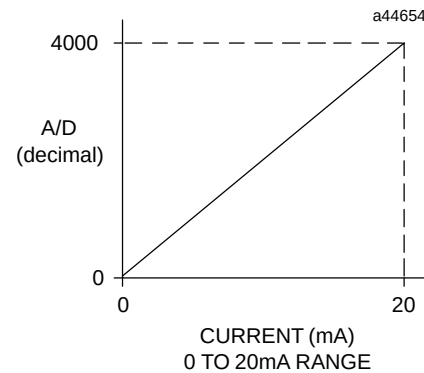


Figure 3-15. A/D Bits vs. Current Input, 0 to 20 mA

If the current source is reversed into the input, or is less than the low end of the current range, then the module will output a data word corresponding to the low end of the current range (0000H in %AI). If an input that is out of range is entered (that is, it is greater than 20 mA), the A/D converter will output up to full scale (corresponding to 7FF8H in %AI).

Scaling of the input is shown in Figures 3-16 and 3-17.

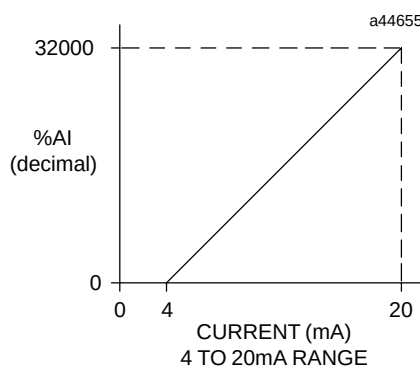


Figure 3-16. Scaling for Analog Current Input Module, 4 to 20 mA

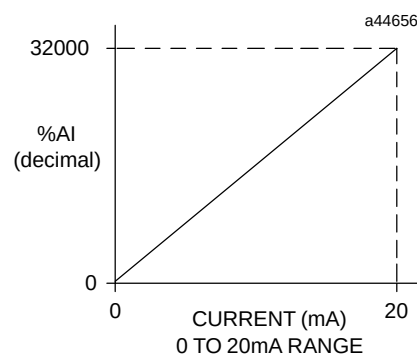


Figure 3-17. Scaling for Analog Current Input Module, 0 to 20 mA

Input protection for the module is sufficient to guarantee operation with reduced performance with up to 200V common-mode. The module provides electrical isolation of externally generated noise between field wiring and the backplane through the use of optical isolation.

To minimize the capacitive loading and noise, all field connections to the module should be wired using a good grade of twisted, shielded instrumentation cable. The shields can be connected to either COM or GND. The COM connection provides access to the common of the analog circuitry in the module. The GND connection provides access to the baseplate (frame ground).

An LED at the top of the faceplate is ON when the module's power supply is operating. The main power source for the module is the isolated +24 VDC power supplied by the PLC power supply. This voltage is routed through an inverter/regulator to provide the operating voltage for the module. This module also consumes power from the +5 VDC output of the PLC power supply to drive the isolation circuitry. This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system. See page 3-11 to determine the number of Analog Current Input modules that can be installed in a system.

Table 3-8. Specifications for Analog Current Input Module - IC693ALG221

Input Current Ranges	4 to 20 mA and 0 to 20 mA
Calibration	Factory calibrated to 4 μ A per count
Update Rate	2 msec (all four channels)
Resolution at 4-20 mA	4 μ A (1 LSB = 4 μ A)
Resolution at 0-20 mA	5 μ A (1 LSB = 5 μ A)
Absolute Accuracy †	0.1% full scale + 0.1% reading
Common Mode Voltage	200 volts
Linearity	< 1 Least Significant Bit
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side
Common Mode Rejection	> 70 db at DC; >70 db at 60 Hz
Cross-Channel Rejection	> 80 db from DC to 1 kHz
Input Impedance	250 ohms
Input Filter Response	325 Hz
Internal Power Consumption	100 mA from the isolated +24 volt supply 25 mA from +5 volt bus on the backplane

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

† In the presence of severe RF interference (IEC 801-3, 10V / m), accuracy may be degraded to $\pm 0.5\%$ FS.

Analog Current Input Block Diagram

The following figure is a block diagram of the 4-Channel Analog Current Input Module.

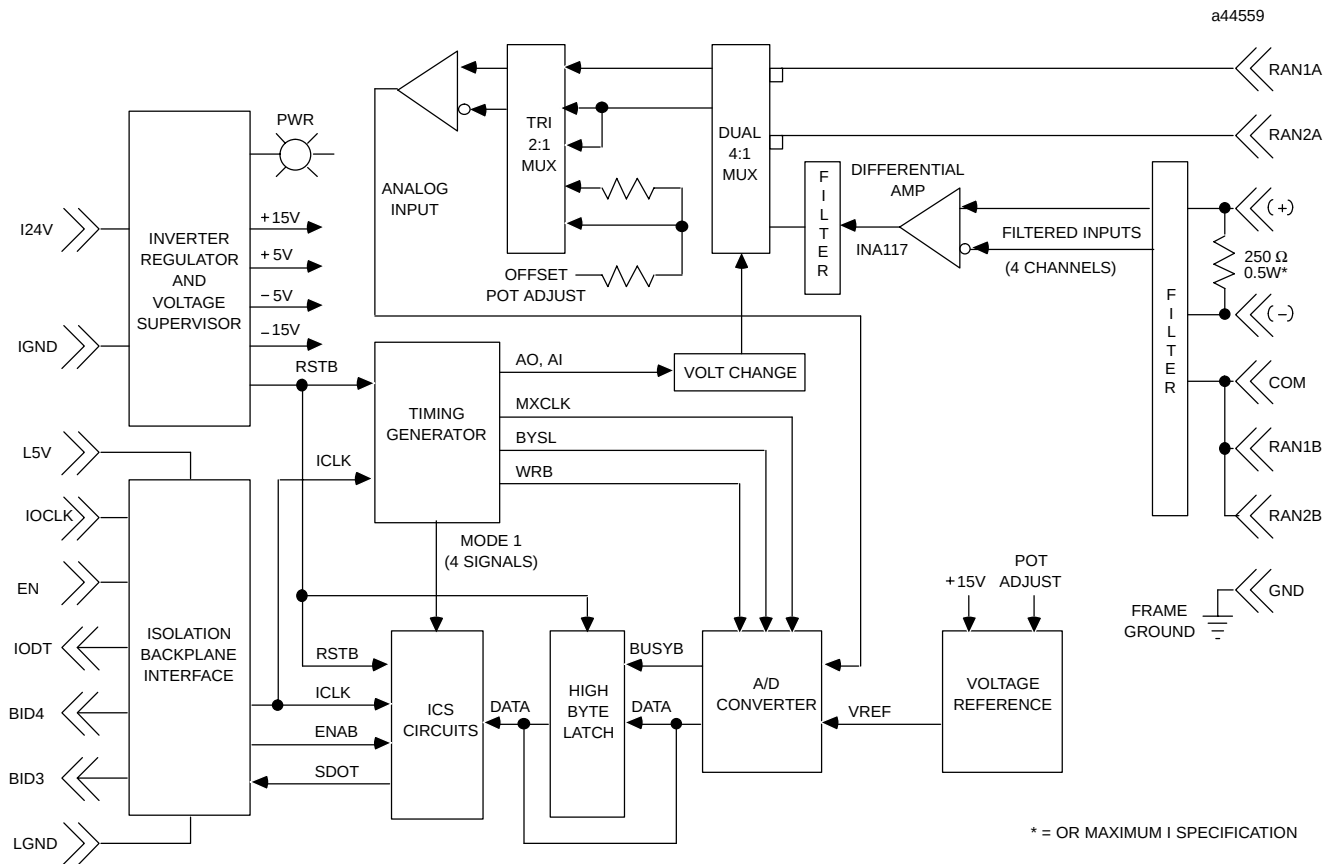


Figure 3-18. Analog Current Input Module Block Diagram - IC693ALG221

Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides information for connecting field wiring to the user terminal board on the 4-Channel Analog Current Input Module.

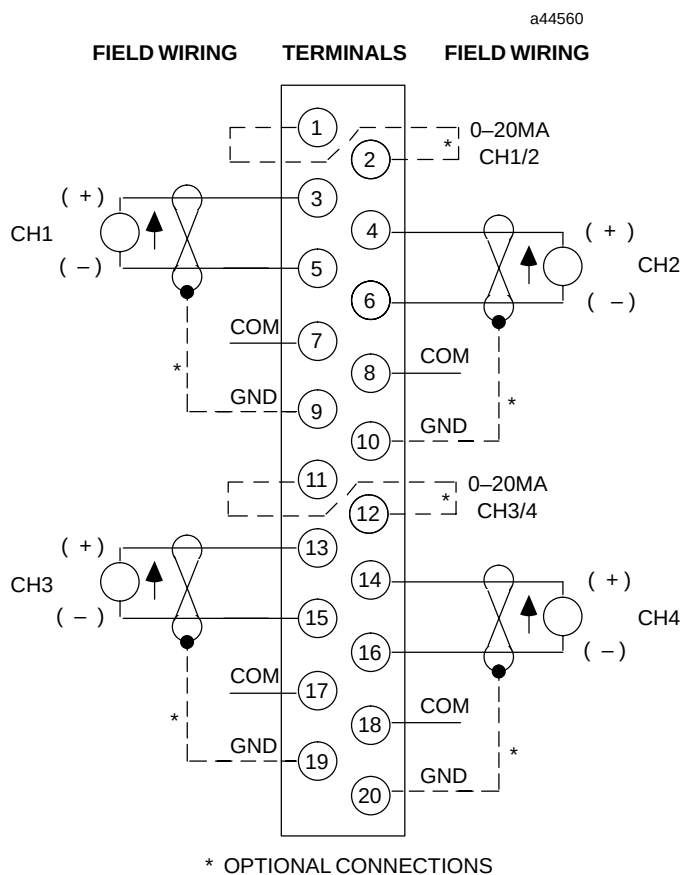


Figure 3-19. Field Wiring for 4 Channel Analog Current Input Module

Note

The current source may also be tied to the COM terminal if the source is floating to limit common-mode voltages.

Analog Voltage Input - 16 Channel IC693ALG222

The **16-Channel Analog Voltage Input** module provides up to 16 single-ended or eight differential input channels, each capable of converting an analog input signal to a digital value for use as required by your application. This module provides two input ranges:

- 0 to 10 V (unipolar)
- – 10 to +10 V (bipolar)

Voltage Ranges and Input Modes

The default input mode and range is single-ended, unipolar, with the user data scaled so that 0 volts corresponds to a count of 0 and 10 volts corresponds to a count of +32000. The other range and mode are selected by changing the configuration parameters using the Logicmaster 90-30/20 Micro or CIMPLICITY Control configurator software, or the Hand-Held Programmer. The range can be configured for bipolar –10 to +10 V where –10 V corresponds to a count of –32000, 0 V corresponds to a count of 0, and +10 V corresponds to a count of +32000.

High and Low alarm limits are available on all ranges. Ranges can be configured on a per channel basis.

Power Requirements and LEDs

This module consumes a maximum of 112 mA from the 5V bus on the PLC backplane. It also requires a maximum of 41 mA from the backplane Isolated+ 24 Volt DC supply to power the on-board power converter that provides isolated ± 5 V supplies to power the user-side circuitry (see Table 3-9, *Specifications*).

There are two green LED indicators on the module which provide module and user supply status. The top LED, **MODULE OK** provides module status information on power-up as follows:

- *ON*: status is OK, module configured
- *OFF*: no backplane power or software not running (watchdog timer timed out)
- *Continuous rapid flashing*: configuration data not received from CPU
- *Slow flashes, then OFF*: failed power-up diagnostics or encountered code execution error

The bottom LED, **Power Supply OK**, indicates that the internally generated user-side +5V supply is above a minimum designated level.

Location in System

This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

References Used

The number of 16-Channel Analog Voltage Input modules which may be installed in a system depends on the amount of %AI and %I references available. Each module uses 1 to 16 %AI references (depending on the number of channels enabled) and from 8 to 40 %I references (depending on alarm status configuration).

The available %AI references are: 64 in a Model 311, Model 313, and Model 323 system, 128 in a Model 331 system, 1024 in a Model 340 and 341 system, and 2048 in a Model 351 and 352 system.

The maximum number of 16-Channel Analog Voltage Input modules which may be installed in a system are:

- 4 in a Model 311, Model 313, or Model 323 system
- 8 in a Model 331 system
- 12 in a Model 340 or Model 341 system
- 51 in a Model 351 or Model 352 system

When planning the module configuration for your application you must also consider the load capacity of the installed power supply and the total load requirements of all modules that are installed in the baseplate.

Refer to the *Series 90-30 Programmable Controller Installation Manual*, GFK-0356 for details on power supplies and module load requirements.

Table 3-9. Specifications for 16-Channel Analog Voltage Input Module, IC693ALG222

Number of Channels	1 to 16 selectable, single-ended 1 to 8 selectable, differential
Input Current Ranges	0V to +10V (unipolar) or -10V to +10V (bipolar); selectable each channel
Calibration	Factory calibrated to: 2.5 mV per count on 0V to +10V (unipolar) range 5 mV per count on -10 to +10V (bipolar) range
Update Rate	6 msec (all 16 single-ended channels) 3 msec (all 8 differential channels)
Resolution at 0V to +10V	2.5 mV (1 LSB = 2.5 mV)
Resolution at -10V to +10V	5 mV (1 LSB = 5 mV)
Absolute Accuracy ‡	± 0.25% of full scale @ 25°C (77°F) ± 0.5% of full scale over specified operating temperature range
Linearity	< 1 LSB
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side
Common Mode Voltage (Differential)	± 11V (bipolar range) †
Cross-Channel Rejection	> 80 db from DC to 1 kHz
Input Impedance	> 500K ohms (single-ended mode) > 1M ohms (differential mode)
Input Filter Response	41 Hz (single-ended mode) 82 Hz (differential mode)
Internal Power Consumption	112 mA (maximum) from the backplane +5 VDC bus 41 mA (maximum) from the backplane Isolated +24 VDC supply

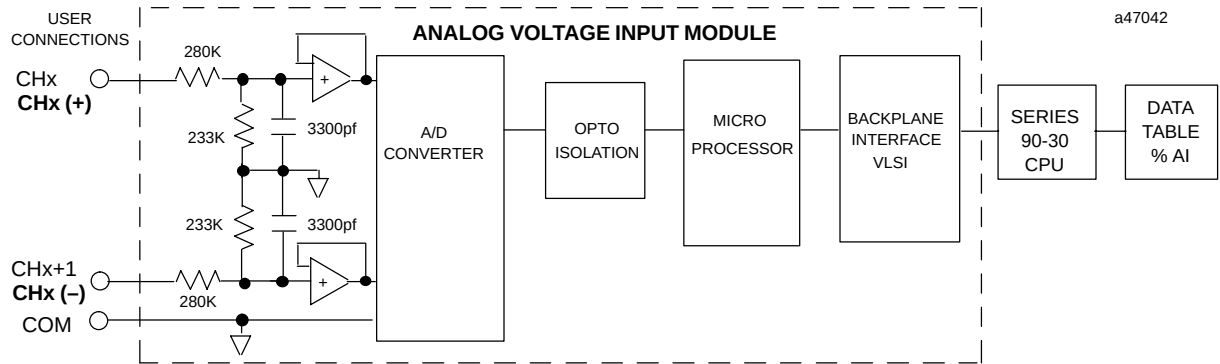
Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

† The summation of the differential input, common-mode voltage, and noise must not exceed ±11 volts when referenced to COM.

‡ In the presence of severe RF interference (IEC 801-3, 10V / m), accuracy may be degraded to ±5% FS.

CPU Interface to the 16-Channel Analog Voltage Input Module

The Series 90-30 PLC uses the data within the %AI data table to record analog values for use by the programmable controller. This scheme for the 16-Channel Analog Voltage Input module is shown below. More information on the CPU interface to analog modules can be found at the beginning of this chapter.



NOTE: CHx AND CHx+1 INDICATE SINGLE-ENDED MODE; CHx (+) AND CHx (-) INDICATE DIFFERENTIAL MODE

Figure 3-20. 16-Channel Analog Voltage Input Module Block Diagram - IC693ALG222

Placement of A/D Bits within the Data Tables

Since converters used in the analog modules are 12-bit converters, not all of the 16 bits in the data tables contain data required for the conversion. A version of the 12 bits is placed within the 16-bit data word corresponding to the analog point (in the %AI table). The Series 90-30 PLC system handles the integration differently for the various analog modules.

The CPU does not manipulate the data from the input modules before placing it within the word in the %AI data table. The bits in the %AI data table which were not used in the conversion by the input module are either forced to 0 (zero) by the analog input module. Placement of the 12 data bits from the A/D converter for an analog current input data word for the 16-Channel Analog Voltage Input module in unipolar range is shown below.

MSB												LSB			
X	D11	D10	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	X	X	X

X=not converted bits

Analog values are scaled over the range of the converter. Factory calibration adjusts the analog value per bit (resolution) to a multiple of full scale (that is, 2.5 mV/bit for unipolar; 5 mV/bit for bipolar). This calibration leaves a normal 12-bit converter with 4000 counts (normally $2^{12} = 4096$ counts). The data is then scaled with the 4000 counts over the analog range. For example, the data to the A/D converter for the 16-Channel Analog Voltage Input is scaled as shown below.

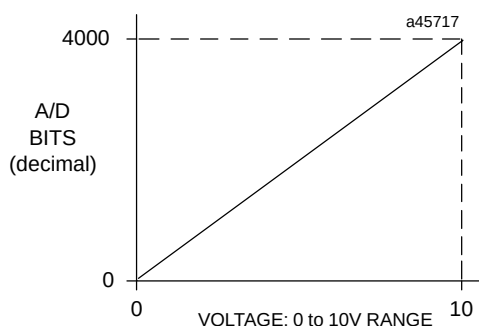


Figure 3-21. A/D Bits vs. Voltage Input for IC693ALG222

Configuration

The 16-Channel Analog Voltage Input module can be configured using either the Logicmaster90-30/20/MicroProgramming Software configurator function or with the Hand-Held Programmer.

The parameters that may be configured are described in the following table. Configuration procedures using Logicmaster90-30/20/MicroProgramming Software and the Hand-Held Programmer are described in the following pages.

Table 3-10. Configuration Parameters for IC693ALG222

Parameter Name	Description	Values	Default Values	Units
<i>Active Channels</i>	Number of channels converted	1 through 16	1 (Logicmaster90-30/20/Micro) 16 (Hand-Held programmer)	n / a
<i>RefAdr</i>	Starting address for %AI reference type	standard range	%AI0001, or next highest available address	n / a
<i>RefAdr</i>	Starting address for %I reference type	standard range	%I00001, or next highest available address	n / a
<i>%I Size</i>	Number of %I status locations	8, 16, 24, 32, 40	8 (Logicmaster 90-30) 40 (Hand-Held Programmer)	bits
<i>Range</i>	Range	0 to 10V or -10 to 10V	0 to 10V	n / a
<i>Alarm Low</i>	Low limit alarm value	-32767 to +32759	0	User counts
<i>Alarm High</i>	High limit alarm value	-32766 to +32760	+32000	User counts

For more information on configuration, see

- *Configuration Using Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro Programming Software* beginning on page 3-25 and
- *Configuration Using the Hand-Held Programmer* beginning on page 3-29.

Configuration Using Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro Software

This section describes how you can configure the 16-Channel High Density Analog Voltage Input module using the configurator function in Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro Programming Software. *Configuration can also be done using CIMPLICITY Control Programming Software. For details refer to the CIMPLICITY Control online help.*

To configure a 16-Channel Analog Voltage Input Module on the I/O Configuration Rack screen:

1. Move the cursor to the slot where the module will be located, and press the **m30 io** softkey (F1). In the following example screen, the module will be placed in slot 5 of the main rack.

RACK 1d in 2d out 3d mix 4a in 5a out 6a mix 7other 8 9 10

> SERIES 90-30 MODULE IN RACK 0 SLOT 5

SOFTWARE CONFIGURATION

SLOT 5 Catalog #: _____

D:\LM90\LESSON PRG: LESSON OFFLINE REPLACE CONFIG VALID

2. Press the **a in**, softkey (F4) to display a list of available analog input modules and their catalog numbers.

RACK 1d in 2d out 3d mix 4a in 5a out 6a mix 7other 8 9 10

> SERIES 90-30 MODULE IN RACK 0 SLOT 5

SOFTWARE CONFIGURATION

SLOT 5 Catalog #:

CATALOG #	DESCRIPTION	TYPE
1	IC693ALG220 INPUT ANALOG 4PT VOLTAGE	IALGV4
2	IC693ALG221 INPUT ANALOG 4PT CURRENT	IALGI4
3	IC693ALG222 INPUT ANALOG 16PT VOLTAGE	IALGVF
4	IC693ALG223 INPUT ANALOG 16PT CURRENT	IALGIF
5	ALGIM4 GENERIC INPUT ANALOG 4 CH	

<< CURSOR TO THE DESIRED CATALOG NUMBER AND PRESS THE ENTER KEY >>
<< PRESS PGDN KEY FOR NEXT PAGE, PGUP KEY FOR PREVIOUS PAGE >>

D:\LM90\LESSON PRG: LESSON OFFLINE REPLACE CONFIG VALID

3. To select the 16-Channel Analog Voltage Input Module, position the cursor on the catalog number for the module, IC693ALG222, and press the **Enter** key.

RACK 1a in 2a out 3a mix 4a in 5a out 6a mix 7a other 8 9 10

> SERIES 90-30 MODULE IN RACK 0 SLOT 5 SOFTWARE CONFIGURATION

SLOT 5 Catalog #:

CATALOG #	DESCRIPTION	TYPE
1	IC693ALG220	INPUT ANALOG 4PT VOLTAGE
2	IC693ALG221	INPUT ANALOG 4PT CURRENT
3	IC693ALG222	INPUT ANALOG 16PT VOLTAGE
4	IC693ALG223	INPUT ANALOG 16PT CURRENT
5	ALGIN4	GENERIC INPUT ANALOG 4 CH

<< CURSOR TO THE DESIRED CATALOG NUMBER AND PRESS THE ENTER KEY >>
<< PRESS PGDN KEY FOR NEXT PAGE, PGUP KEY FOR PREVIOUS PAGE >>

OFFLINE
C:\LM90\LESSON PRG: LESSON CONFIG VALID
REPLACE

4. After pressing the Enter key, the first detail screen, shown below, is displayed. You can then configure the module as required for your application.

RACK 1a in 2a out 3a mix 4a in 5a out 6a mix 7a other 8 9 10

> SERIES 90-30 MODULE IN RACK 0 SLOT 5 SOFTWARE CONFIGURATION

SLOT 5 Catalog #: IC693ALG222 INPUT ANALOG 16PT VOLTAGE

ALG222

IALGUP

Active Chan: 1 Ref Adr : %AI0001 Ref Adr : %I0001
Mode : SINGLEND %I Size : 8

Channel 1 : 0,+10V Alarm Low : +00000 Alarm High : +32000

OFFLINE
C:\LM90\LESSON PRG: LESSON CONFIG VALID
REPLACE

Note

Only enabled (active) channels are displayed on the screen

5. Use the parameter descriptions provided in the following table to help you make selections for the parameters on this screen.

Table 3-11. Parameter Descriptions for Configuration

Parameter	Description
Active Channel	Enter a number from 1* through 16 for SingleEnded or 1* through 8 for Differential . This number represents the number of channels to be converted. Channels are scanned in sequential, contiguous order, with channel No. 1 being the first channel scanned. If more than eight channels are selected, a second detail screen will be displayed to allow you to enter data in channels 9 through 16.
Reference Address	The first ReferenceAddress field contains the reference address for %AI data. The address points to the location in %AI memory where input data to the module begins. Each channel provides 16 bits of analog input data as an integer value from 0 to 32,760 or -32,767 to 32,752, depending on the range type selected.
Reference Address	The second ReferenceAddress field contains the reference address for %I data. The address points to the location in %I memory where status information from the module begins. You can select the number of %I status locations reported to the PLC by editing the value in the %ISize field.
Mode	The Mode field describes what type user connection to the terminal board is desired. In *SingleEnded mode, there are 16 inputs referenced to a single common. In Differential mode each of the 8 inputs has its own signal and common, thereby using two points on the terminal board for each channel.
%I Size	Enter the number of %I locations reported to the PLC. Choices are 0, 8, 16, 24, 32, or 40. The data is brought back in the following format:
	<u>First eight %I locations:</u> (available for %I SIZE values 8, 16, 24, 32, and 40)
	● %I = Module OK: 0 = module NOT OK; 1 = module OK. ● %I+1 = User Supply OK: 0 = below limit; 1 = user supply OK. ● %I+2 through %I+7 = Reserved for future modules.
	<u>Second eight %I locations:</u> (available for %I SIZE values 16, 24, 32, and 40)
	● %I+8 = Channel No. 1 ALARM LO 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+9 = Channel No. 1 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit. ● %I+10 = Channel No. 2 ALARM LO: 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+11 = Channel No. 2 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit. ● %I+12 = Channel No. 3 ALARM LO: 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+13 = Channel No. 3 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit. ● %I+14 = Channel No. 4 ALARM LO: 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+15 = Channel No. 4 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit.
%I Size	<u>Third eight %I locations:</u> (available for %I SIZE values 24, 32, and 40)
	● %I+16 = Channel No. 5 ALARM LO 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+17 = Channel No. 5 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit. ● %I+18 = Channel No. 6 ALARM LO: 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+19 = Channel No. 6 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit. ● %I+20 = Channel No. 7 ALARM LO: 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+21 = Channel No. 7 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit. ● %I+22 = Channel No. 8 ALARM LO: 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+23 = Channel No. 8 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit.
	<u>Fourth eight %I locations:</u> (available for %I SIZE values 32 and 40)
	● %I+24 = Channel No. 9 ALARM LO 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+25 = Channel No. 9 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit. ● %I+26 = Channel No. 10 ALARM LO: 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+27 = Channel No. 10 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit. ● %I+28 = Channel No. 11 ALARM LO: 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+29 = Channel No. 11 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit. ● %I+30 = Channel No. 12 ALARM LO: 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+31 = Channel No. 12 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit.

Table 3-11. Parameter Descriptions for Configuration (continued)

Parameter	Description
%I Size (cont'd)	<u>Fifth eight %I locations:</u> (available for %I SIZE value 40) ● %I+32 = Channel No. 13 ALARM LO 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+33 = Channel No. 13 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit. ● %I+34 = Channel No. 14 ALARM LO: 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+35 = Channel No. 14 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit. ● %I+36 = Channel No. 15 ALARM LO: 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+37 = Channel No. 15 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit. ● %I+38 = Channel No. 16 ALARM LO: 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+39 = Channel No. 16 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit.
Range	Select the range. Choices are *0 to 10V or -10 to 10V. In the 0 to 10V default range, input voltage values ranging from 0 to 10V report 0 to 32,000 integer values to the CPU. In the -10 to 10V range, input voltage values ranging from -10 to 10V report -32000 to 32,000 integer values to the CPU.
Alarm Low	Enter a value that causes an alarm low indication to be passed to the PLC. Each channel has a low limit alarm value (ALARM LO), which causes %I points to be set. Values entered without a sign are assumed to be positive. Value checking should be done to determine if the alarm low values are allowed for the appropriate range. The values allowed are: ● 0 to 10V Range = 0 to 32760 ● -10 to 10V Range = -32767 to 32752
Alarm High	Enter a value that causes an alarm high indication to be passed to the PLC. Each channel has a high limit alarm value (ALARM HI), which causes %I points to be set. Values entered without a sign are assumed to be positive. Value checking should be done to determine if the alarm high values are allowed for the appropriate range. The values allowed are: ● 0 to 10V Range = 0 to 32760 ● -10 to 10V Range = -32767 to 32752

* Default selection.

6. Press Rack (Shift-F1) or the Escape key to return to the rack display.

Configuration Using the Hand-Held Programmer

You can also configure the 16-Channel Analog Voltage Input module using the Hand-Held Programmer. In addition to the information in this section, refer to GFK-0402, the *Hand-Held Programmer for Series 90-30/20/Micro Programmable Controllers User's Manual* for more information on configuration of Intelligent I/O modules.

Although you can change the number of actively scanned channels with the Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro configurator function, the Hand-Held Programmer does not support editing the number of actively scanned channels. If the 16-Channel Analog Voltage Input module is initialized by a Hand-Held Programmer, the number of actively scanned channels is 16.

If a module had been previously configured with Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro software and the number of actively scanned channels has been changed from 16, that number will be displayed on the bottom line of the Hand-Held Programmer display following the **AI**. You can edit data with the Hand-Held Programmer only for the active channels, but can not change the number of actively scanned channels.

Module Present

If a module is physically present in a system, it can be added to the system's configuration by *reading* the module into it. For example, assume that a 16-Channel Analog Voltage Input module is installed in slot 3 of a Model 311 PLC system. It can be added to the configuration with the following sequence. Use the Up and Down cursor keys or the # key to display the selected slot.

Initial Display

```
R0:03 EMPTY >S
```

To add the IC693ALG222 module to the configuration, press the **READ/VERIFY** key. The following screen will be displayed:

```
R0:03 HI-DEN V >S
I40:I__
```

Selecting %I Reference

At this point the starting %I reference address for the status data returned from the module must be entered. Notice that the length of the status field (**40**) is displayed as the first two digits following the first **I** on the second line of the display.

Note

This field cannot be changed with the Hand-Held programmer. However, it can be changed using the Logicmaster 90-30 / 20 / Micro software configurator function. The Hand-Held Programmer will always reflect the currently active length of the status field.

Pressing the **ENT** key will allow the PLC to select the starting address of the status data. You can select a specific starting address by pressing the key sequence for the desired address and pressing the **ENT** key. For example to specify the starting address as I17, press the key sequence **1, 7, ENT**. The following screen will be displayed:

```
R0:03 HI-DEN V >S
I40:I17-I56
```

Selecting %AI Reference

After the starting %I address has been selected, pressing the **ENT** key again will cause the following screen to be displayed:

```
R0:03 HI-DEN V >S
AI16:AI_
```

This screen allows you to select the starting address for the %AI reference. Note that the length of the status field (**16**) is displayed as the first two digits following the first **AI** on the second line of the display.

Note

This field cannot be changed with the Hand-Held programmer. However, it can be changed using the Logicmaster 90-30 / 20 / Micro software configurator function. The Hand-Held Programmer will always reflect the currently active length of the status field.

In the AI field you can select the next available address (the default) by pressing the **ENT** key or by entering a specific address. To enter a specific address, press the starting reference number keys and the **ENT** key (for example **3, 5**, then **ENT**).

```
R0:03 HI-DEN V >S
AI16:AI035-AI051
```

You can press the **CLR** key at any time to abort the configuration you have just selected and return the slot to *EMPTY*.

Removing Module From Configuration

If required, this module can be removed from the current configuration. Assume that the module is currently configured in rack 0, slot 3. It can be deleted with the following sequence:

Initial Display

```
R0:03 HI-DEN V >S
AI16:AI_
```

To delete the module, press the **DEL**, **ENT** key sequence. The display will then be:

```
R0:03 EMPTY >S
```

Selecting Module Mode

To display the module mode, press the $\rightarrow$ key. The display will show the current mode of the module. The default mode is Single Ended.

Initial Display

```
R0:03 HI-DEN V >S
HI-DEN V:SINGLE
```

You can toggle between the Single Ended and Differential modes by pressing the $\pm$ key. Each mode will be selected as shown. The range selected is the one currently displayed.

Initial Display

```
R0:03 HI-DEN V >S
HI-DEN V:DIFFERE
```

When the desired mode for the module is displayed on the screen you can select it by pressing the **ENT** key.

Selecting Input Channel Ranges

The range for each of the 16 channels can be displayed and selected or changed as described below. Assume that the %AI address is as previously selected.

Initial Display

```
R0:03 HI-DEN V >S
HI-DEN V:SINGLE
```

To display the channel ranges press the → key. The display will show Channel 1 (or the currently selected channel) and the first available range.

```
R0:03 HI-DEN V >S
CHAN 1: 0 - 10
```

You can toggle through the range for each channel by pressing the ± key. Each range will be displayed as shown. The range selected is the one currently displayed.

```
R0:03 HI-DEN V >S
CHAN 1:-10 - 10
```

Alarm Limits Display

To view the alarm limits for the channel currently displayed, press the → key again (the first time caused the channel ranges to be available for editing). The following screen is displayed:

```
R0:03 HI-DEN V >S
CH 1 LO: 0
```

The display is the entry field for the low alarm limit for the displayed channel (in this case, Channel 1). You can enter the desired low alarm limit value using the numeric keys and the ± key for specifying negative values. Enter the low alarm limit using a value within the valid limits as listed in Table 3-7. After you have entered the low alarm limit value, press the → key again to advance to the high alarm limit display for this channel. The following screen is displayed at this time.

```
R0:03 HI-DEN V >S
CH 1: HI: 32000
```

The display shows the entry field for the high alarm limit for the currently displayed channel. You can enter positive or negative numbers (see table 3-7) using the ± and numeric keys. After selecting the low and high alarm limits for channel 1 (or the currently displayed channel), you can view the next channel by pressing the → key.



R0:03 HI-DEN V >S
CHAN 2:0 - 10

Edit the range, and low and high alarm limits as described for Channel 1. All active channels can be changed in this manner. Return to the initial display screen by pressing the **ENT** key or by pressing the ← key until the initial screen is displayed.

Saved Configurations

Configurations that contain a 16-Channel Analog Voltage Input module can be saved to an EEPROM or MEM card and read into the CPU at a later time. MEM cards and EEPROMs containing these configurations can be read into any Release 4 or later CPU. Refer to Chapter 2 of the *Hand-Held Programmer User's Manual* for detailed information on the Save and Restore operations.

Field Wiring Connections

Connections to this module from user devices are made to screw terminals on a removable 20-terminal connector block mounted on the front of the module. The actual terminals used are described in the following table and are shown in the following wiring diagrams.

Terminal Assignments

Pin assignments for the 20 terminal I/O connector on the 16-Channel Analog Voltage Input module are as shown in the following table.

Table 3-12. Terminal Pin Assignments for IC693ALG222

Pin Number	Signal Name	Signal Definition
1	n/a	not used
2	n/a	not used
3	CH1	Single Ended Channel 1, Differential Channel 1 (Positive terminal)
4	CH2	Single Ended Channel 2, Differential Channel 1 (Negative terminal)
5	CH3	Single Ended Channel 3, Differential Channel 2 (Positive terminal)
6	CH4	Single Ended Channel 4, Differential Channel 2 (Negative terminal)
7	CH5	Single Ended Channel 5, Differential Channel 3 (Positive terminal)
8	CH6	Single Ended Channel 6, Differential Channel 3 (Negative terminal)
9	CH7	Single Ended Channel 7, Differential Channel 4 (Positive terminal)
10	CH8	Single Ended Channel 8, Differential Channel 4 (Negative terminal)
11	CH9	Single Ended Channel 9, Differential Channel 5 (Positive terminal)
12	CH10	Single Ended Channel 10, Differential Channel 5 (Negative terminal)
13	CH11	Single Ended Channel 11, Differential Channel 6 (Positive terminal)
14	CH12	Single Ended Channel 12, Differential Channel 6 (Negative terminal)
15	CH13	Single Ended Channel 13, Differential Channel 7 (Positive terminal)
16	CH14	Single Ended Channel 14, Differential Channel 7 (Negative terminal)
17	CH15	Single Ended Channel 15, Differential Channel 8 (Positive terminal)
18	CH16	Single Ended Channel 16, Differential Channel 8 (Negative terminal)
19	COM	Common connection for Single Ended Channels
20	GND	Frame ground connections for cable shields

Analog Voltage Input Block Diagram

The following figure is a block diagram of the 16-Channel Analog Voltage Input Module.

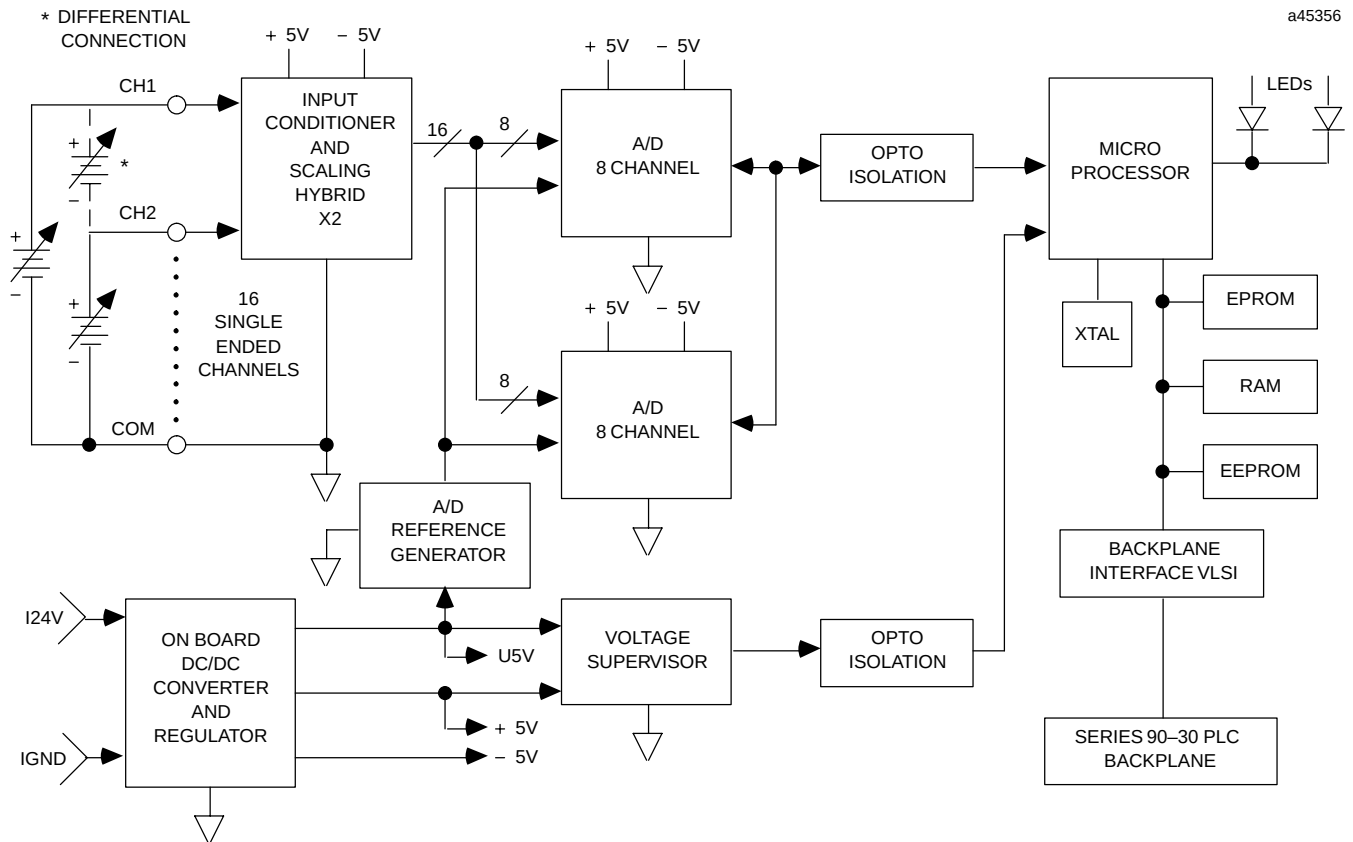


Figure 3-22. 16-Channel Analog Voltage Input Module Block Diagram - IC693ALG222

Field Wiring Information

The following figures provide information for connecting field wiring to the user terminal board on the 16-Channel Analog Voltage Input Module.

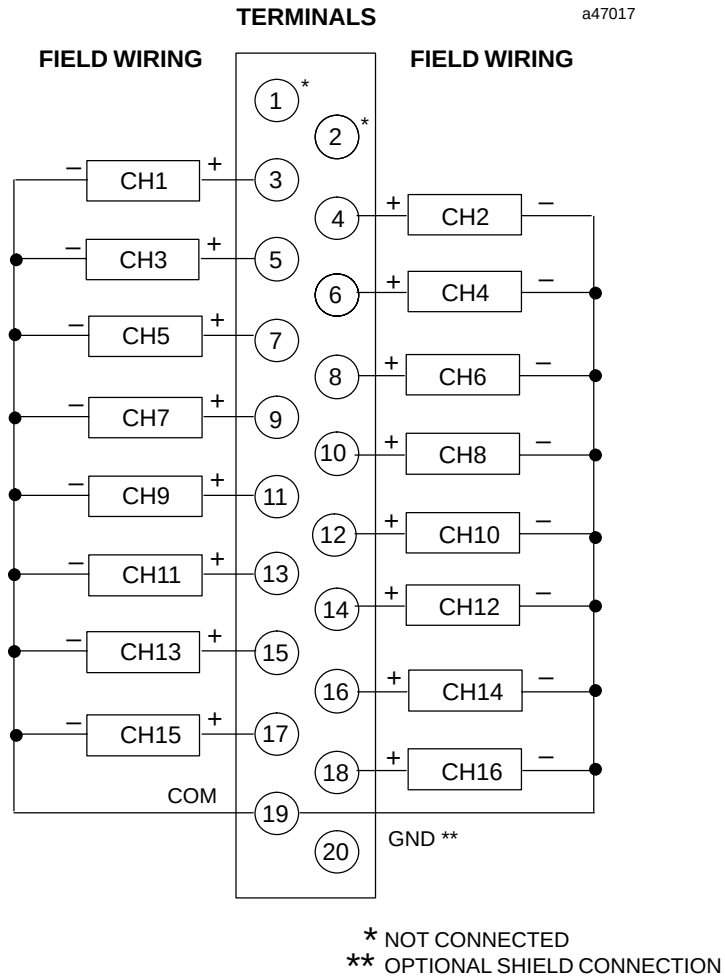


Figure 3-23. Field Wiring for 16-Channel Analog Voltage Input Module - IC693ALG222 (Single-Ended Mode)

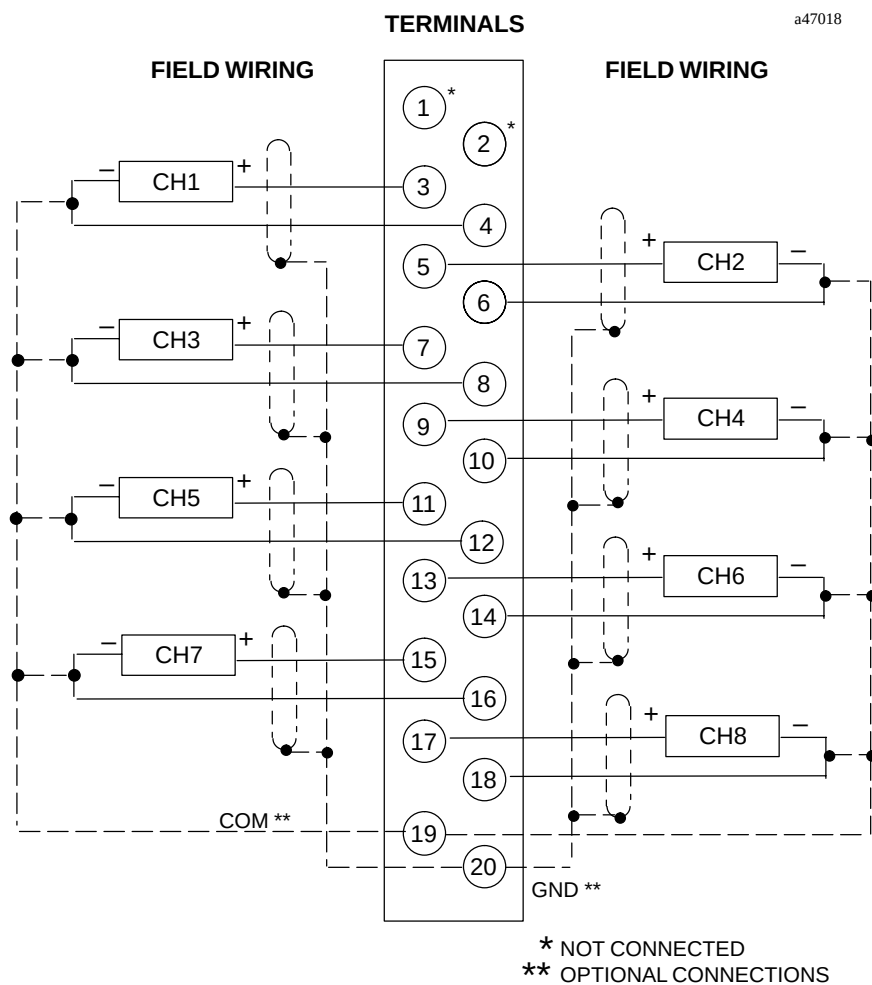


Figure 3-24. Field Wiring for 16-Channel Analog Voltage Input Module - IC693ALG222 (Differential Mode)

Analog Current Input - 16 Channel IC693ALG223

The **16-Channel Analog Current Input** module provides up to 16 single-ended input channels, each capable of converting an analog input signal to a digital value for use as required by your application. This module provides three input ranges:

- 4 to 20 mA
- 0 to 20 mA
- 4 to 20 mA Enhanced

Current Ranges

The default range is 4 to 20 mA with user data scaled so that 4 mA corresponds to a count of 0 and 20 mA corresponds to a count of 32000. The other ranges are selected by changing the configuration parameters using the IC641 configurator software or the Hand-Held Programmer. The range can be configured so that the input range is 0 to 20 mA with user data scaled so that 0 mA corresponds to a count of 0 and 20 mA corresponds to a count of 32000. Full 12-bit resolution is available over the 4 to 20 and 0 to 20 mA ranges.

A 4 to 20 mA Enhanced range can also be selected. When this range is selected, 0 mA corresponds to a count of -8000, 4 mA corresponds to a count of 0 (zero) and 20 mA corresponds to a count of +32000. The Enhanced range uses the same hardware as the 0 to 20 mA range but automatically provides 4 to 20 mA range scaling with the exception that negative digital values are provided to the user for input current levels between 4 mA and 0 mA. This gives you the capability of selecting a low alarm limit that detects when the input current falls from 4 mA to 0 mA, which provides for open-wire fault detection in 4 to 20 mA applications. High and Low alarm limits are available on all ranges. Ranges can be configured on a per channel basis. The module also reports module status and user-side supply status to the CPU.

Power Requirements and LEDs

This module consumes 120 mA from the 5V bus on the PLC backplane and also requires 65 mA plus current loop current(s) from a user supplied +24V supply (see Table 3-13, *Specifications*).

There are two green LED indicators on the module which provide module and user supply status. The top LED, **MODULE OK** provides module status information on power-up as follows:

- *ON*: status is OK, module configured;
- *OFF*: no backplane power or software not running (watchdog timer timed out);
- *Continuous rapid flashing*: configuration data not received from CPU;
- *Slow flashes, then OFF*: failed power-up diagnostics or encountered code execution error.

The bottom LED, **User Supply OK**, indicates that the user provided 24V supply is within specifications, thereby enabling the analog side of the module to work properly.

Location in System

This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

References Used

The number of 16-Channel Analog Current Input modules which may be installed in a system depends on the amount of %AI and %I references available. Each module uses 1 to 16 %AI references (depending on the number of channels enabled) and from 8 to 40 %I (depending on alarm status configuration) references.

The available %AI references are: 64 in a Model 311, Model 313, and Model 323 system, 128 in a Model 331 system, 1024 in a Model 340 and 341 system, and 2048 in a Model 351 and Model 352 system.

The maximum number of 16-Channel Analog Current Input modules which may be installed in a system are:

- 4 in a Model 311, Model 313, and Model 323 system
- 8 in a Model 331 system
- 12 in a Model 340 and Model 341 system
- 51 in a Model 351 and Model 352 system

When planning the module configuration for your application you must also consider the load capacity of the installed power supply and the total load requirements of all modules that are installed in the baseplate.

Refer to the *Series 90-30 Programmable Controller Installation Manual*, GFK-0356 for details on power supplies and module load requirements.

Table 3-13. Specifications for 16-Channel Analog Current Input Module, IC693ALG223

Number of Channels	1 to 16 selectable; single ended
Input Current Ranges	0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA and 4 to 20 mA Enhanced (selectable per channel)
Calibration	Factory calibrated to: 4 μ A per count on 4 to 20 mA range 5 μ A per count on 0 to 20 mA and 4 to 20 mA Enhanced range
Update Rate	13 msec (all 16 channels)
Resolution at 4-20 mA	4 μ A (4 μ A / bit)
Resolution at 0-20 mA	5 μ A (5 μ A / bit)
Resolution at 4-20 mA Enhanced	5 μ A (5 μ A / bit)
Absolute Accuracy †	$\pm 0.25\%$ of full scale @ 25°C (77°F): $\pm 0.5\%$ of full scale over specified operating temperature range
Linearity	< 1 LSB from 4 to 20 mA (4 to 20 mA range) < 1 LSB from 100 μ A to 20 mA (0 to 20 mA and 4 to 20 mA Enhanced ranges)
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side
Common Mode Voltage	0 volts (single-ended channels)
Cross-Channel Rejection	> 80 db from DC to 1 kHz
Input Impedance	250 ohms
Input Low Pass Filter Response	19 Hz
External Supply Voltage Range	20 to 30 VDC
External Supply Voltage Ripple	10%
Internal Power Consumption	120 mA from the +5 volt bus on the backplane 65 mA from 24 VDC external user supply (in addition to current loop currents)

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

† In the presence of severe RF interference (IEC 801-3, 10V / m), accuracy may be degraded to $\pm 5\%$ FS.

CPU Interface to the 16-Channel Analog Current Input Module

The Series 90-30 PLC uses the data within the %AI data table to record analog values for use by the programmable controller. This scheme is shown in Figure 3-25 for the 16-Channel Analog Current Input module. *More detailed information on the CPU interface to analog modules can be found at the beginning of this chapter.*

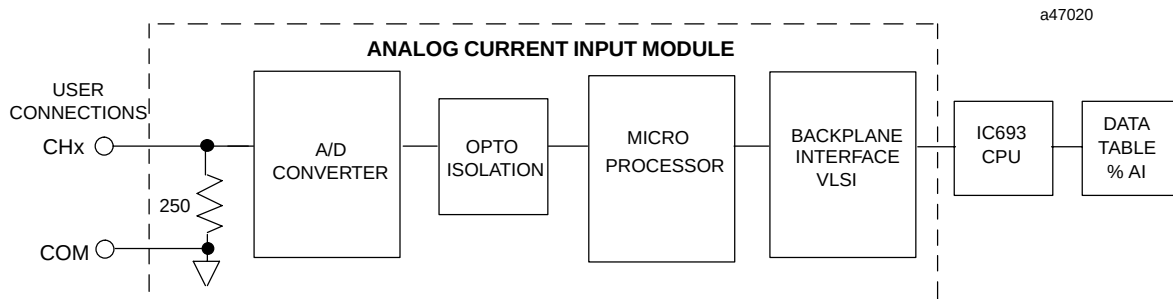


Figure 3-25. 16-Channel Analog Current Input Module Block Diagram - IC693ALG223

Placement of A/D Bits within the Data Tables

Since converters used in the analog modules are 12-bit converters, not all of the 16 bits in the data tables contain data required for the conversion. A version of the 12 bits is placed within the 16-bit data word corresponding to the analog point (in the %AI table). The Series 90-30 PLC system handles the integration differently for the various analog modules.

The CPU does not manipulate the data from the input modules before placing it within the word in the %AI data table. The bits in the %AI data table which were not used in the conversion by the input module are forced to 0 (zero) by the analog input module. Placement of the 12 data bits from the A/D converter for an analog current input data word for the 16-Channel Analog Current Input module is shown below.

MSB												LSB			
X	D11	D10	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	X	X	X

X=not converted bits

Analog values are scaled over the range of the converter. Factory calibration adjusts the analog value per bit (resolution) to a multiple of full scale (that is, $4\mu\text{A/bit}$). This calibration leaves a normal 12-bit converter with 4000 counts (normally $2^{12} = 4096$ counts). The data is then scaled with the 4000 counts over the analog range. For example, the data to the A/D converter for the 16-Channel Analog Current Input is scaled as shown in the following figure.

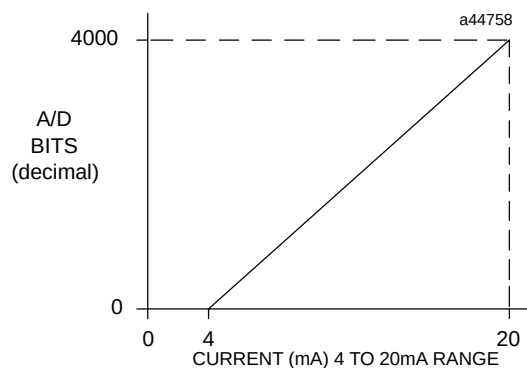


Figure 3-26. A/D Bits vs. Current Input for IC693ALG223

Configuration

The 16-Channel Analog Current Input module can be configured using either the Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro or CIMPPLICITY Control Programming Software configurator function, or with the Hand-Held Programmer.

The parameters that may be configured are described in the following table. Configuration procedures using Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro Programming Software and the Hand-Held Programmer are described in the following pages.

Table 3-14. Configuration Parameters

Parameter Name	Description	Values	Default Values	Units
<i>Active Channels</i>	Number of channels converted	1 through 16	1 (Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro) 16 (Hand-Held programmer)	n / a
<i>Ref Adr</i>	Starting address for %AI reference type	standard range	%AI0001, or next highest available address	n / a
<i>Ref Adr</i>	Starting address for %I reference type	standard range	%I00001, or next highest available address	n / a
<i>%I Size</i>	Number of %I status locations	8, 16, 24, 32, 40	8 (Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro) 40 (Hand-Held Programmer)	bits
<i>Range</i>	Type of input and range	4-20, 0-20, or 4-20+ (Enhanced)	4-20	n / a
<i>Alarm Low</i>	Low limit alarm value	-8000 to +32759	0	User counts
<i>Alarm High</i>	High limit alarm value	-7999 to +32760	+32000	User counts

For more information on configuration, see

- *Configuration Using Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro Programming Software* beginning on page 3-42
- *Configuration Using the Hand-Held Programmer* beginning on page 3-46

Configuration Using Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro Software

This section describes how you can configure the 16-Channel High Density Analog Current Input module using the configurator function in Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro programming software. *Configuration can also be done using CIMPPLICITY Control Programming Software. For details refer to the CIMPPLICITY Control online help.*

To configure a 16-Channel Analog Input Module on the I/O Configuration Rack screen:

1. Move the cursor to the slot where the module will be located, and press the **m30 io** softkey (F1). In the following example screen, the module will be placed in slot 5 of the main rack.

RACK 1a in 2a out 3a mix 4a in 5a out 6a mix 7other 8 9 10

>

SERIES 90-30 MODULE IN RACK 0 SLOT 5

SOFTWARE CONFIGURATION

SLOT 5 Catalog #:

D:\LM90\LESSON PRG: LESSON REPLACE OFFLINE CONFIG VALID

2. Press the **a in**, softkey (F4) to display a list of available analog input modules and their catalog numbers.

RACK 1a in 2a out 3a mix 4a in 5a out 6a mix 7other 8 9 10

>

SERIES 90-30 MODULE IN RACK 0 SLOT 5

SOFTWARE CONFIGURATION

SLOT 5 Catalog #:

CATALOG #	DESCRIPTION	TYPE
1	IC693ALG220 INPUT ANALOG 4PT VOLTAGE	IALGV4
2	IC693ALG221 INPUT ANALOG 4PT CURRENT	IALG14
3	IC693ALG222 INPUT ANALOG 16PT VOLTAGE	IALGVF
4	IC693ALG223 INPUT ANALOG 16PT CURRENT	IALGIF
5	ALGIN4 GENERIC INPUT ANALOG 4 CH	

<< CURSOR TO THE DESIRED CATALOG NUMBER AND PRESS THE ENTER KEY >>
<< PRESS PGDN KEY FOR NEXT PAGE, PGUP KEY FOR PREVIOUS PAGE >>

D:\LM90\LESSON PRG: LESSON REPLACE OFFLINE CONFIG VALID

3. To select the 16-Channel Analog Input Module, position the cursor on the catalog number for the module, IC693ALG223, and press the **Enter** key.

RACK 1d in 2d out 3d mix 4a in 5a out 6a mix 7other 8 9 10

> SERIES 90-30 MODULE IN RACK 3 SLOT 5
SOFTWARE CONFIGURATION

SLOT 5 Catalog #:

CATALOG #	DESCRIPTION	TYPE
1	IC693ALG220 INPUT ANALOG 4PT VOLTAGE	IALGV4
2	IC693ALG221 INPUT ANALOG 4PT CURRENT	IALGI4
3	IC693ALG222 INPUT ANALOG 16PT VOLTAGE	IALGVF
4	IC693ALG223 INPUT ANALOG 16PT CURRENT	IALGIF
5	ALGIN4 GENERIC INPUT ANALOG 4 CH	

<< CURSOR TO THE DESIRED CATALOG NUMBER AND PRESS THE ENTER KEY >>
<< PRESS PGDN KEY FOR NEXT PAGE, PGUP KEY FOR PREVIOUS PAGE >>

OFFLINE
D:\LM90\LESSON PRG: LESSON CONFIG VALID
REPLACE

4. After pressing the Enter key, the first detail screen, shown below, is displayed.

RACK 1d in 2d out 3d mix 4a in 5a out 6a mix 7other 8 9 10

> SERIES 90-30 MODULE IN RACK 3 SLOT 5
SOFTWARE CONFIGURATION

SLOT 5 Catalog #: IC693ALG223 INPUT ANALOG 16PT CURRENT

ALG223

IALGIF

Active Chan: 1 Ref Adr : %AI0001 Ref Adr : %I0081
%I Size : 8

Channel 1 : 4.20mA Alarm Low : +00000 Alarm High : +32000

OFFLINE
D:\LM90\LESSON PRG: LESSON CONFIG VALID
REPLACE

Note

Only enabled (active) channels are displayed on the screen

5. Use the parameter descriptions provided in the following table to help you make selections for the parameters on this screen.

Table 3-15. Parameter Descriptions for Configuration

Parameter	Description
Active Channel	Enter a number from 1* through 16. This number represents the number of channels to be converted. Channels are scanned in sequential, contiguous order, with channel No. 1 being the first channel scanned. If more than eight channels are selected, a second detail screen will be displayed to allow you to enter data in channels 9 through 16.
Reference Address	The first ReferenceAddress field contains the reference address for %AI data. The address points to the location in %AI memory where input data to the module begins. Each channel provides 16 bits of analog input data as an integer value from 0 to 32,760 or -8,000 to 32,760, depending on the range type selected.
Reference Address	The second ReferenceAddress field contains the reference address for %I data. The address points to the location in %I memory where status information from the module begins. You can select the number of %I status locations reported to the PLC by editing the value in the %ISize field.
%I Size	Enter the number of %I locations reported to the PLC. Choices are 8, 16, 24, 32, or 40. The data is brought back in the following format:
	<u>First eight %I locations:</u> (available for %I SIZE values 8, 16, 24, 32, and 40)
	● %I = Module OK: 0 = module NOT OK; 1 = module OK. ● %I+1 = User Supply OK: 0 = below limit; 1 = user supply OK. ● %I+2 through %I+7 = Reserved for future modules.
	<u>Second eight %I locations:</u> (available for %I SIZE values 16, 24, 32, and 40)
	● %I+8 = Channel No. 1 ALARM LO 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+9 = Channel No. 1 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit. ● %I+10 = Channel No. 2 ALARM LO: 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+11 = Channel No. 2 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit. ● %I+12 = Channel No. 3 ALARM LO: 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+13 = Channel No. 3 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit. ● %I+14 = Channel No. 4 ALARM LO: 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+15 = Channel No. 4 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit.
%I Size	<u>Third eight %I locations:</u> (available for %I SIZE values 24, 32, and 40)
	● %I+16 = Channel No. 5 ALARM LO 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+17 = Channel No. 5 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit. ● %I+18 = Channel No. 6 ALARM LO: 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+19 = Channel No. 6 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit. ● %I+20 = Channel No. 7 ALARM LO: 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+21 = Channel No. 7 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit. ● %I+22 = Channel No. 8 ALARM LO: 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+23 = Channel No. 8 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit.
	<u>Fourth eight %I locations:</u> (available for %I SIZE values 32 and 40)
%I Size	● %I+24 = Channel No. 9 ALARM LO 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+25 = Channel No. 9 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit. ● %I+26 = Channel No. 10 ALARM LO: 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+27 = Channel No. 10 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit. ● %I+28 = Channel No. 11 ALARM LO: 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+29 = Channel No. 11 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit. ● %I+30 = Channel No. 12 ALARM LO: 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+31 = Channel No. 12 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit.

Table 3-15. Parameter Descriptions for Configuration (continued)

Parameter	Description
%I Size (cont'd)	<u>Fifth eight %I locations:</u> (available for %I SIZE value 40) ● %I+32 = Channel No. 13 ALARM LO 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+33 = Channel No. 13 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit. ● %I+34 = Channel No. 14 ALARM LO: 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+35 = Channel No. 14 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit. ● %I+36 = Channel No. 15 ALARM LO: 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+37 = Channel No. 15 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit. ● %I+38 = Channel No. 16 ALARM LO: 0 = above limit; 1 = below or equal to limit. ● %I+39 = Channel No. 16 ALARM HI: 0 = below limit; 1 = above or equal to limit.
Range	Select the type of input range and the ranges. Choices are 4 -20mA,* 0-20mA, or 4-20mA+. In the 4 to 20mA default range, input current values ranging from 4 to 20mA report 0 to 32,000 integer values to the CPU. In the 0 to 20mA range, input current values ranging from 0 to 20mA report 0 to 32,000 integer values to the CPU over an input current range of 0 to 20mA. The enhanced 4 to 20mA range operates like the default 4 to 20mA range, except that negative values are reported when the input current drops below 4mA. In this mode, if 0mA is input, the value reported to the PLC is -8,000.
Alarm Low	Enter a value that causes an alarm low indication to be passed to the PLC. Each channel has a low limit alarm value (ALARM LO), which causes %I points to be set. Values entered without a sign are assumed to be positive. Value checking should be done to determine if the alarm low values are allowed for the appropriate range. The values allowed are: ● 4 to 20mA Range = 0 to 32759 ● 0 to 20mA Range = 0 to 32759 ● 4 to 20mA+ Range = -8,000 to +32759
Alarm High	Enter a value that causes an alarm high indication to be passed to the PLC. Each channel has a high limit alarm value (ALARM HI), which causes %I points to be set. Values entered without a sign are assumed to be positive. Value checking should be done to determine if the alarm high values are allowed for the appropriate range. The values allowed are: ● 4 to 20mA Range = 1 to 32760 ● 0 to 20mA Range = 1 to 32760 ● 4 to 20mA+ Range = -7999 to 32760

* Default selection.

6. Press Rack (Shift-F1) or the Escape key to return to the rack display.

Configuration Using the Hand-Held Programmer

You can also configure the 16-Channel Analog Current Input module using the Series 90-30 Hand-Held Programmer. In addition to the information in this section, refer to GFK-0402, the *Hand-Held Programmer for Series 90-30/20/Micro Programmable Controllers User's Manual* for more information on configuration of Intelligent I/O modules.

Although you can change the number of actively scanned channels with the Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro configurator function, the Hand-Held Programmer does not support editing the number of actively scanned channels. If the 16-Channel Analog Input module is initialized by a Hand-Held Programmer, the number of actively scanned channels is 16.

If a module had been previously configured with Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro software and the number of actively scanned channels has been changed from 16, that number will be displayed on the bottom line of the Hand-Held Programmer display following the **AI**. You can edit data with the Hand-Held Programmer only for the active channels, but can not change the number of actively scanned channels.

Module Present

If a module is physically present in a system, it can be added to the system's configuration by *reading* the module into it. For example, assume that a 16-Channel Analog Current Input module is installed in slot 3 of a Model 311 PLC system. It can be added to the configuration with the following sequence. Use the Up and Down cursor keys or the # key to display the selected slot.

Initial Display

```
R0:03 EMPTY >S
```

To add the IC693ALG223 module to the configuration, press the **READ/VERIFY** key. The following screen will be displayed:

```
R0:03 HI-DEN C >S
I40:I_
```

Selecting %I Reference

At this point the starting %I reference address for the status data returned from the module must be entered. Notice that the length of the status field (**40**) is displayed as the first two digits following the first **I** on the second line of the display.

Note

This field cannot be changed with the Hand-Held programmer. However, it can be changed using the Logicmaster 90-30 / 20 / 20 / Micro software configurator function. The Hand-Held Programmer will always reflect the currently active length of the status field.

Pressing the **ENT** key will allow the PLC to select the starting address of the status data. You can select a specific starting address by pressing the key sequence for the desired address and pressing the **ENT** key. For example to specify the starting address as I17, press the key sequence **1, 7, ENT**. The following screen will be displayed:

```
R0:03 HI-DEN C >S
I40:I17-I56
```

Selecting %AI Reference

After the starting %I address has been selected, pressing the **ENT** key again will cause the following screen to be displayed:

```
R0:03 HI-DEN C >S
AI16:AI_
```

This screen allows you to select the starting address for the %AI reference. Note that the length of the status field (**16**) is displayed as the first two digits following the first **AI** on the second line of the display.

Note

This field cannot be changed with the Hand-Held programmer. However, it can be changed using the Logicmaster 90-30 / 20 / Micro software configurator function. The Hand-Held Programmer will always reflect the currently active length of the status field.

In the AI field you can select the next available address (the default) by pressing the **ENT** key or by entering a specific address. To enter a specific address, press the starting reference number keys and the **ENT** key (for example **3, 5**, then **ENT**).

```
R0:03 HI-DEN C >S
AI16:AI035-AI051
```

You can press the **CLR** key at any time to abort the configuration you have just selected and return the slot to *EMPTY*.

Removing Module From Configuration

If required, this module can be removed from the current configuration. Assume that the module is currently configured in rack 0, slot 3. It can be deleted with the following sequence:

Initial Display

```
R0:03 HI-DEN C >S
AI16:AI_
```

To delete the module, press the **DEL**, **ENT** key sequence. The display will then be:

```
R0:03 EMPTY >S
```

Selecting Input Channel Ranges

The range for each of the 16 channels can be displayed and selected or changed as described below. Assume that the %AI address is as previously selected.

initial display

```
R0:03 HI-DEN C >S
AI16:AI035-AI051
```

To display the channel ranges press the **→** key. The display will show Channel 1 (or the currently selected channel) and the first available range.

```
R0:03 HI-DEN C >S
CHANNEL 1: 4-20
```

You can toggle through the range for each channel by pressing the **±** key. Each range will be displayed as shown. The range selected is the one currently displayed.

```
R0:03 HI-DEN C >S
CHANNEL 1: 0-20
```

```
R0:03 HI-DEN C >S
CHANNEL 1: 4-20+
```

Alarm Limits Display

To view the alarm limits for the channel currently displayed, press the → key again (the first time caused the channel ranges to be available for editing). The following screen is displayed:

```
R0:03 HI-DEN C >S
CHAN 1 LO: 00000
```

The display is the entry field for the low alarm limit for the displayed channel (in this case, Channel 1). You can enter the desired low alarm limit value using the numeric keys and the ± key for specifying negative values. Enter the low alarm limit using a value within the valid limits as listed in Table 2. After you have entered the low alarm limit value, press the → key again to advance to the high alarm limit display for this channel. The following screen is displayed at this time.

```
R0:03 HI-DEN C >S
CHAN 1 HI: 32000
```

The display shows the entry field for the high alarm limit for the currently displayed channel. You can enter positive or negative numbers (see table 2) using the ± and numeric keys. After selecting the low and high alarm limits for channel 1 (or the currently displayed channel), you can view the next channel by pressing the → key.

```
R0:03 HI-DEN C >S
CHANNEL 2: 4-20
```

Edit the range, and low and high alarm limits as described for Channel 1. All active channels can be changed in this manner. Return to the initial display screen by pressing the **ENT** key or by pressing the ← key until the initial screen is displayed.

Saved Configurations

Configurations that contain a 16-Channel Analog Current Input module can be saved to an EEPROM or MEM card and read into the CPU at a later time. MEM cards and EEPROMs containing these configurations can be read into any Release 4 or later CPU. Refer to Chapter 2 of the *Hand-Held Programmer User's Manual* for detailed information on the Save and Restore operations.

Field Wiring Connections

Connections to this module from user devices are made to screw terminals on a removable 20-terminal connector block mounted on the front of the module. The actual terminals used are described in the following table and are shown in the following wiring diagrams.

Terminal Assignments

Pin assignments for the 20 terminal I/O connector on the 16-Channel Analog Current Input module are as shown in the following table.

Table 3-16. Terminal Pin Assignments

Pin Number	Signal Name	Signal Definition
1	24VIN	User supplied 24V Input; provides loop power via 24VOUT terminal (pin 2)
2	24VOUT	+24V loop power tie point
3	CH1	Current Input, Channel 1
4	CH2	Current Input, Channel 2
5	CH3	Current Input, Channel 3
6	CH4	Current Input, Channel 4
7	CH5	Current Input, Channel 5
8	CH6	Current Input, Channel 6
9	CH7	Current Input, Channel 7
10	CH8	Current Input, Channel 8
11	CH9	Current Input, Channel 9
12	CH10	Current Input, Channel 10
13	CH11	Current Input, Channel 11
14	CH12	Current Input, Channel 12
15	CH13	Current Input, Channel 13
16	CH14	Current Input, Channel 14
17	CH15	Current Input, Channel 15
18	CH16	Current Input, Channel 16
19	COM	Common connection to input current sense resistors; user supplied 24V input return or 24VIN return
20	GND	Frame ground connections for cable shields

Analog Current Input Block Diagram

The following figure is a block diagram of the 16-Channel Analog Current Input Module.

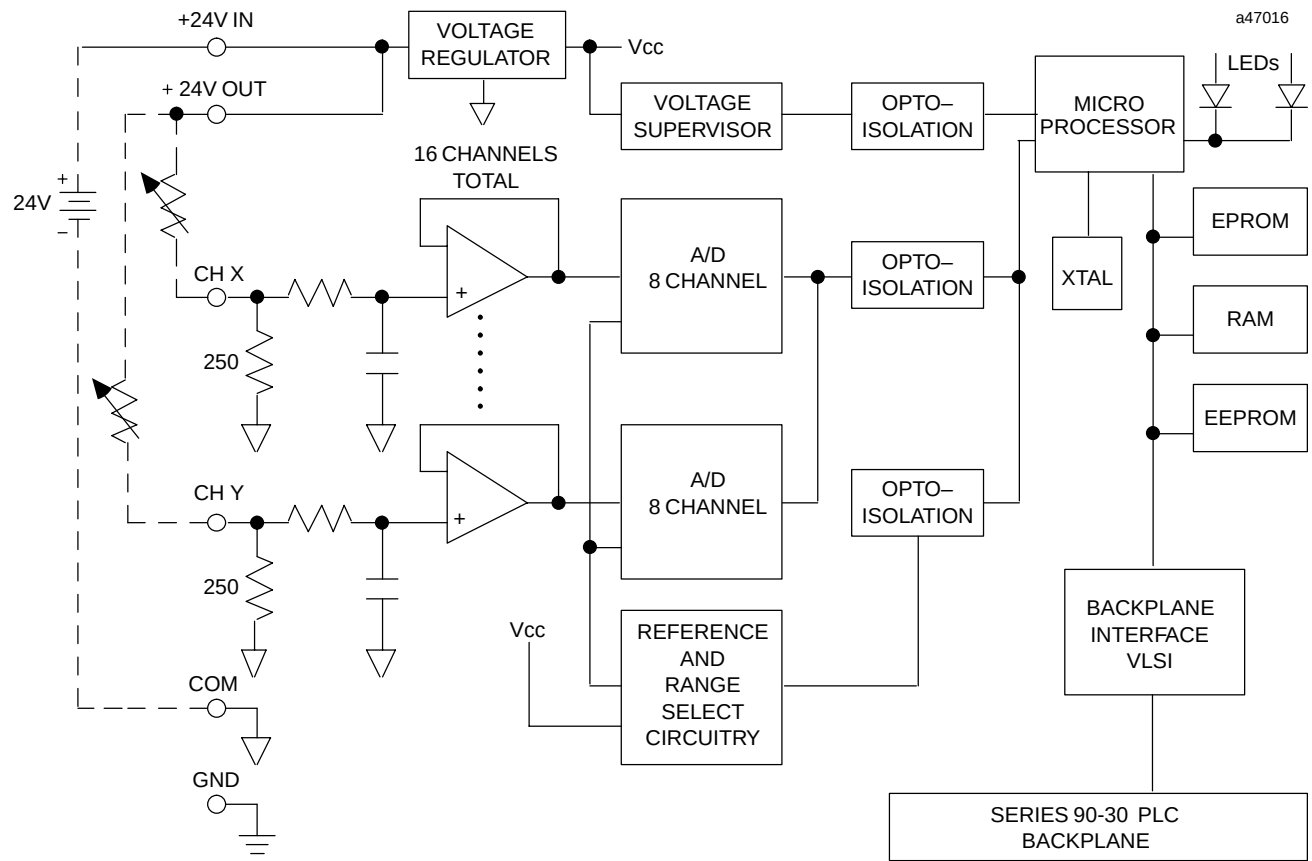


Figure 3-27. 16-Channel Analog Current Input Module Block Diagram - IC693ALG223

Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides information for connecting field wiring to the user terminal board on the 16-Channel Analog Current Input Module.

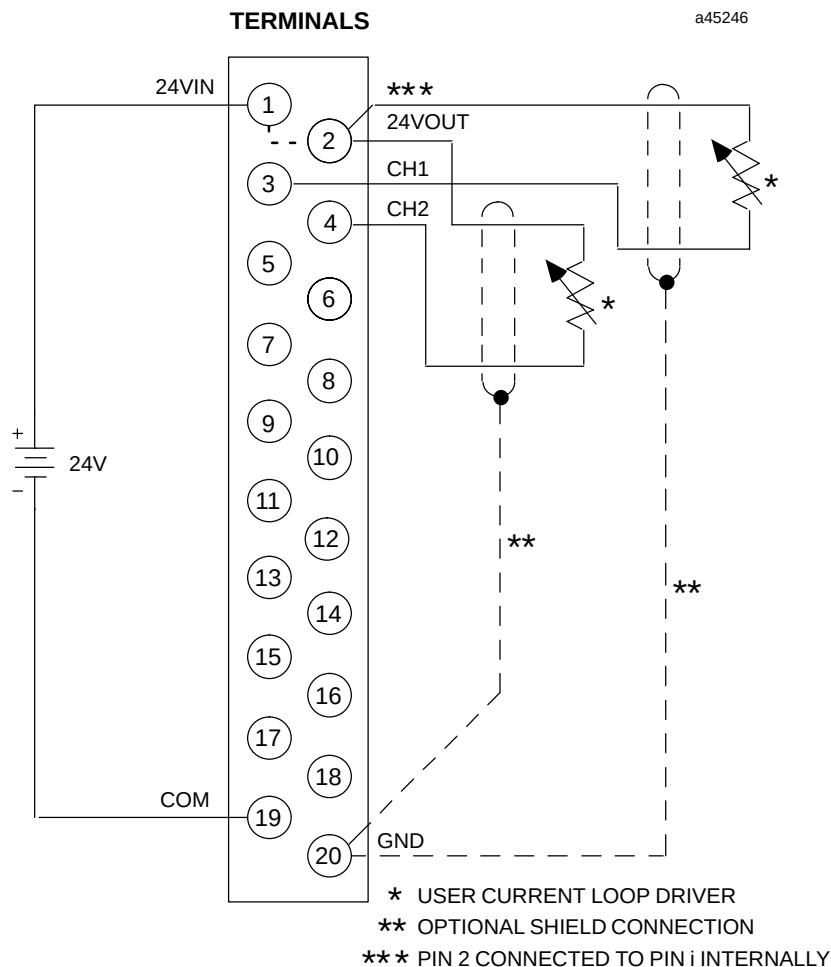


Figure 3-28. Field Wiring for 16-Channel Analog Current Input Module - IC693ALG223

Note

The current source may also be tied to the COM terminal if the source is floating to limit common-mode voltages.

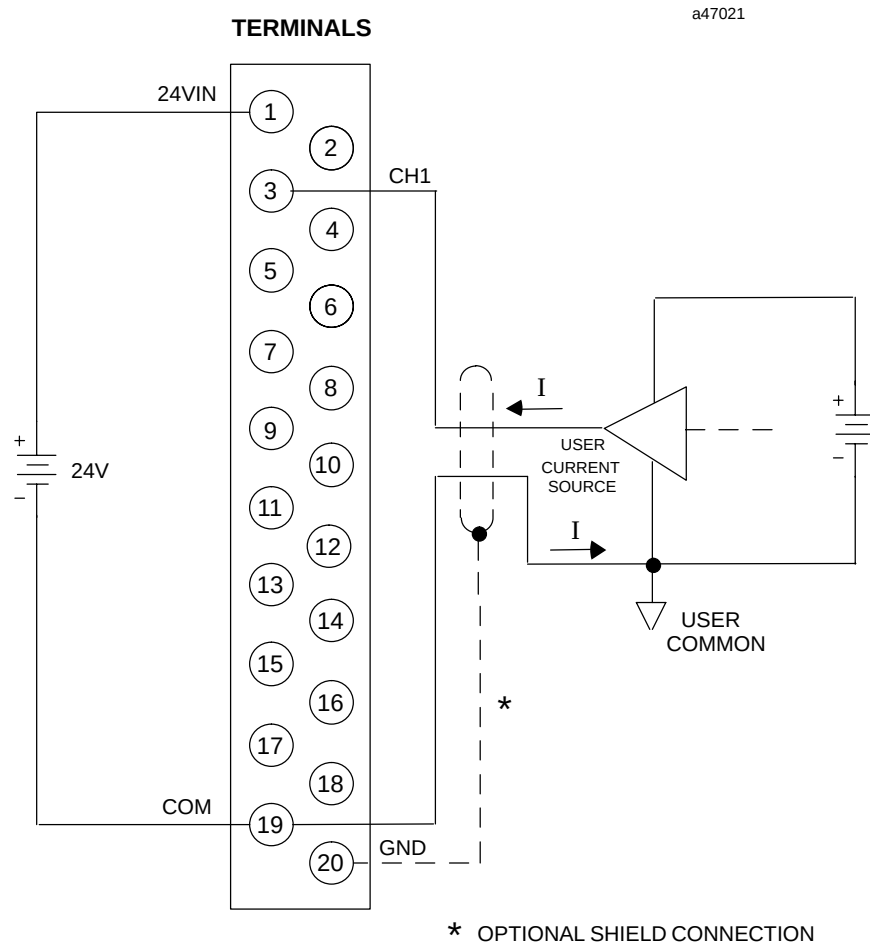


Figure 3-29. Field Wiring - Alternate User Connections - IC693ALG223

Analog Voltage Output - 2 Channel

IC693ALG390

The **2-Channel Analog Voltage Output** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides two output channels, each capable of converting 13 bits of binary (digital) data to an analog output for use as required by your application. The Analog Voltage Output module is capable of providing outputs in the range of -10 to $+10$ volts. Resolution of the converted signal is 12 bits binary plus sign which is effectively 13 bits (1 part in 8192). Both channels are updated on every scan (about 5 milliseconds). User data in the %AQ registers is in a 16-bit 2's complement format. The 13 most significant bits from the %AQ register are converted to sign magnitude by the PLC and sent to the module for use by the D/A converter circuitry. The placement of the 13 bits converted to sign magnitude is shown below. The relationship between the voltage output and the data from the D/A converter is shown in Figure 3-30.

MSB													LSB		
S	D11	D10	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	X	X	X

S = Sign bit.
X= not applicable to this discussion.

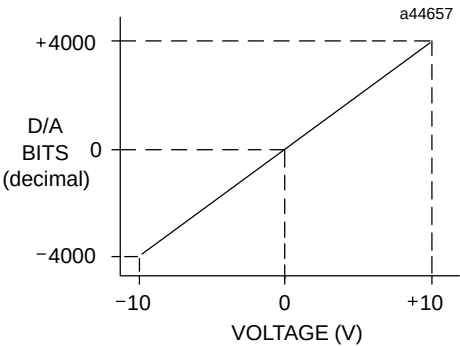


Figure 3-30. D/A Bits vs. Voltage Output

The state of the module, if the CPU goes to the STOP mode or RESET, can be either *Default to 0 volts* or *Hold-Last-State*. Selection of the desired state is made by configuring the DEF0 jumper on the detachable terminal connector on the module. If the jumper is not installed, the outputs will Hold-Last-State on STOP or RESET. Scaling of the output is shown below.

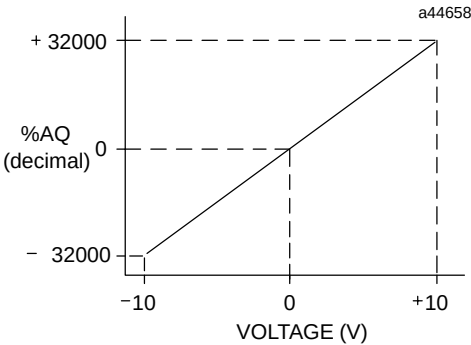


Figure 3-31. Scaling for Voltage Output

The primary power source for the module is the isolated $+24$ VDC power supplied by the PLC power supply. Two terminals are provided on the module's terminal connector

for user supplied +24 volts. This allows you to provide a standby power supply, so that the outputs can continue to hold their value if the internal supply is lost and Hold Last State is selected. Additionally, you can also supply the module voltage to reduce the load on the PLC isolated +24 VDC power supply. The user supply must be used when the applied voltage is 0.7 volts higher than the isolated +24 VDC supply, which can range from 21.5 volts to 26.5 volts. An LED at the top of the module's faceplate is ON when the module's power supply is operating.

To minimize the capacitive loading and noise, all field connections to the module should be wired using a good grade of twisted, shielded instrumentation cable. The shields should be connected to GND on the user terminal connector block. The GND connection provides access to the baseplate (frame ground) resulting in superior rejection of noise caused by any shield drain currents.

The module provides electrical isolation of externally generated noise between field wiring and the backplane through the use of optical isolation. This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system. Refer to page 3-11 to determine the number of Analog Voltage Output modules that can be installed in a system.

Table 3-17. Specifications for Analog Voltage Output Module, IC693ALG390

Voltage Range	–10 to +10 volts
Calibration	Factory calibrated to 2.5 mV per count
Supply Voltage (nominal)	+24 VDC, from isolated +24 VDC on backplane or user supplied voltage source, and +5 VDC from backplane
External Supply Voltage Range	18 to 30 VDC
External Supply Voltage Ripple	10%
Update Rate	5 msec (both channels) <i>This update rate is approximate since it is determined by I/O scan time, and is application dependent.</i>
Resolution	2.5 mV (1 LSB = 2.5 mV)
Absolute Accuracy †	± 5 mV at 25° C (77° F)
Offset	1 mv maximum, 0 to 60° C (32° to 140° F)
Output Loading (maximum)	5 mA (2K ohms minimum resistance)
Output Load Capacitance	2000 pico farads, maximum
Isolation	1500 volts between field side and logic side
Internal Power Consumption	32 mA from +5 volt supply 120 mA from +24 volt supply (isolated backplane or user supply)

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

† In the presence of severe RF interference (IEC 801-3, 10V / m), accuracy may be degraded to ±50mV.

Analog Voltage Output Block Diagram

The following figure is a block diagram of the 2-Channel Analog Voltage Output Module, IC693ALG390.

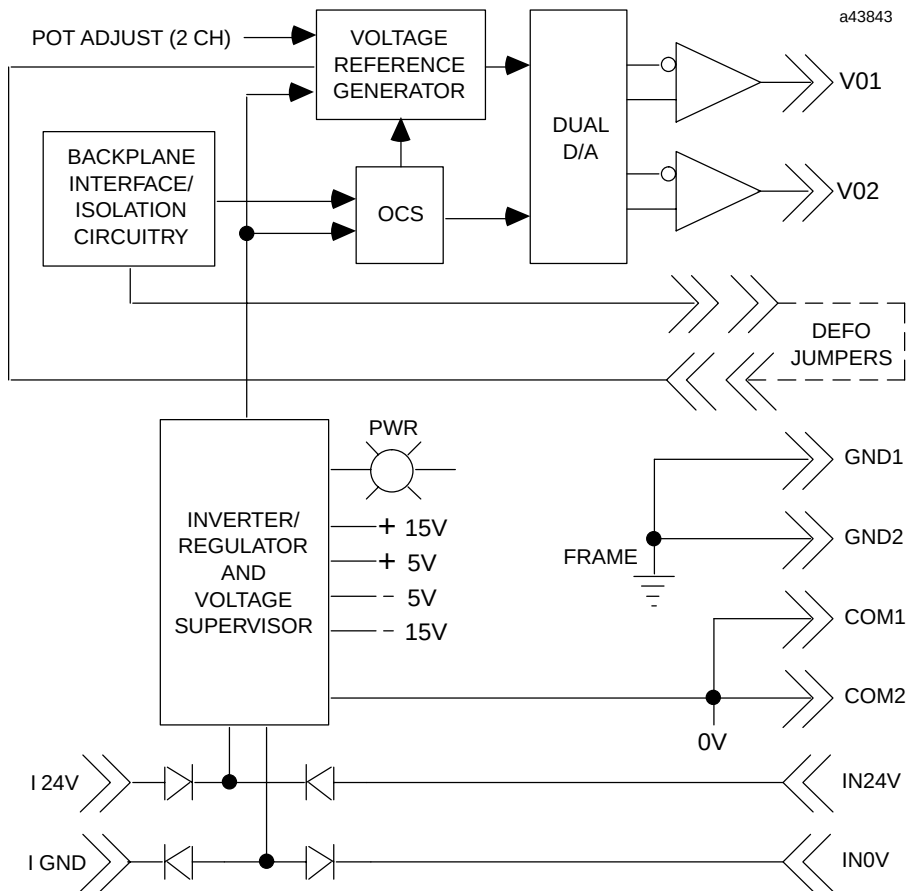


Figure 3-32. Analog Voltage Output Module Block Diagram - IC693ALG390

Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides information for connecting field wiring to the Analog Voltage Output module.

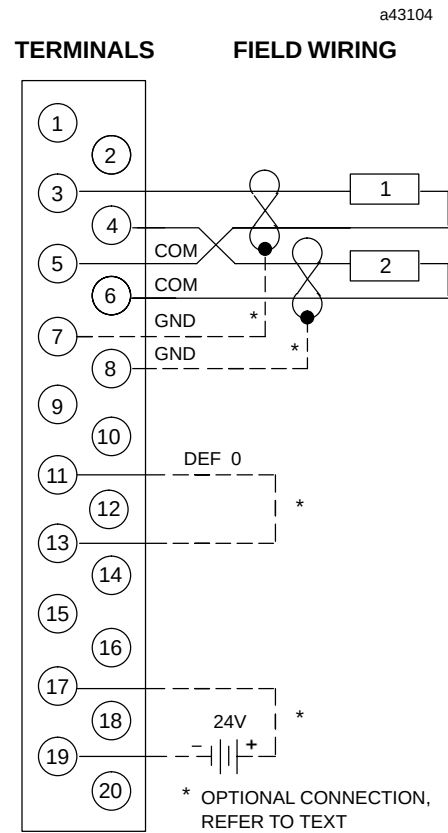


Figure 3-33. Field Wiring for Analog Voltage Output Module - IC693ALG390

Analog Current Output - 2 Channel

IC693ALG391

The **2-Channel Analog Current Output** module for the Series 90-30 Programmable Logic Controller provides two output channels, each capable of converting 12 bits of binary (digital) data to an analog output for use as required by your application. The Analog Current Output module is capable of providing outputs in the range of 0 to 20 mA. Resolution of the converted signal is 12 bits binary (1 part in 4096). The sign bit is not used in the conversion process. Both channels are updated on every scan (about 5 milliseconds). User data in the %AQ registers is in a 16-bit 2's complement format. The 13 most significant bits from the %AQ register are converted to sign magnitude by the PLC and sent to the module. Twelve of the bits are used by the D/A converter; the 13th bit (sign) is used to determine if negative data was sent to the module.

The placement of the 13 bits within the data word is shown below. The relationship between the current output and the data from the D/A converter is shown in Figures 3-34 and 3-35.

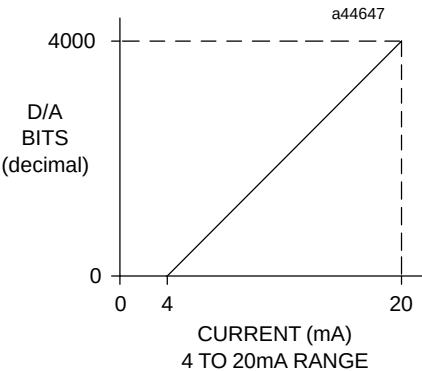
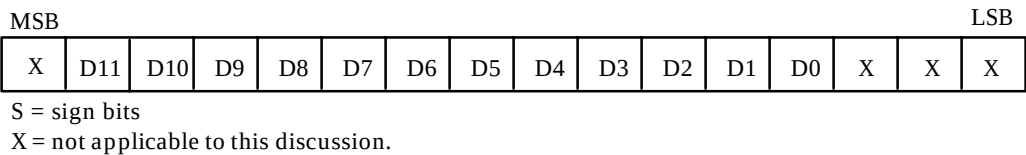


Figure 3-34. D/A Bits vs. Current Output, 4 to 20 mA

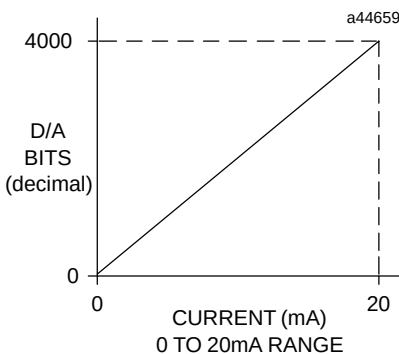


Figure 3-35. D/A Bits vs. Current Output, 0 to 20 mA

If the module is sent negative data, it outputs the low end of the current range (that is, 4 mA for the 4 to 20 mA range). If a value which is out of range is entered (that is, greater than 32767), the software does not accept the value.

This module provides two output ranges. The default range is 4 to 20 mA with user data scaled so that a count of 0 corresponds to 4 mA and a count of 32000 corresponds to 20 mA with each 1000 counts representing 0.5 mA. When a RANGE jumper (either RANGE1 or RANGE2) is added to the I/O terminal board, the output range is 0 to 20 mA with user data scaled so that a count of 0 corresponds to 0 mA and a count of 32000 corresponds to 20 mA with each 800 counts representing 0.5 mA. The range of each output can be programmed individually. The module provides a full 12 bits of resolution in either range. Scaling of the output is as shown in Figures 3-36 and 3-37.

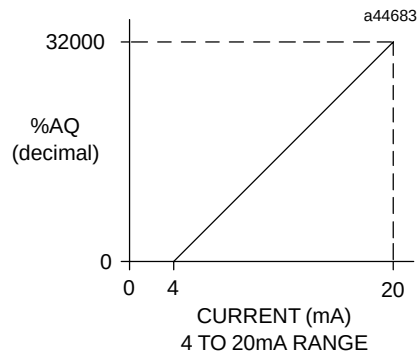


Figure 3-36. Scaling for Current Output, 4 to 20 mA

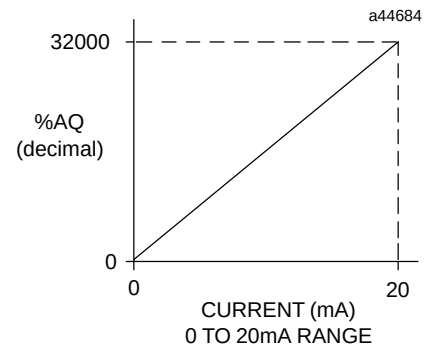


Figure 3-37. Scaling for Current Output, 0 to 20 mA

The state of the module if the CPU goes to the STOP mode or RESET, can be either *Default to 0/4 mA* or *Hold-Last-State*. Selection of the desired state is made by configuring the DEF04 jumper on the detachable terminal board connector on the module. If the jumper is not installed, the outputs will Hold-Last-State on STOP or RESET provided that a backup user supply is connected when the system power goes down. If the DEF04 jumper is present, the module defaults to 4 mA on the 4 to 20 mA range or 0 mA on the 0 to 20 mA range on STOP or RESET. One jumper per module is used to program both outputs for Hold-Last-State or DEF04.

Each module output may be used as a current source or as a less accurate voltage source. A voltage is output at VOUTx that corresponds to the current output. The selection of current or voltage output is made with a jumper on the I/O terminal board. If no jumper is installed, the module performs as a current source. If the JMPVx jumper is present, the module performs as a voltage source. Each channel has the option of selecting voltage or current. The setting of the current output range determines the voltage range. The voltage range can be increased by using a 250 ohm resistor in place of the voltage jumper from JMPVx to IOUTx. The following table shows the relationship between range settings and voltage outputs.

Table 3-18. Range Settings vs. Voltage Outputs

Range Setting	Voltage Range
4 to 20 mA (no range jumper)	1 to 5 V 2 to 10 V with external resistor
0 to 20 mA (range jumper present)	0 to 5 V 0 to 10 V with external resistor

The primary power source for the module is the isolated +24 VDC power supplied by the PLC power supply. Two terminals are also provided on the module's I/O terminal board for user supplied +24 volts. This allows you to provide a standby power supply so that the outputs can continue to hold their value if the internal supply is lost and Hold-Last-State is selected. You may also want to supply the module voltage to reduce the load on the PLC isolated +24 VDC power supply. The user supply will be used when the applied voltage is higher than the isolated +24 VDC supply, which can range from 21.5 volts to 26.5 volts.

An internal voltage source of about +24V is generated in the module to drive the current loop outputs. The current loop drivers on the module are source type drivers. This means

that a positive current flows out of the current loop outputs so that the user's loads can be returned to common. A resistor is placed in series with the common return to limit ground loop currents. To minimize the capacitive loading and noise, all field connections to the module should be wired using a good grade of twisted, shielded instrumentation cable. The shields should be connected to GND on the user terminal connector block. The GND connection provides access to the baseplate (frame ground) resulting in superior rejection of noise caused by any shield drain currents.

An LED on the module's faceplate is ON when the module's power supply is operating. The module provides electrical isolation of externally generated noise between field wiring and the backplane through use of optical isolation. This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system. If user provided supplies are not used to power the module, a maximum of three Analog Current Output modules can be installed in a baseplate.

Table 3-19. Specifications for Analog Current Output Module - IC693ALG391

Output Current Range	4 to 20 mA and 0 to 20 mA
Output Voltage Range ¹	1 to 5 V and 0 to 5 V
Calibration	Factory calibrated to 4μA per count
Supply Voltage (nominal)	+24 VDC, from isolated +24 VDC on backplane or user supplied voltage source, and +5 VDC from backplane
External Supply Voltage Range ²	20 to 30 VDC
External Supply Voltage Ripple	10%
Update Rate	5 msec (approximate, both channels) <i>Determined by I/O scan time, and is application dependent.</i>
Resolution:	
4 to 20 mA	4μA (1 LSB = 4μA)
0 to 20 mA	5μA (1 LSB = 5μA)
1 to 5 V	1 mV (1 LSB = 1 mV)
0 to 5 V	1.25 mV (1 LSB = 1.25 mV)
Absolute Accuracy: ³	
4 to 20 mA	±8μA at 25°C (77°F)
0 to 20 mA	±10μA at 25°C (77°F)
1 to 5 V	±50 mV at 25°C (77°F)
0 to 5 V	±50 mV at 25°C (77°F)
Maximum Compliance Voltage	25 V
User Load (current mode)	0 to 850 ohms
Output Load Capacitance (currentmode)	2000 pF
Output Load Inductance (currentmode)	1 H
Maximum Output Loading (voltage mode)	5 mA (2K ohms minimum resistance) (2000 pF maximum capacitance)
Isolation	1500 volts between field and logic side
Internal Power Consumption	30 mA from +5V supply 215 mA from Isolated +24 VDC backplane supply or user supply

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

¹ Allowable load on the voltage output option can be calculated from the total module current shown in Figure 3-38.

² Allowable user supply is dependent on the current load and the ambient temperature as shown in Figure 3-38.

³ In the presence of severe RF interference (IEC 801-3, 10V / m), accuracy may be degraded to 80μA (4 to 20 mA range), 100μA (0 to 20 mA range).

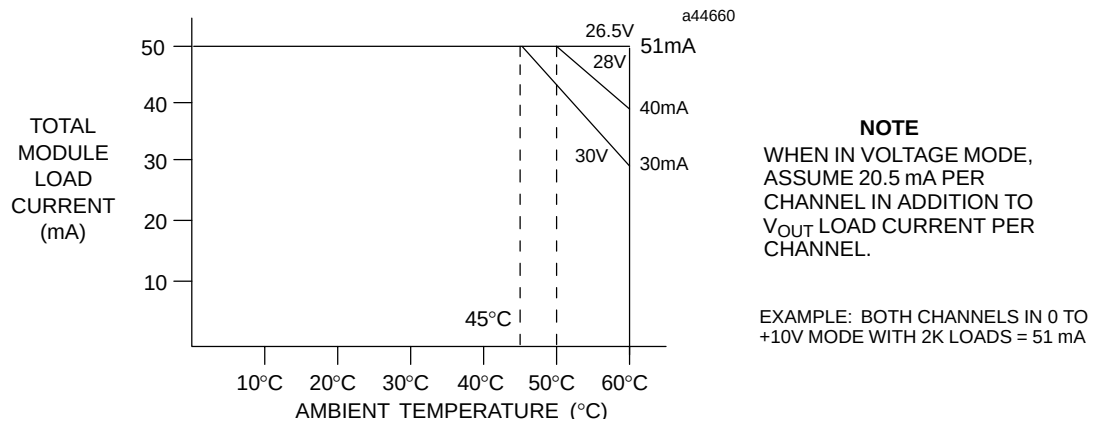


Figure 3-38. Load Current Derating

Analog Current Output Block Diagram

The following figure is a block diagram of the 2-channel Analog Output module.

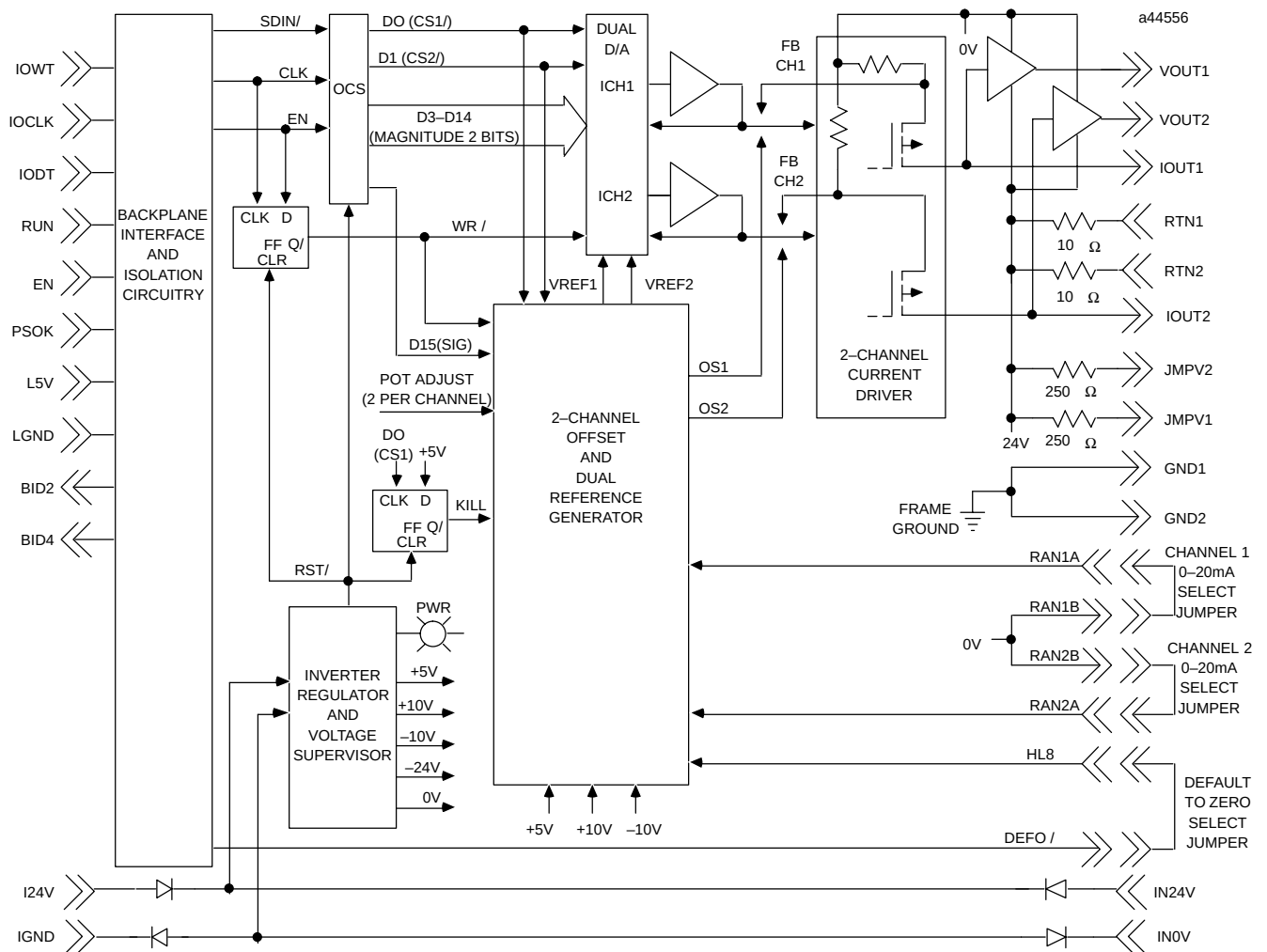


Figure 3-39. Analog Current Output Module Block Diagram - IC693ALG391

Field Wiring Information

The following two figures provide information for connecting field wiring to the Analog Current Output module. Figure 3-40 shows the connections necessary for the outputs to be used as analog current outputs.

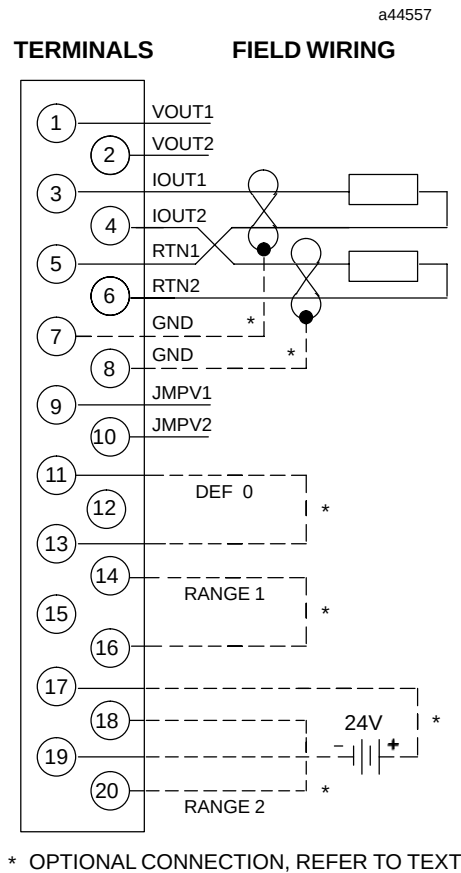


Figure 3-40. Field Wiring - Analog Current Output Module (Current Mode) - IC693ALG391

Note

An external supply can be used to power the module and the loop current.

Figure 3-41 shows the connections necessary for the outputs of the module to be used as analog voltage outputs.

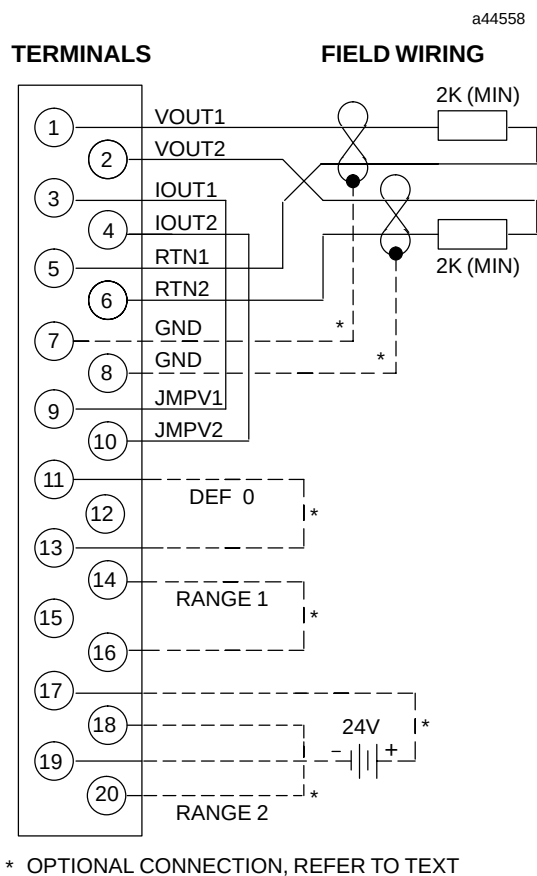


Figure 3-41. Field Wiring - Analog Current Output Module (Voltage Mode) - IC693ALG391

Analog Current/Voltage Output - 8 Channel IC693ALG392

The **8-Channel Analog Current/Voltage Output** module provides up to eight single-ended output channels with current loop outputs or voltage outputs. Each analog output channel is capable of providing two current output ranges or two voltage output ranges. Each channel can be individually configured for the output range required for your application. The module has no jumpers or switches for configuration.

All ranges can be configured using either Logicmaster 90-30/20 Micro or CIMPLICITY Control Programming Software configurator function, or the Series 90-30 Hand-Held Programmer. The default range is 0 to +10 volts. Configurable current and voltage output ranges are:

- 0 to +10 volts (unipolar)
- – 10 to +10 volts (bipolar)
- 0 to 20 milliamps
- 4 to 20 milliamps

Each channel is capable of converting 15 to 16 bits (depending on the range selected) of binary (digital) data to an analog output for use as required by your application. All eight channels are updated every 12 milliseconds. User data in the %AQ registers is in a 16-bit 2's complement format. In current modes, an *open-wire fault* is reported to the CPU for each channel. The module can go to a known last state when system power is interrupted. As long as user power is applied to the module, each output will maintain its last value, or reset to zero, as determined by how you have configured the module.

Important Product Information

Please note the following important product information. This version of the 8-Channel Analog Current/Voltage Output module requires the following product versions for compatibility:

CPU: Firmware Versions 3.3 to 4.6:

If your CPU has firmware version 3.3 to 4.6, you **must** select 16 %I bits at configuration. If this selection is not made, a *loss of module* fault will occur.

CPU: Firmware Version 5.0 or later:

If your CPU has firmware version 5.0, or later, then the %I configuration will accept 8 or 16 %I bits.

Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro Software:

Version 5.00, or later, is required to configure the module using the Logicmaster90-30/20/Micro software configuration function.

CIMPLICITY Control Software:

Version 2.00, or later, is required to configure the module using the CIMPLICITY Control software configuration function.

Current/Voltage Ranges and Output Modes

Current Operation

In the 4 to 20 mA range user data is scaled so that 4 mA corresponds to a count of 0 and 20 mA corresponds to a count of 32000. In the 0 to 20 mA range, user data is scaled so that 0 mA corresponds to a count of 0 and 20 mA corresponds to 32000. Note that in the 0 to 20 mA mode, you can enter a value up to 32767 which provides a maximum output of approximately 20.5 mA. Scaling of the current output for both the 4 to 20 mA range and the 0 to 20 mA range is shown below. In current mode the module also provides an open loop fault detect which is reported to the PLC in the %I table.

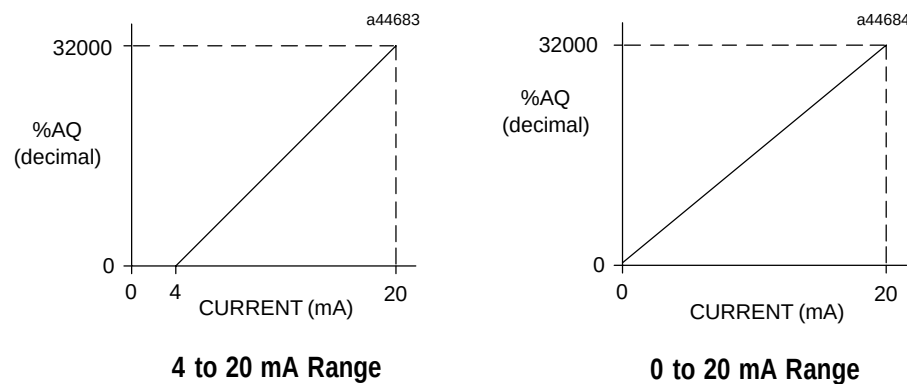


Figure 3-42. Scaling for Current Output

Voltage Operation

For *Voltage Operation* in the default unipolar mode (0 to +10 volts), user data is scaled so that 0 volts corresponds to a count of 0 and +10 volts corresponds to a count of 32000. In this mode, you can enter up to 32767 for an overrange of approximately 10.24 volts output. In the -10 to +10 volt range user data is scaled so that -10 volts corresponds to a count of -32000 and +10 volts corresponds to a count of +32000. In this range, you can enter -32767 to +32767 for an overrange of approximately -10.24 volts to +10.24 volts.

Scaling of the voltage output for both the 0 to +10 volt range and the -10 to +10 volt range is as shown in the following figure.

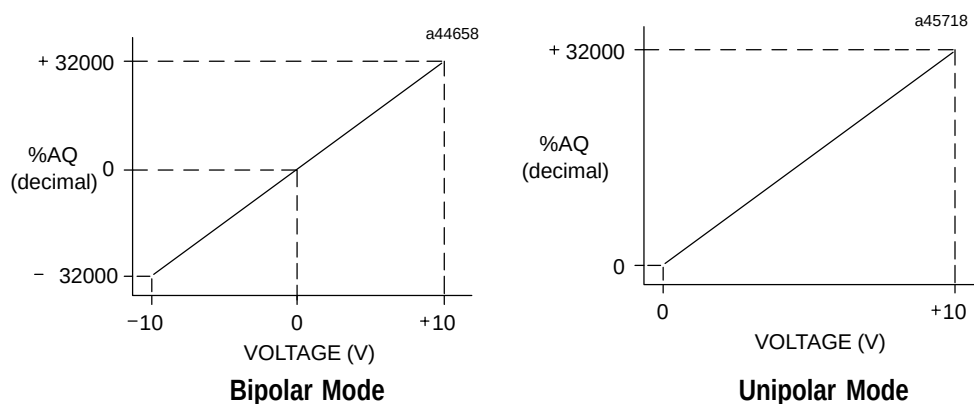


Figure 3-43. Scaling for Voltage Output

CPU Interface to the 8-Channel Analog Current/Voltage Output Module

The Series 90-30 PLC uses the data within the %AQ data table to record analog values for use by the programmable controller. This scheme for the 8-Channel Analog Current/Voltage Output module is shown below. More information on the CPU interface to analog modules can be found at the beginning of this chapter.

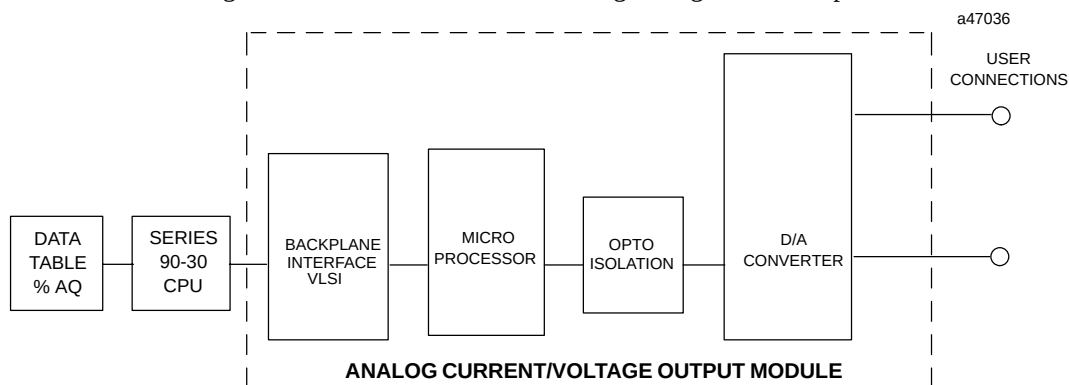


Figure 3-44. Basic Block Diagram for IC693ALG392

The following table summarizes the above information, including the module output range, user input data range, and the resolution of the selected range

Module Output Range	User Input Data Range	Resolution
4 to 20 mA	0 to 32000	15 bits
0 to 20.5 mA	0 to 32767	15 bits
0 to +10 volts	0 to 32767	15 bits
-10 to +10 volts	-32767 to +32767	16 bits

Status Reporting

The Analog Current / Voltage Output module provides status information to the PLC. This status information is updated once each PLC sweep and consists of three items:

- *health of the module* (all ranges)
- *overload or open wire detect* (current mode only)
- *status of the user-supplied power* to the module (all ranges)

Power Requirements and LEDs

This module requires a maximum of 110 mA from the 5V bus on the PLC backplane for the logic side. The module's analog power *must be supplied* by a user supplied single +24 VDC power source *and* requires a maximum current of 315 mA.

There are two green LED indicators on the module which provide module and user supply status. The top LED, **MODULE OK** provides module status information and the bottom LED, **USER POWER SUPPLY OK** indicates that the user supply is present and is above a minimum designated level. Note that both LEDs are powered from the +5V backplane power bus.

The LEDs have three possible states; *off*, *flashing*, or *on*. The definitions for each of these conditions is described below.

LED	KEY	1	2	3	4	5	6
		1	2	3	4	5	6
MODULE OK		○	◐	◑	●	●	○
USER POWER SUPPLY OK		○	○	●	○	●	●

LED STATE	KEY#	DEFINITION
○ = Off	1	MODOK = No +5V backplane power or module not OK UPSOK = User power may or may not be present
◐ = Flashing	2	MODOK = Module OK, not configured UPSOK = No user power
◑ = Flashing	3	MODOK = Module OK, not configured UPSOK = User power is present
● = On	4	MODOK = Module OK and configured UPSOK = No user power
	5	MODOK = Module OK and configured UPSOK = User power is present
	6	MODOK = Module not OK UPSOK = User power is present

Location in System

This module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Series 90-30 PLC system.

References Used

The number of 8-Channel Analog Current/Voltage Output modules which may be installed in a system depends on the amount of %AQ and %I references available. Each module uses 8 %AQ references (depending on the number of channels enabled) and 8 or 16 %I references (depending on *open wire detect* configuration).

There are 32 %AQ references available in a Model 311, Model 313, and Model 323 system, 64 %AQ references available in a Model 331 system, 256 %AQ references available in a Model 340 and Model 341 system, and 512 %AQ references available in a Model 351 and Model 352 system

The maximum number of 8-Channel Analog Current/Voltage Output modules that can be installed in a system are:

- 4 in a Model 311, Model 313, and Model 323 system
- 8 in a Model 331 system
- 32 in a Model 340 and Model 341 system
- 64 in a Model 351 and Model 352 system

Other Configuration Considerations

When planning the module configuration for your application you must also consider the load capacity of the installed power supply and the total load requirements of all modules that are installed in the baseplate.

Refer to Chapter 1 in this manual for details on power supply, baseplate, and module load requirements. The following table lists the specifications for this module. *Note that test conditions, unless otherwise noted, are: $V_{USER} = 24\text{ VDC}$ at an ambient temperature of 25°C (77°F).*

Table 3-20. Specifications for IC693ALG392

Number of Output Channels	1 to 8 selectable, single-ended
Output Current Range	4 to 20 mA and 0 to 20 mA
Output Voltage Range	0 to 10 V and -10 to +10 V
Calibration	Factory calibrated to .625 μ A for 0 - 20 mA; 0.5 μ A for 4 - 20 mA; and .3125 mV for voltage (per count)
User Supply Voltage (nominal)	+24 VDC, from user supplied voltage source
External Supply Voltage Range	20 to 30 VDC
Power Supply Rejection Ratio (PSRR) ¹	
Current	5 μ A / V (typical), 10 μ A / V (maximum)
Voltage	25 mV / V (typical), 50 mV / V (maximum)
External Power Supply Voltage Ripple	10% (maximum)
Internal Supply Voltage	+5 VDC from PLC backplane
Update Rate	8 msec (approximate, all eight channels) <i>Determined by I/O scan time, and is application dependent.</i>
Resolution:	
4 to 20 mA	0.5 μ A (1 LSB = 0.5 μ A)
0 to 20 mA	.625 μ A (1 LSB = .625 μ A)
0 to 10 V	.3125 mV (1 LSB = .3125 mV)
-10 to +10 V	.3125 mV (1 LSB = .3125 mV)
Absolute Accuracy: ³	
Current Mode	$\pm 0.1\%$ of full scale @ 25°C (77°F), typical $\pm 0.25\%$ of full scale @ 25°C (77°F), maximum $\pm 0.5\%$ of full scale over operating temperature range (maximum)
Voltage Mode	$\pm 0.25\%$ of full scale @ 25°C (77°F), typical $\pm 0.5\%$ of full scale @ 25°C (77°F), maximum $\pm 1.0\%$ of full scale over operating temperature range (maximum)
Maximum Compliance Voltage	V _{USER} -3V (minimum) to V _{USER} (maximum)
User Load (current mode)	0 to 850 Ω (minimum at V _{USER} = 20V, maximum 1350 Ω at V _{USER} = 30V) ²
Output Load Capacitance (current mode)	2000 pF (maximum)
Output Load Inductance (current mode)	1 H
Output Loading (voltage mode)	5 mA (2K ohms minimum resistance)
Output load Capacitance	(1 μ F maximum capacitance)
Isolation	1500 volts between field and logic side
Internal Power Consumption	110 mA from +5V PLC backplane supply 315 mA from +24V user supply

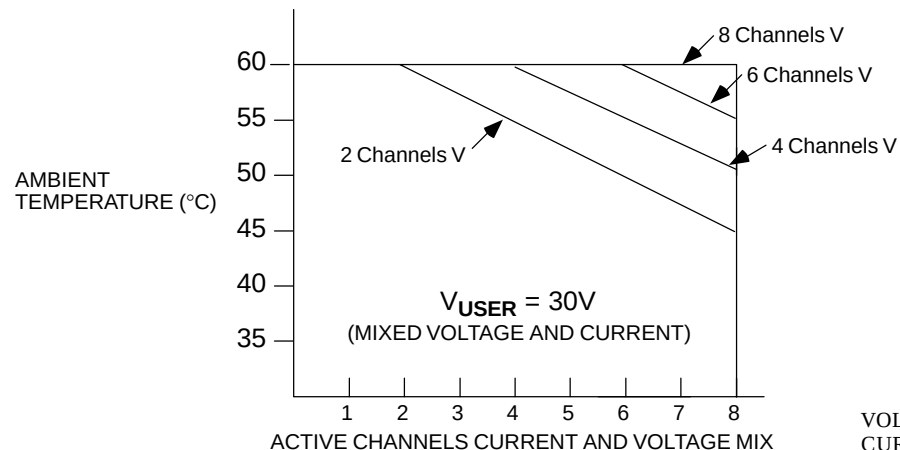
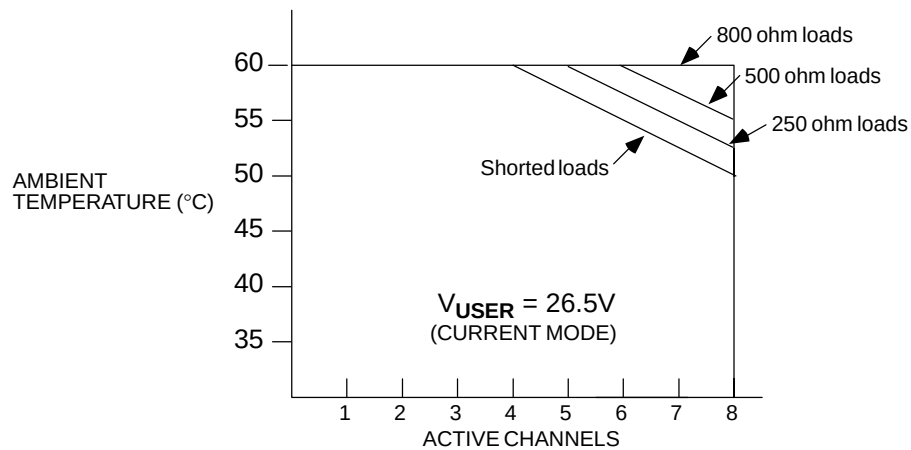
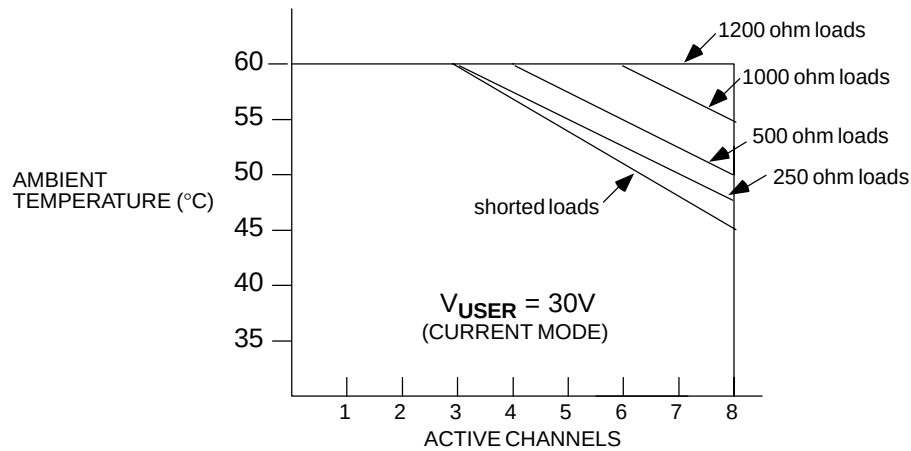
Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

¹ PSSR is measured by varying V_{USER} from 24V to 30V.

² Load less than 800 Ω is temperature dependent.

³ In the presence of severe RF interference (IEC 801-3, 10V / m), accuracy may be degraded to $\pm 1\%$ FS for current outputs and $\pm 3\%$ FS for voltage outputs.

Derating Curves for the 8 Channel Analog Output Module



Maximum Operating Temperature

Select the line for the number of voltage channels used, then add the number of current channels. This is the total number of channels used.

To determine the maximum operating temperature, select the total active channels used (from the bottom of chart), then draw a vertical line to the line for the number of voltage channels.

VOLTAGE CHANNELS HAVE 2K ohm LOADS
CURRENT CHANNELS HAVE SHORTED LOADS

NOTE

For maximum performance and module life, it is recommended that the module be operated at maximum load resistance to offload heat from the module.

Figure 3-45. Module Derating Curves for IC693ALG392

Configuration

The 8-Channel Analog Current/Voltage Output module can be configured using the Logicmaster90-30/20/Micro or CIMPLICITY Control Programming Software configurator function, or with the Hand-Held Programmer.

The parameters that can be configured are described in the following table. Configuration procedures using Logicmaster90-30/20/Micro Programming Software and the Hand-Held Programmer are described in the following pages.

Table 3-21. Configuration Parameters for IC693ALG392

Parameter Name	Description	Values	Default Values	Units
<i>Active Channels</i>	Number of channels converted	1 through 8	1	n/a
<i>%AQ Address</i>	Starting address for %AQ reference type	standard range	%AQ0001, or next highest available address	n/a
<i>%I Address</i>	Starting address for %I reference type	standard range	%I00001, or next highest available address	n/a
<i>%I Size</i>	Number of %I status locations	8 or 16	8	bits
<i>STOP MODE</i>	Output state when module toggled from RUN to STOP mode	HOLD or DEFLOW	HOLD	n/a
<i>Range (Displayed under Stop Mode)</i>	Type of Output Range	0, +10V –10, +10V 4, 20 mA 0, 20 mA	0, 10V	n/a

For more information on configuration, see

- *Configuration Using Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro Programming Software* beginning on page 3-72
- *Configuration Using the Hand-Held Programmer* beginning on page 3-76

Configuration Using Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro Software

This section describes how to configure the 8-Channel Analog Current/Voltage Output module using the configurator function in Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro Programming Software. *Configuration can also be done using CIMPLICITY Control Programming Software. For details refer to the CIMPLICITY Control online help.*

To configure an 8-Channel Analog Current/Voltage Output Module on the I/O Configuration Rack screen:

1. Move the cursor to the desired rack and slot location. The slot may be either unconfigured or previously configured.
2. Press the **lm30 io** key (**F1**). You will then see a screen similar to the following:

3. Press the **a out** key (**F5**). Your screen will now look like the one displayed below:

CATALOG #	DESCRIPTION	TYPE
1	IC693ALG390 OUTPUT ANALOG 2PT VOLTAGE	QALGV2
2	IC693ALG391 OUTPUT ANALOG 2PT CURRENT	QALGI2
3	IC693ALG392 OUTPUT ANALOG 8PT	QALG8
4	ALGOUT2 GENERIC OUTPUT ANALOG 2 CH	
5	ALGOUT4 GENERIC OUTPUT ANALOG 4 CH	

<< CURSOR TO THE DESIRED CATALOG NUMBER AND PRESS THE ENTER KEY >>
<< PRESS PGDN KEY FOR NEXT PAGE, PGUP KEY FOR PREVIOUS PAGE >>

4. Move the cursor to the IC693ALG392 selection as shown above. Then press **Enter**.

The next screen that appears will look like the one displayed below:

RACK									
1d in	2d out	3d mix	4a in	5a out	6a mix	7other	8	9	10
>									
SERIES 90-30 MODULE IN RACK 3 SLOT 3									
SOFTWARE CONFIGURATION									
SLOT 3	Catalog #: IC693ALG392 OUTPUT ANALOG 8PT								
ALG392									
QALGB	Active Chan: 1 %AQ Ref Adr: %AQ001 %I Ref Adr : %I0001 Stop Mode : HOLD %I Size : 8 Channel 1 : 0,+10V								
OFFLINE C:\LM90\TESTHIG PRG: TESTHIG CONFIG VALID REPLACE									

- Enter the remaining configuration parameters on this screen. You can move your cursor from field to field by pressing the **Arrow** cursor control keys. When you are in the field you want to modify, you can either type in your choice or press the **Tab** key to scroll through the available selections (or **Shift-Tab** to reverse the direction of the selection list).

The default number of Active Channels (**Active Chan:**) is 1. You will not be able to configure additional channels until you change this field (by typing in the correct number (1 through 8) or by pressing the **Tab** key to increment the number). The screen displayed below shows the default selections after changing the **Active Chan:** field.

RACK									
1d in	2d out	3d mix	4a in	5a out	6a mix	7other	8	9	10
>									
SERIES 90-30 MODULE IN RACK 3 SLOT 3									
SOFTWARE CONFIGURATION									
SLOT 3	Catalog #: IC693ALG392 OUTPUT ANALOG 8PT								
ALG392									
QALGB	Active Chan: 3 %AQ Ref Adr: %AQ003 %I Ref Adr : %I0001 Stop Mode : HOLD %I Size : 8 Channel 1 : 0,+10V Channel 2 : 0,+10V Channel 3 : 0,+10V Channel 4 : 0,+10V Channel 5 : 0,+10V Channel 6 : 0,+10V Channel 7 : 0,+10V Channel 8 : 0,+10V								
OFFLINE C:\LM90\TESTHIG PRG: TESTHIG CONFIG VALID REPLACE									

Note

The entry in the **Stop Mode** field (**HOLD** or **DEFLOW**) determines how the outputs will behave when the module is toggled from **RUN** to **STOP** mode. When this value is set to **HOLD** (the default), the outputs will retain their last state. When you change this value to **DEFLOW** the output will go to zero.

Other Configuration Considerations

Channels are scanned in sequential, contiguous order with channel 1 being the first to be scanned. Note that the impact of the Current/Voltage Output module on the CPU scan time is directly proportional to the number of analog channels that you have enabled.

The only allowable entries for the **%AQ Ref Adr** are %AQ addresses. The only allowable entries for the **%I Ref Adr** are %I addresses.

The entry in **%I Size** will only accept 8 or 16. This field denotes the number of bits returned to the user.

The **%AQ Ref Adr** field is the reference address for the %AQ data and points to the start of the locations in the %AQ memory where the output data to the module begins. Each channel provides 16 bits of analog output data as an integer value from 0 to 32,760 or –32,767 to 32,752, depending on the range type selected. For detailed information on the data format, see the *CPU Interface to Analog Modules* section in this manual.

The **%I Ref Adr** is the reference address for the %I data and points to the start of the locations in the %I memory (the Input Table) where status information from the module is reported. You can select the number of %I status locations reported to the PLC by editing the value in the **%I Size** field. Values allowable in the %I Size field are 8 or 16, which refer to the number of %I locations reported to the PLC.

The **%I Ref Adr** field will only accept %I for %I Size values 8 or greater; the data brought back is in the format that follows:

The first eight %I locations (available for %I SIZE values 8, 16)

%I Locations	Description
%I	<i>Module OK</i> ; a 0 (zero) indicates NOT OK, 1 indicates module OK
%I+1	<i>User Supply OK</i> - Indicates when user supply is in specified limits; reads a 0 when user supply is below the specified limit, 1 when User supply is OK
%I+2 – %I+7	Reserved for future modules. Not used in this module.

Second eight locations – (available for %I SIZE value of 16)

%I Locations	Description
%I+8	Channel #1 BROKEN WIRE ; 0 = OK, 1 = Wire broken (I modes only)
%I+9	Channel #2 BROKEN WIRE ; 0 = OK, 1 = Wire broken (I modes only)
%I+10	Channel #3 BROKEN WIRE ; 0 = OK, 1 = Wire broken (I modes only)
%I+11	Channel #4 BROKEN WIRE ; 0 = OK, 1 = Wire broken (I modes only)
%I+12	Channel #5 BROKEN WIRE ; 0 = OK, 1 = Wire broken (I modes only)
%I+13	Channel #6 BROKEN WIRE ; 0 = OK, 1 = Wire broken (I modes only)
%I+14	Channel #7 BROKEN WIRE ; 0 = OK, 1 = Wire broken (I modes only)
%I+15	Channel #8 BROKEN WIRE ; 0 = OK, 1 = Wire broken (I modes only)

One of four output ranges can be selected. Two are voltage ranges. The default range is 0 to 10V, where output voltage values ranging from 0 to 10 volts correspond to 0 to 32000 integer values from the Series 90-30 CPU. The -10 to +10V range, when selected, corresponds from -32000 to 32000 from the CPU over an output voltage range of -10 to +10V. The two current ranges are 4 to 20 mA, and 0 to 20 mA. In each of the current ranges values between 0 and 32000 are sent to the module. Depending on which range is selected, will determine if the module is in Current or Voltage mode.

The following table shows values sent from the CPU to the module.

Range	Module Mode	*Allowed Values
0 to 10 V	Voltage	0 to 32767
-10 to 10 V	Voltage	- 32768 to 32767
4 to 20 mA	Current	0 to 32000*
0 to 20 mA	Current	0 to 32767

*Allowed values refers to the values that are valid. If a user sends a value > 32000, the module will truncate that value to 32000 before sending it to the D / A Converter.

Note

Only enabled (active) channels are displayed on the screen

6. Press **Shift-F1** (*Rack*) or the **Escape** key to return to the rack display.

Configuration Using the Hand-Held Programmer

You can also configure the 8-Channel Analog Current/Voltage Output module using the Series 90-30 Hand-Held Programmer. In addition to the information in this section, refer to GFK-0402, the *Hand-Held Programmer User's Manual* for more information on configuration of Intelligent I/O modules.

Although you can change the number of actively scanned channels with the Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro configurator function, the Hand-Held Programmer does not support editing the number of actively scanned channels. If the 8-Channel Analog Current/Voltage Output module is initialized by a Hand-Held Programmer, the number of actively scanned channels is 8.

If a module had been previously configured with Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro software and the number of actively scanned channels has been changed from 8, that number will be displayed on the bottom line of the Hand-Held Programmer display following the **AQ** entry. You can edit data with the Hand-Held Programmer only for the active channels, but you can not change the number of actively scanned channels.

Module Present

If a module is physically present in a system, it can be added to the system's configuration by reading the module into the configuration file. For example, assume that an 8-Channel Analog Current/Voltage Output module is installed in slot 3 of a Model 311 PLC system. It can be added to the configuration with the following sequence. Use the ↑ and ↓ arrow cursor keys or the # key to display the selected slot.

Initial Display

```
R0:03 EMPTY  >S
```

To add the IC693ALG392 module to the configuration, press the **READ/VERIFY, ENT** key sequence. The following screen will be displayed:

```
R0:03 AO 1.00 >S
I16:I_
```

Selecting %I Reference

At this point the starting %I reference address for the status data returned from the module must be entered. Notice that the length of the status field (**16**) is displayed as the first two digits following the first **I** on the second line of the display.

Note

This field cannot be changed with the Hand-Held programmer. However, it can be changed using the Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro software configurator function. The Hand-Held Programmer will always reflect the currently active length of the status field.

Pressing the **ENT** key will allow the PLC to select the starting address of the status data. You can select a specific starting address by pressing the key sequence for the desired address and pressing the **ENT** key. For example to specify the starting address as I17, press the key sequence **1, 7, ENT**. The following screen will be displayed:

```
R0:03 AO 1.00 >S
I16:I0017-I0032
```

You can press the **CLR** key at any time to abort the configuration you have just selected and return the slot to EMPTY.

After selecting the starting %I address and pressing the **ENT** key, the following screen appears.

```
R0:03 AO 1.00 >S
AQ8:AQ_
```

Selecting %AQ Reference

This screen allows you to select the starting address for the %AQ reference by specifying the starting reference in the %AQ field. You can select the next available address (the default) or enter a specific address. Pressing the **ENT** key will allow the PLC to select the starting addresses.

To enter a specific address (for example %AQ35), press the starting reference number keys and the **ENT** key. For example, to specify a starting address of %AQ35, press the key sequence **3, 5, ENT**.

```
R0:03 AO 1.00 >S
AQ8:AQ035-AQ043
```

Note that the length of the status field (**8**) is displayed as the first two digits following the first **AQ** on the second line of the display.

Note

This field cannot be changed with the Hand-Held programmer. However, it can be changed using the Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro software configurator function. The Hand-Held Programmer will always reflect the currently active length of the status field.

You can press the **CLR** key at any time to abort the configuration you have just selected and return the slot to **EMPTY**.

Removing Module From Configuration

If required, this module can be removed from the current rack configuration. Assume that the module is currently configured in rack 0, slot 3. It can be deleted with the following sequence:

Initial Display

```
R0:03 A0 1.00 >S
AQ8:AQ_
```

To delete the module, press the **DEL**, **ENT** key sequence. The display will then be:

```
R0:03 EMPTY >S
```

If the **CLR** key had been pressed after the **DEL** key (instead of the **ENT** key), the delete operation would have been aborted.

Selecting Module Default Mode

The default STOP mode of the module, either **HOLD** or **DEFLOW**, can be displayed and modified, if required, by using the following procedure.

Initial Display

```
R0:03 A0 1.00 >S
I16:I0017-I0032
```

To display the module's default STOP mode, press **→ →**. The display will show the current mode of the module. The default mode is **HOLD**.

```
R0:03 A0 1.00 >S
HLS/DEF:HOLD
```

You can toggle between the **HOLD** and **DEFLOW** modes by pressing the **±** key. The range selected is the one currently displayed.

```
R0:03 AO 1.00 >S
HLS/DEF:DEF LOW
```

When the desired mode for the module is displayed on the screen it can be accepted by pressing the **ENT** key. To return to the previous screen, press the **←** key.

Selecting Output Channel Ranges

The range for each of the 8 channels can be displayed and selected or changed as described below. There are two current and two voltage ranges that can be selected.

Initial Display

```
R0:03 AO 1.00 >S
I16:I0017-I0032
```

To display the channel ranges press **→ → →**. The display will show Channel 1 (or the currently selected channel) and the first available range.

```
R0:03 AO 1.00 >S
CHAN 1: 0 - 10 V
```

You can toggle through the range for each channel by pressing the **±** key. Each range will be displayed as shown. Each of the ranges are shown below. The range that will be selected is the one currently displayed.

```
R0:03 AO 1.00 >S
CHAN 1: -10 - 10
```

```
R0:03 AO 1.00 >S
CHAN 1:4 - 20 MA
```

```
R0:03 AO 1.00 >S
CHAN 1:0 - 20 MA
```

When the desired range for the module is displayed on the screen it can be accepted by pressing the **ENT** key. To return to the previous screen, press the **←** key. To view the next channel's range display, press the **→** key.

```
R0:03 AO 1.00 >S  
CHAN 2: 0 - 10 V
```

Edit this channel's range the same as you did for the first channel. The range of all active channels can be changed in the same manner. Return to the initial display screen by pressing the **ENT** key or by pressing the ← key until the initial screen is displayed.

Saved Configurations

Configurations that contain an 8-Channel Analog Current / Voltage Output module can be saved to an EEPROM or MEM card and read from that device into the CPU at a later time. MEM cards and EEPROMs containing these configurations can be read into any Release 4 or later Series 90-30 CPU (cannot be read into a Series 90-20 CPU). Refer to Chapter 2 of the *Hand-Held Programmer User's Manual* for detailed information on the Save and Restore operations.

Field Wiring Connections

Connections to this module from user devices are made to screw terminals on a removable 20-terminal connector block mounted on the front of the module. The actual terminals used are described in the following table and are shown in the following wiring diagrams.

Terminal Assignments

Pin assignments for the 20 terminal I/O connector on the 8-Channel Analog Current/Voltage Output module are as shown in the following table.

Table 3-22. Terminal Pin Assignments for IC693ALG392

Pin Number	Signal Name	Signal Definition
1	24VIN	User Supplied +24 Volt Input
2	V CH 1	Channel 1 Voltage Output
3	I CH 1	Channel 1 Current Output
4	V CH 2	Channel 2 Voltage Output
5	I CH 2	Channel 2 Current output
6	V CH 3	Channel 3 Voltage Output
7	I CH 3	Channel 3 Current output
8	V CH 4	Channel 4 Voltage Output
9	I CH 4	Channel 4 Current output
10	V CH 5	Channel 5 Voltage Output
11	I CH 5	Channel 5 Current output
12	V CH 6	Channel 6 Voltage Output
13	I CH 6	Channel 6 Current output
14	V CH 7	Channel 7 Voltage Output
15	I CH 7	Channel 7 Current output
16	V CH 8	Channel 8 Voltage Output
17	I CH 8	Channel 8 Current output
18	V COM	Voltage Common
19	I COM	Current Common / User +24 Volt Return
20	GND	Frame ground connection for cable shields

Analog Current/Voltage Output Block Diagram

The following figure is a block diagram of the 8-Channel Analog Current/Voltage Output Module.

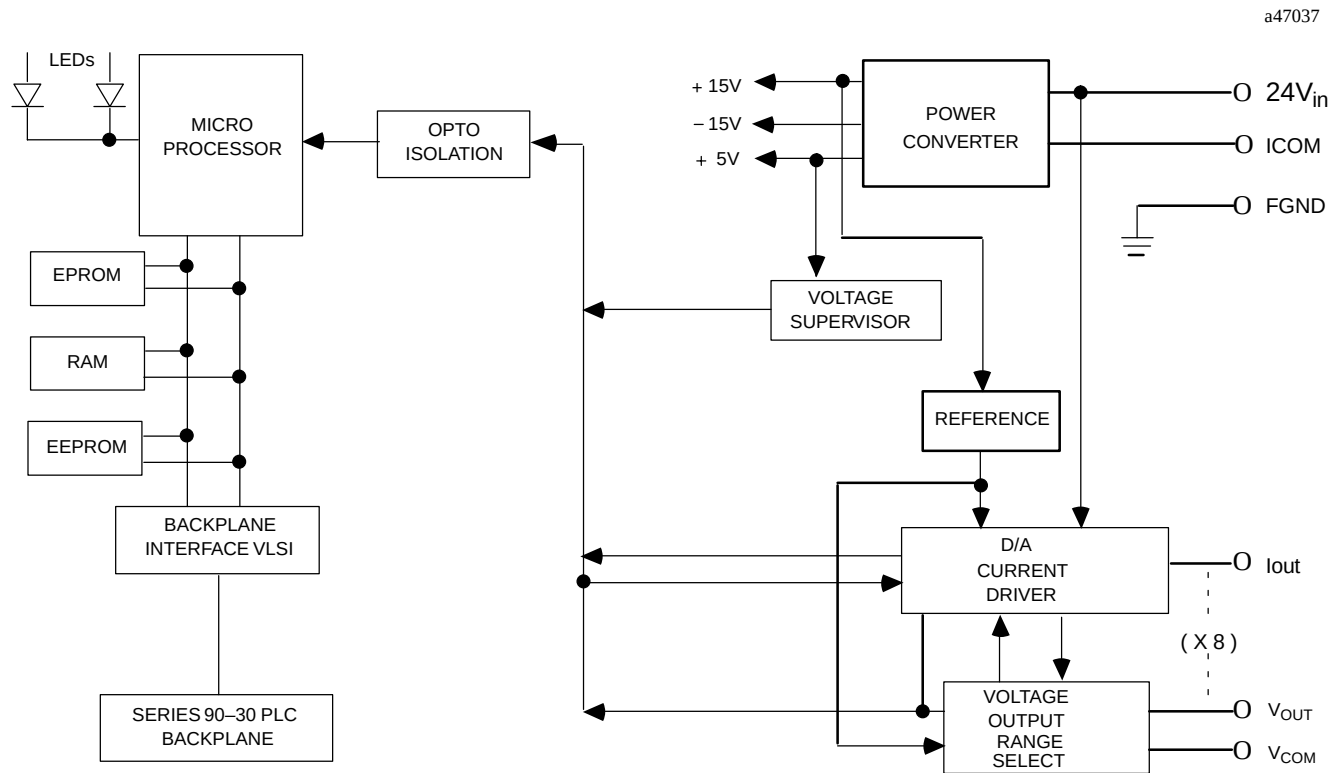


Figure 3-46. 8-Channel Analog Current/Voltage Output Module Block Diagram - IC693ALG392

Field Wiring Information

The following figure provides information for connecting field wiring to the user terminal board on the 8-Channel Analog Current/Voltage Output Module.

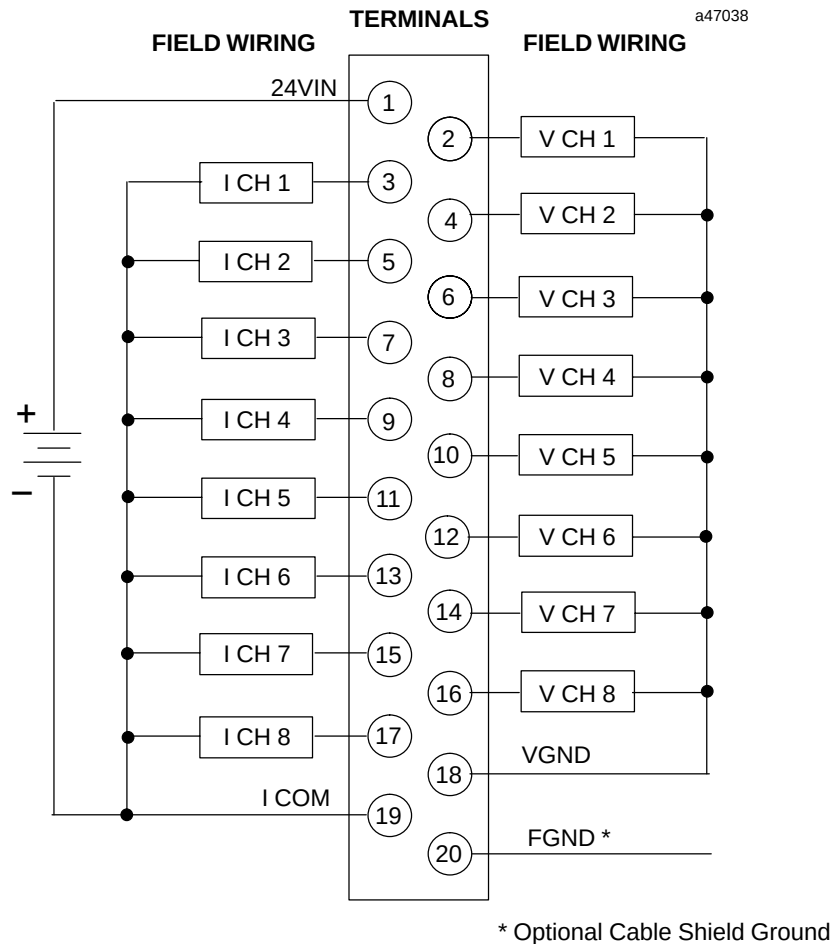


Figure 3-47. Field Wiring for 8-Channel Analog Current/Voltage Output Module, IC693ALG392

Note

Each channel can be configured independent of other channels to operate as a voltage output **or** a current output – *not both simultaneously*.

Analog Current/Voltage Combination Module

4 Input/2 Output Channels - IC693ALG442

The **Analog Current/Voltage Combination Input/Output** module provides up to 4 differential input current or voltage channels and 2 single-ended output channels with either current loop outputs or voltage outputs. Each channel can be individually configured for the current or voltage range, as applicable, required for your application. All module configuration is done through software, except for a jumper required for selecting the current input mode. All ranges can be configured using either the Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro programming software configurator function or the Series 90-30 Hand-Held Programmer.

Note that in this module's description, the module will be simply referred to as the **Analog Combo Module**.

Each analog input is capable of providing five input ranges (two voltage and three current), which are:

- 0 to +10 volts (unipolar) - default range for both input and output channels.
- -10 to +10 volts (bipolar)
- 0 to 20 mA
- 4 to 20 mA
- 4 to 20 mA Enhanced

The default input range is voltage mode 0 to +10 volts (unipolar) with user data scaled so that 0V corresponds to a count of 0 and 10V corresponds to a count of 32767.

Each analog output is capable of providing four output ranges (two voltage and two current):

- 0 to +10 volts (unipolar) - default range for both input and output channels.
- -10 to +10 volts (bipolar)
- 0 to 20 milliamps
- 4 to 20 milliamps

Each output channel is capable of converting 15 to 16 bits (depending on the range selected) of binary (digital) data to an analog output for use as required by your application. User data in the %AI and %AQ registers is in a 16-bit 2's complement format. In current modes, an *open-wire fault* is reported to the CPU for each channel. The module can go to a known last state when system power is interrupted. As long as user power is applied to the module, each output will maintain its last value, or reset to the low end of the scale (range), as determined by how you have configured the module.

Each output channel can be configured to operate in ramp mode using ladder logic. In ramp mode, changes in %AQ data cause the corresponding output channel to ramp to the new %AQ value. The ramp output consists of steps taken each millisecond until the final value is reached.

High and low alarm limits can be set for all input channels and an *open-wire fault* (current output modes) is reported to the CPU for each output channel. All six analog channels may be updated on every scan, depending on the scan time.

Input Modes and Current/Voltage Ranges

Current Operation

In the *4 to 20 mA range*, user data is scaled so that 4 mA corresponds to a count of 0 and 20 mA corresponds to a count of 32000. The other ranges are selected by changing the configuration parameters using the Logicmaster 90-30/20 Micro configurator software or the Hand-Held Programmer. In the *0 to 20 mA range* user data is scaled so that 0 mA corresponds to a count of 0 and 20 mA corresponds to a count of 32000. Full 12-bit resolution is available over the 0 to 20 mA range.

A *4 to 20 mA Enhanced range* can also be selected. When this range is selected, 0 mA corresponds to a count of -8000, 4 mA corresponds to a count of 0 (zero) and 20 mA corresponds to a count of +32000. The Enhanced range uses the same hardware as the 0 to 20 mA range but automatically provides 4 to 20 mA range scaling with the exception that negative digital values are provided to the user for input current levels between 4 mA and 0 mA. This gives you the capability of selecting a low alarm limit that detects when the input current falls from 4 mA to 0 mA, which provides for open-wire fault detection in 4 to 20 mA applications. High and Low alarm limits are available on all ranges. Ranges can be configured on a per channel basis.

User data in the %AI registers is in 16-bit 2's complement format (0 to 20 mA range only). Resolution of the converted signal is 12 bits binary (1 part in 4096) on the 0 to 20 mA range. The placement of the 12 bits from the A/D converter in the %AI data word is shown below.

MSB												LSB			
X	D11	D10	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	X	X	X

X=not applicable to this discussion.

The relationship between the current input and the data from the A/D converter is shown below.

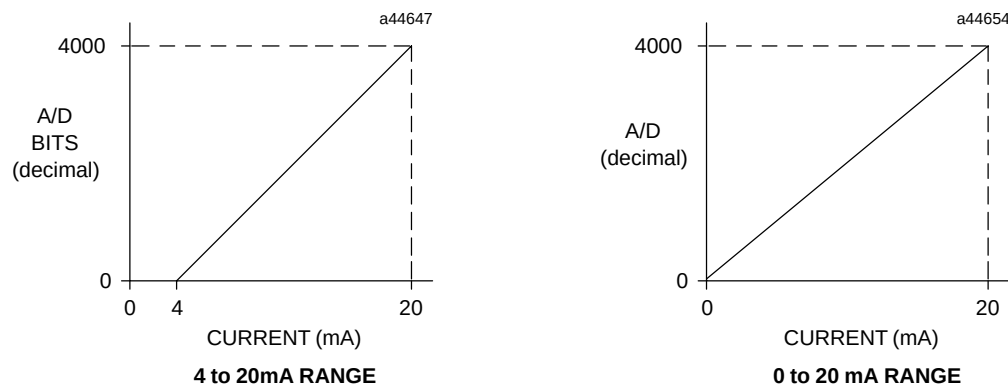


Figure 3-48. A/D Bits vs. Current Input

If the current source is reversed into the input, or is less than the low end of the current range, then the module will output a data word corresponding to the low end of the current range (0000H in %AI). If an input that is out of range is entered (that is, it is

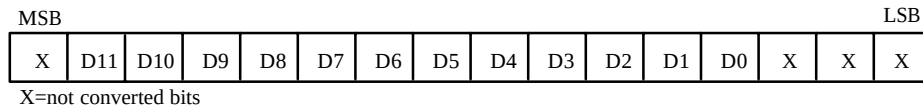
greater than 20 mA), the A/D converter will output up to full scale (corresponding to 7FFFH in %AI).

Voltage Operation

In the 0 to +10 V *default range*, user data is scaled so that 0 volts corresponds to a count of 0 and +10 volts corresponds to a count of 32000. The -10 to +10 volt range is selected by changing the configuration parameters using the Logicmaster 90-30/20 Micro configurator software or the Hand-Held Programmer. In the -10 to +10 *volt range* user data is scaled so that -10 volts corresponds to a count of -32000 and +10 volts corresponds to a count of +32000. Full 12-bit resolution is available over either range.

Since converters used in the analog input channels are 12-bit converters, not all of the 16 bits in the data tables contain data required for the conversion. A version of the 12 bits is placed within the 16-bit data word corresponding to the analog point (in the %AI table). The Series 90-30 PLC system handles the integration differently for the various analog modules.

The CPU does not manipulate the data from the input channels before placing it within the word in the %AI data table. The bits in the %AI data table which were not used in the conversion by the input channel are forced to 0 (zero) by the analog input channel. Placement of the 12 data bits from the A/D converter for an analog current input data word for the 16-Channel Analog Voltage Input module in unipolar range is shown below.



Analog values are scaled over the range of the converter. Factory calibration adjusts the analog value per bit (resolution) to a multiple of full scale (that is, 2.5 mV/bit for unipolar; 5 mV/bit for bipolar). This calibration leaves a normal 12-bit converter with 4000 counts (normally $2^{12} = 4096$ counts). The data is then scaled with the 4000 counts over the analog range. For example, the data to the A/D converter for the Analog Voltage Input is scaled as shown below.

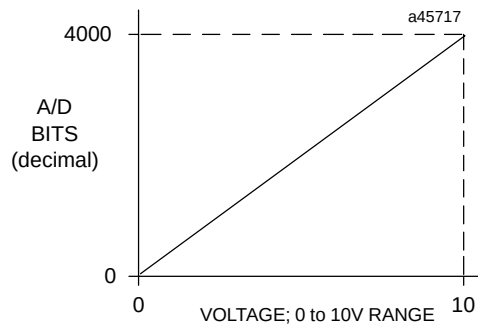


Figure 3-49. A/D Bits vs. Voltage Input

Output Modes and Current/Voltage Ranges

Current Operation

In the 4 to 20 mA range user data is scaled so that 4 mA corresponds to a count of 0 and 20 mA corresponds to a count of 32767. In the 0 to 20 mA range, user data is scaled so that 0 mA corresponds to a count of 0 and 20 mA corresponds to 32000. Note that in the 0 to 20 mA mode, you can enter a value up to 32767 which provides a maximum output of approximately 20.5 mA. Scaling of the current output for both the 4 to 20 mA range and the 0 to 20 mA range is shown below. In current mode the module also provides an open loop fault detect which is reported to the PLC in the %I table.

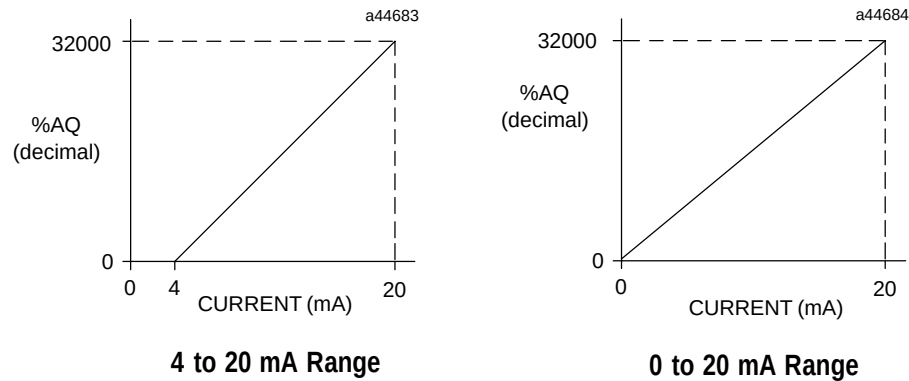


Figure 3-50. Scaling for Current Output

Voltage Operation

For *Voltage Operation* in the default unipolar mode (0 to +10 volts), user data is scaled so that 0 volts corresponds to a count of 0 and +10 volts corresponds to a count of 32000. In this mode, you can enter up to 32767 for an overrange of approximately 10.24 volts output. In the -10 to +10 volt range user data is scaled so that -10 volts corresponds to a count of -32000 and +10 volts corresponds to a count of +32000. In this range, you can enter -32768 to +32767 for an overrange of approximately -10.24 volts to +10.24 volts.

Scaling of the voltage output for both the 0 to +10 volt range and the -10 to +10 volt range is as shown below.

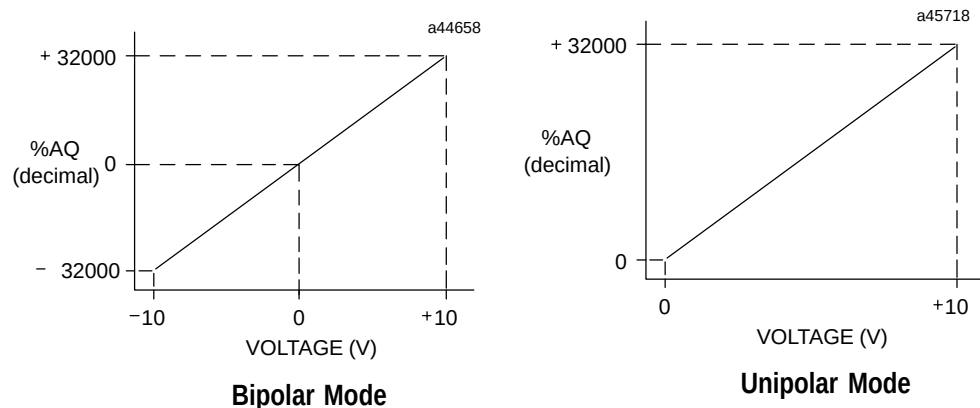


Figure 3-51. Scaling for Voltage Output

CPU Interface to the Analog Combo Module

The Series 90-30 PLC uses the data within the %AI and %AQ data table to record analog values for use by the programmable controller. For detailed information on the CPU interface to analog modules, refer to the *Hardware Description of Analog Module* at the beginning of this chapter.

Status Reporting

The Analog Combo module provides status information to the PLC. This status information is updated once each PLC sweep and consists of the following items:

- *health of the module* (all ranges)
- *overload or open wire detect* (current output mode only)
- *alarm low and high status* (input channels)
- *status of the user-supplied power to the module* (all ranges)

Power Requirements and LEDs

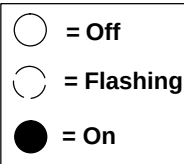
This module requires a maximum of 95 mA from the 5V bus on the PLC backplane for the logic side. The module's analog power *must be supplied* by a single, user supplied + 24 VDC power source. This includes current loop output power and voltage output load power. This user supply requires a maximum current of 129 mA.

There are two green LED indicators on the module which provide module and user supply status. The top LED, **MODULE OK** provides module status information and the bottom LED, **USER POWER SUPPLY OK** indicates that the user supply is present and is above a minimum designated level. Note that both LEDs are powered from the +5V backplane power bus.

The LEDs have three possible states; *off*, *flashing*, or *on*. The definitions for each of these conditions is described below.

LED \ KEY	1	2	3	4	5	6
MODULE OK	○	◐	◑	●	●	○
USER POWER SUPPLY OK	○	○	●	○	●	●

LED STATE



KEY#

DEFINITION

1 2 3 4 5 6	MODOK = No +5V backplane power or module not OK UPSOK = User power may or may not be present MODOK = Module OK, not configured UPSOK = No user power MODOK = Module OK, not configured UPSOK = User power is present MODOK = Module OK and configured UPSOK = No user power MODOK = Module OK and configured UPSOK = User power is present MODOK = Module not OK UPSOK = User power is present

Location in System

The Analog Combo module can be installed in any I/O slot of a 5 or 10-slot baseplate in a Model 311, Model 313, Model 323, Model 331, Model 340, Model 341, Model 351, or Model 352 system.

References Used

The number of Analog Combo modules which can be installed in a system depends on the amount of %AQ, %AI, and %I references available. Each module uses 2 %AQ references and 4 %AI references (depending on status configuration) and 8, 16 or 24 %I references (depending on alarm status configuration).

There are 32 %AQ and 64 %AI references available in a Model 311, Model 313, and Model 323 system, 64 %AQ and 128 %AI references available in a Model 331 system, 256 %AQ and 1024 %AI references available in a Model 340 and 341 system, and 512 %AQ and 2048 %AI references available in a Model 351 and Model 352 system.

The maximum number of Analog Combo modules that can be installed in a system are:

- 5 in a Model 311 and Model 313 system
- 10 in a Model 323 system
- 49 in a Model 331, Model 340 or Model 341 system
- 79 in a Model 351 and Model 352 system

When planning the module configuration for your application you must also consider the load capacity of the installed power supply and the total load requirements of all modules that are installed in the baseplate. Refer to Chapter 1 in this manual, for details on power supply, baseplate, and module load requirements. Module specifications are provided in the following tables.

Table 3-23. Specifications for IC693ALG442

<u>Analog Output Specifications</u>	
Number of Output Channels	2, Single-Ended
Update Rate	4 milliseconds (approximate - both channels)
<u>Analog Current Output</u>	
Output Current Ranges	0 to 20 mA 4 to 20 mA
Resolution	
0 to 20 mA	0.625 μ A (1 LSB = 0.625 μ A)
4 to 20 mA	0.5 μ A (1 LSB = 0.5 μ A)
Absolute Accuracy [†]	
All Current Modes	$\pm 0.1\%$ of full scale @25°C (77°F), typical $\pm 0.25\%$ of full scale @25°C (77°F), (maximum) $\pm 0.5\%$ of full scale over operating temperature range (maximum)
Maximum Compliance Voltage	$V_{USER} - 3V$ (minimum) to V_{USER} (maximum)
User Load	0 to 850 Ω (minimum at $V_{USER} = 20V$, maximum 1350 Ω at $V_{USER} = 30V$)
Output Load Capacitance	2000 pF (maximum)
Output Load Inductance	1 H (maximum)

Refer to data sheet GFK-0867C, or later revision for product standards and general specifications.

[†] In the presence of severe RF interference (IEC 801-3, 10V / m), accuracy may be degraded to $\pm 1\%$ FS.

Table 3-23. Specifications for IC693ALG442 (continued)

Analog Voltage Output	
Output Ranges	–10 to +10V (bipolar) 0 to +10V (unipolar)
Resolution	
–10 to +10V	0.3125 mV (1 LSB = 0.3125 mV)
0 to +10V	0.3125 mV (1 LSB = 0.3125 mV)
Absolute Accuracy †	
Both Voltage Modes	± 0.25% of full scale @25°C (77°F), typical ± 0.5% of full scale @25°C (77°F), (maximum) ± 1.0% of full scale over operating temperature range (maximum)
Output Loading	5 mA (2K ohms minimum resistance)
Output Load Capacitance	1 µF (maximum capacitance)
<u>Analog Input Specifications</u>	
Number of Input Channels	4, differential
Update Rate	8 milliseconds (approximate for all 4 channels)
Analog Current Input	
Input Ranges	0 to 20 mA 4 to 20 mA 4 to 20 mA Enhanced
Resolution	
0 to 20 mA	5 µA (1 LSB = 5 µA)
4 to 20 mA	5 µA (1 LSB = 5 µA)
4 to 20 mA Enhanced	5 µA (1 LSB = 5 µA)
Absolute Accuracy ‡	
All Current Modes	± 0.25% of full scale @25°C (77°F) ± 0.5% of full scale over specified operating temperature range <1 LSB
Linearity	
Common Mode Voltage	200V (maximum)
Common Mode Rejection	>70 db at DC; >70 db at 60 Hz
Cross Channel Rejection	>80 db from DC to 1 kHz
Input Impedance	250 Ω
Input Filter Response	29 Hz
Analog Voltage Input	
Input Ranges	0 to +10V (unipolar) –10 to +10V (bipolar)
Resolution	
0 to +10V	2.5 mV (1 LSB = 2.5 mV)
–10 to +10V	5 mV (1 LSB = 5 mV)
Absolute Accuracy ‡	
Both Voltage Ranges	± 0.25% of full scale @25°C (77°F) ± 0.5% of full scale over specified operating temperature range <1 LSB
Linearity	
Common Mode Voltage	200V (maximum)
Common Mode Rejection	>70 db at DC; >70 db at 60 Hz
Cross Channel Rejection	>80 db from DC to 1 kHz
Input Impedance	800K Ω (typical)
Input Filter Response	29 Hz

† In the presence of severe RF interference (IEC 801-3, 10V / m), accuracy may be degraded to ±4% FS.

‡ In the presence of severe RF interference (IEC 801-3, 10V / m), accuracy may be degraded to ±2% FS.

Table 3-23. Specifications for IC693ALG442 (continued)

<u>Power Requirements</u>	
External Supply Voltage Range	20 to 30 VDC (24 VDC typical)
Power Supply Rejection Ratio (PSRR) †	
Current	5 μ A / V (typical), 10 μ A / V (maximum)
Voltage	25 mV / V (typical), 50 mV / V (maximum)
Voltage Ripple	10%
Current Consumption	
From Internal +5V Supply	95 mA
From External User Supply	129 mA

† PSRR is measured by varying V_{USER} from 24V to 30V.

Configuration

The Analog Combo module can be configured using the Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro or CIMPLICITY Control programming software configurator function, or with the Hand-Held Programmer.

The parameters that can be configured are described in the following table. Configuration procedures using Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro Programming Software and the Hand-Held Programmer are described in the following pages.

Table 3-24. Configuration Parameters for IC693ALG442

Parameter	Description	Values	Defaults	Units
<i>STOP MODE</i>	Output state when module toggled from RUN to STOP mode	HOLD or DEFLOW	HOLD	N / A
<i>%AIADR</i>	Starting address for the %AI reference type	standard range	%AI0001, or next highest available reference	N / A
<i>%AQ ADR</i>	Starting address for the %AQ reference type.	standard range	%AQ0001, or next highest available reference	N / A
<i>%I ADR</i>	Starting address for the %I reference type	standard range	%I0001, or next highest available reference	N / A
<i>%I SIZE</i>	Number of %I status locations	8, 16, 24	8	bits
<i>RANGE OUTPUT</i>	Type of output range	0,+10 V, -10,+10 V, 4,20 mA, 0, 20mA	0,+10 V	volts (Voltage) mA (Current)
<i>RANGE INPUT</i>	Type of input range	0,+10 V, -10,+10 V, 4,20 mA, 0, 20mA, 4-20 mA Enhanced	0,+10 V	volts (Voltage) mA (Current)
<i>ALARM LO</i>	Low limit alarm value	-32768 to 32759	0	User counts
<i>ALARM HIGH</i>	High limit alarm value	-32767 to 32760	+32000	User counts

For detailed information on configuration of the Analog Combo module, see

- *Configuration Using Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro Programming Software* beginning on page 3-93.
- *Configuration Using the Hand-Held Programmer* beginning on page 3-104.

Configuration Using Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro Software

This section describes how to configure the Analog Combo module using the configurator function in Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro Programming Software. *Configuration can also be done using CIMPLICITY Control Programming Software. For details refer to the CIMPLICITY Control online help.*

To configure an Analog Combo module on the I/O Configuration Rack screen, follow these steps:

1. Move the cursor to the desired rack and slot location. The slot may be either unconfigured or previously configured.
2. Press the **lm30 io** key (**F1**). Your screen will change to one similar to the one shown below.

3. From this screen, press the **a mix** key (**F6**). Your screen will change to one similar to the one shown below.

CATALOG #	DESCRIPTION	TYPE
1	IC693ALG44Z	ANALOG CURRENT/VOLTAGE I/O

4. Currently, there is only one selection. (If more than one selection appears, use your **Cursor Movement** (or **Arrow**) keys to move to Catalog # IC693ALG442.) Press **Enter** to accept this selection and to move to the screen shown below.

RACK	1d in	2d out	3d mix	4a in	5a out	6a mix	7other	8	9	10
> SERIES 90-30 MODULE IN RACK 2 SLOT 3 SOFTWARE CONFIGURATION										
SLOT 3		Catalog #: IC693ALG442		ANALOG CURRENT/VOLTAGE I/O						
ALG442		%AI Ref Adr: %AI0001 %AQ Ref Adr: %AQ001 %I Ref Adr: %I0001 Stop Mode : HOLD %I Size : 8								
- OUTPUTS -										
Channel 1 : 0,+10V										
Channel 2 : 0,+10V										
- INPUTS -										
Channel 1 : 0,+10V Alarm Low : +00000 Alarm High : +32000										
Channel 2 : 0,+10V Alarm Low : +00000 Alarm High : +32000										
Channel 3 : 0,+10V Alarm Low : +00000 Alarm High : +32000										
Channel 4 : 0,+10V Alarm Low : +00000 Alarm High : +32000										
OFFLINE										
C:\LM90\LESSON				PRG: LESSON				CONFIG VALID		
REPLACE										

5. All the remaining configuration does not have to be done on this screen. You can move your cursor from field to field by pressing the **Cursor Movement** (or **Arrow**) keys. When you are in the field you want to modify, you can either type in your choice or press the **Tab** key to scroll through the available selections (or **Shift-Tab** to reverse the direction of the scrolling).

Note

The entry in the **Stop Mode** field (**HOLD** or **DEFLOW (DEfAuLt LOW)**) determines how the outputs will behave when the module is toggled from **RUN** to **STOP** mode. When this value is set to **HOLD** (default), the outputs will retain their last state. When you change this value to **DEFLOW** the output will go to zero.

Other Configuration Considerations

The entry in **%I Size** will only accept 8, 16 and 24, and will accept only %I addresses. This field denotes the number of bits returned to the user. The only allowable entries for the **%AI Ref Adr** are %AI addresses. Similarly, the only allowable entries for the **%AQ Ref Adr** are %AQ addresses.

The **Alarm Low** limit for each channel must be less than its corresponding **Alarm High** limit.

The **%AI Ref Adr** field is the reference address for the %AI data and points to the start of the locations in the %AI memory where the input data to the module begins. Each channel provides 16 bits of analog output data as an integer value from 0 to 32,767 or -32,768 to 32,767, depending on the range type selected.

The **%AQ Ref Adr** field is the reference address for the %AQ data and points to the start of the locations in the %AQ memory where the output data to the module begins. Each channel provides 16 bits of analog output data as an integer value from 0 to 32,767 or -32,768 to 32,767, depending on the range type selected.

For detailed information of the data format, see the *CPU Interface to Analog Modules* section at the beginning of this chapter.

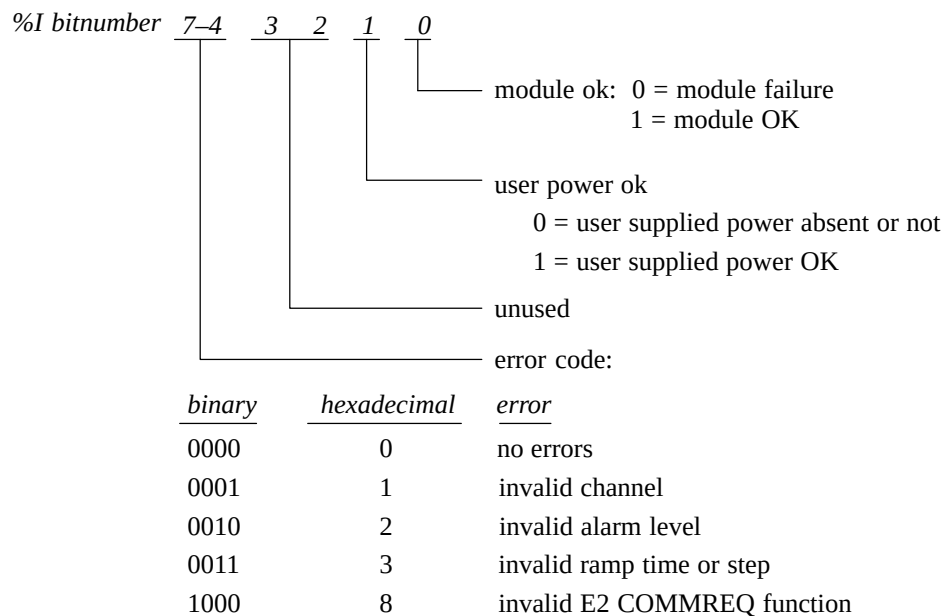
%I Status Information

The **%I Ref Adr** is the reference address for the %I data and points to the start of the locations in the %I memory (that is, the Input Table) where status information from the module is reported. You can select the number of %I status locations reported to the PLC by editing the value in the **%I Size** field. Allowable values in the %I Size field are 8, 16, and 24 which refer to the number of %I locations reported to the PLC. For %I SIZE values 8 or greater, the data brought back is in the format described in the following tables.

First eight %I locations - (available for %I SIZE values 8, 16, 24)

%I Locations	Description
%I	Module OK - 0 indicates NOT OK, 1 indicates module OK.
%I+1	User Supply OK - Indicates when user supply is in specified limits; reads a 0 when User supply below specified limit, 1 when User supply OK.
%I+2 & %I+3	Reserved for future modules. Not used in this module.
%I+4 through 7	☞ See definition for these bits below.

☞ %I+4through 7 (upper 4 bits of first %I byte) hold an error code which is defined as follows:



If the you send E2 COMMREQ data that reflects an invalid condition, the module will ignore the COMMREQ command and return an error code in the upper 4 bits of the first %I byte. The module will NOT stop standard operation if an error is detected; these error bits are for the user's information and can be ignored if desired. The error code will remain until you send an E2 COMMREQ to clear the error code or reconfigure the module.

Only the most recent error will be reported; an existing error code will be overwritten if another error occurs. The priorities for errors are:

1. Invalid COMMREQ function (highest priority)
2. Invalid channel.
3. Invalid data (ramp or alarm parameter) (lowest priority).

Thus, if multiple error conditions exist, the one with the highest priority is reported in the error code.

Second eight locations - (available for %I SIZE values 16, 24)

%ILocations	Description
%I+8	Input: Ch #1 ALARM LO - 0 indicates value above limit; 1 below or =
%I+9	Input Ch #1 ALARM HI - 0 indicates value below limit; 1 above or =
%I+10	Input Ch #2 ALARM LO - 0 indicates value above limit; 1 below or =
%I+11	Input Ch #2 ALARM HI - 0 indicates value below limit; 1 above or =
%I+12	Input Ch #3 ALARM LO - 0 indicates value above limit; 1 below or =
%I+13	Input Ch #3 ALARM HI - 0 indicates value below limit; 1 above or =
%I+14	Input Ch #4 ALARM LO - 0 indicates value above limit; 1 below or =
%I+15	Input Ch #4 ALARM HI - 0 indicates value below limit; 1 above or =

The third eight locations (available for %I SIZE values 24)

%ILocations	Description
%I+16	Output Ch #1 BROKEN WIRE 0 = OK, 1 = Wire Broken (Current modes only)
%I+17	Output Ch #2 BROKEN WIRE 0 = OK, 1 = Wire Broken (Current modes only)
%I+18 through %I+23	Reserved for future modules. Not used in this module

One of four input or output ranges can be selected; two are voltage ranges. The default range is 0 to +10V, where input or output voltage values range from 0 to 10 volts. In input mode they report 0 to 32767 integer values to the CPU and in output mode values between 0 and 32767 are sent to the module. In the -10 to +10V range, values between -32768 to 32767 are sent or received from the CPU over an input voltage range of -10 to +10V.

The two current ranges are 4 to 20 mA, and 0 to 20 mA. In each of the current ranges, values between 0 and 32767 are reported back from the module to sent to the module for the entire range.

Values Sent From CPU to Module for Output Channels

The following tables show values sent from the CPU to the module for the Output channels.

Range	Module Mode	*Allowed Values	Sent values from CPU
0 to 10 V	Voltage	0 to 32767	0 to 32767
–10 to 10 V	Voltage	– 32768 to 32767	–32768 to 32767
4 to 20 mA	Current	0 to 32000*	0 to 32767
0 to 20 mA	Current	0 to 32767	0 to 32767

* *Allowed Values* refers to the values that are valid. If a value outside the specified range is sent, the module clips it to the nearest valid value before sending it to the Digital to Analog Converter. No errors are returned.

The following table shows values sent from the module back to the PLC for the Input channels.

Range	Module Mode	Sent values to CPU
0 to 10 V	Voltage	0 to 32767
–10 to 10 V	Voltage	–32768 to 32767
4 to 20 mA	Current	0 to 32767
0 to 20 mA	Current	0 to 32767
0 to 20 mA Enhanced	Current	–8000 to 32767

The ALARM LO and ALARM HI data fields allow you to enter values that cause *alarm* indications to be passed to the PLC. Each channel has a low limit alarm value (ALARM LO) and a high limit alarm value (ALARM HI). These alarm values cause %I points to be set as indicated in the tables on page 3-95 and 3-96. Values can be entered in all high and low limit fields. Values entered without a sign are assumed to be positive. The allowable values are shown in the following table.

RANGE	Possible limit values
0 to 20 mA	0...32760
4 to 20 mA	0...32760
4 to 20 mA Enhanced	–8000...32760
0 to 10V	0...32760
–10 to +10V	–32768...32760

Ramp Mode Operation

The ramp mode operation represents a separate mode of the module's outputs. When an output channel is not in ramp mode, new values entered in the corresponding %AQ reference cause the output to step to the commanded values as shown in Figure 3-52. When an output channel is in ramp mode, new values entered in the corresponding %AQ reference cause the output to ramp to the given values using ramp variables which have been assigned to the channel using ladder logic. The ramp is composed of output steps taken every 1 millisecond.

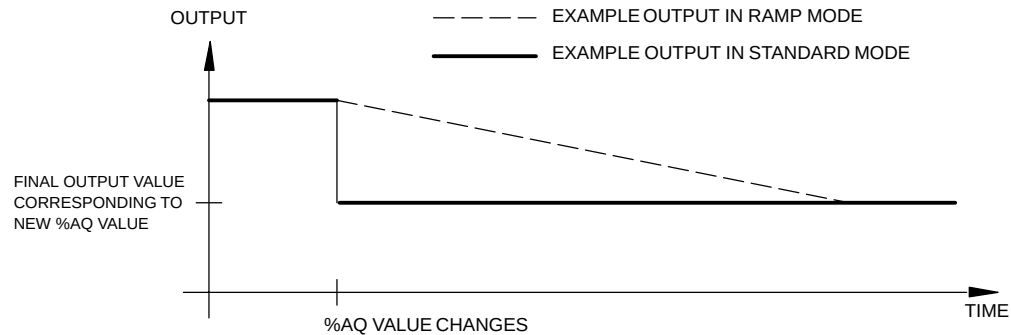


Figure 3-52. Output Behavior in Ramp Mode and in Standard Mode

The default mode of both outputs is *standard mode*. Ramp mode and ramp variables are set using an E2 COMMREQ in ladder logic as described below. The mode of each output channel is set independent of the mode of the other channel. When an output is in ramp mode, two lower-level modes can be used to specify the ramp slope: **time mode**, in which the user provides the total ramp time in milliseconds, and **step mode**, in which the user provides the step in %AQ counts that will be taken every 1 millisecond.

Setting the Ramp Mode

An E2 COMMREQ is used to change the ramp mode of an output channel. This is the same COMMREQ that is used to change the input alarm limits of the module and clear the %I error code. When the module receives the COMMREQ, the first word, or *command* word, is checked to determine whether the ramp settings or alarm limits are being changed or whether the %I error code is being cleared.

When step mode is specified, the second COMMREQ data word contains the ramp step in %AQ counts. Valid step values range from 1 to 32000. The direction of the ramp is determined when the value of the corresponding %AQ reference changes. Once the ramp mode and step have been set, changing the corresponding %AQ value causes the output to ramp to the new value.

When time mode is specified, the second COMMREQ data word contains the total time in milliseconds it will take for the output to ramp from the present output value to the final output value. The present and final values are specified by the old and new values of the corresponding %AQ reference. Valid ramp time values range from 1 to 32000, which correspond to ramp times of 1 millisecond to 32 seconds. Once the ramp mode and time have been set, changing the corresponding %AQ value causes the output to ramp to the new value.

If an E2 COMMREQ is issued to the module to change the ramp settings while the indicated output is in the process of ramping, the new ramp settings will take effect as follows:

- If the ramp mode is turned off during a ramp, the output will step completely to the final value (indicated by the corresponding %AQ reference).
- If step mode is turned on during a ramp, the new step is used as soon as the COMMREQ is processed (assuming that the step is valid).
- If time mode is turned on during a ramp, the module will immediately begin a new ramp using the present output as the starting output and the present time as the start time.

In all cases, changing the value of the corresponding %AQ reference will cause the output to begin a new ramp from the present output value.

Error Handling

If the module receives E2 COMMREQ data that indicates an invalid channel or a step height or ramp time that is out of range, the module will ignore the COMMREQ and return an error code in the first byte of %I data assigned to the module. The error code will be cleared when a Clear Errors E2 COMMREQ is sent to the module or when the module is reconfigured. Range checking of %AQ values received by the module is performed before the values are used in ramp computations. %AQ data which is out of range is clipped to the nearest valid value by the module.

E2 COMMREQ

The E2 COMMREQ allows you to modify the input alarm limits, set the output ramp mode and parameters, and clear the %I error code. The E2 COMMREQ uses the standard COMMREQ format. See Chapter 4 of the *Series 90-30/20/Micro Programmable Controllers Reference Manual*, GFK-0467, and Chapter 8 of the *Hand-Held Programmer for Series 9030/90-20/Micro Programmable Controllers User's Manual*, GFK-0402, for more information on the COMMREQ.

E2 COMMREQ Command Block

The E2 COMMREQ command block consists of 10 words as shown in Table 3-25. Example E2 COMMREQ data in hexadecimal format is included in the table for clarity.

Table 3-25. E2 COMMREQ Command Block Definitions

Address	Data Description	Example Data
Start Address	Always 0004 for this module	0004
+1	Not used	0000
+2	COMMREQ status data type	0008(%R)
+3	COMMREQ status address (zero-based)	0000(%R0001)
+4	Not used	0000
+5	Not used	0000
+6	Command type (E2 → message ID for 6 byte data command to ALG442) and command parameter (1 → write)	E201
+7	Byte length of data sent to ALG442	0006
+8	Data type	0008(%R)
+9	Data address (zero based)	0064(%R0101)

The decimal and hexadecimal values which specify COMMREQ data types are shown in Table 3-26. The data format and command word description for the E2 COMMREQ are shown in Table 3-27. The first word holds the command word, the second word holds data for changing alarm or ramp parameters and the third word is unused. The %R addresses correspond to the example command block data in Table 3-25.

Table 3-26. COMMREQ Data Types

For This Data Type	Enter This Number	
	Decimal	Hexadecimal
%I Discrete Input	28	1C
%Q Discrete Output	30	1E
%R Register	8	08
%AI Analog Input	10	0A
%AQ Analog Output	12	0C

Table 3-27. E2 COMMREQ Data and Command Word Formats

E2 COMMREQ Data			Channel Convention *
word 1	%R0101	command word	0 = channel 1
word 2	%R0102	alarm or ramp data	1 = channel 2
word 3	%R0103	unused	2 = channel 3
			3 = channel 4

Command Word	Description
000x	Change low alarm of channel x using absolute mode; word 2 holds the new alarm value.
001x	Change high alarm of channel x using absolute mode; word 2 holds the new alarm value.
002x	Change low alarm of channel x using relative mode; word 2 holds the change of the alarm value.
003x	Change high alarm of channel x using relative mode; word 2 holds the change of the alarm value.
004x	Channel x ramp mode off; places channel in standard mode.
005x	Channel x ramp step mode on; word 2 holds the step taken eachmillisecond.
006x	Channel x ramp time mode on; word 2 holds the total ramp time.
00C0	Clear %I error code; word 2 is ignored.

* 1 through 4 are valid channels for changing alarm levels.

1 and 2 are valid channels for setting ramp modes.

You can change the high and low alarm limits for any of the four input channels. Two modes are available to modify the alarm data: **absolute** mode and **relative** mode.

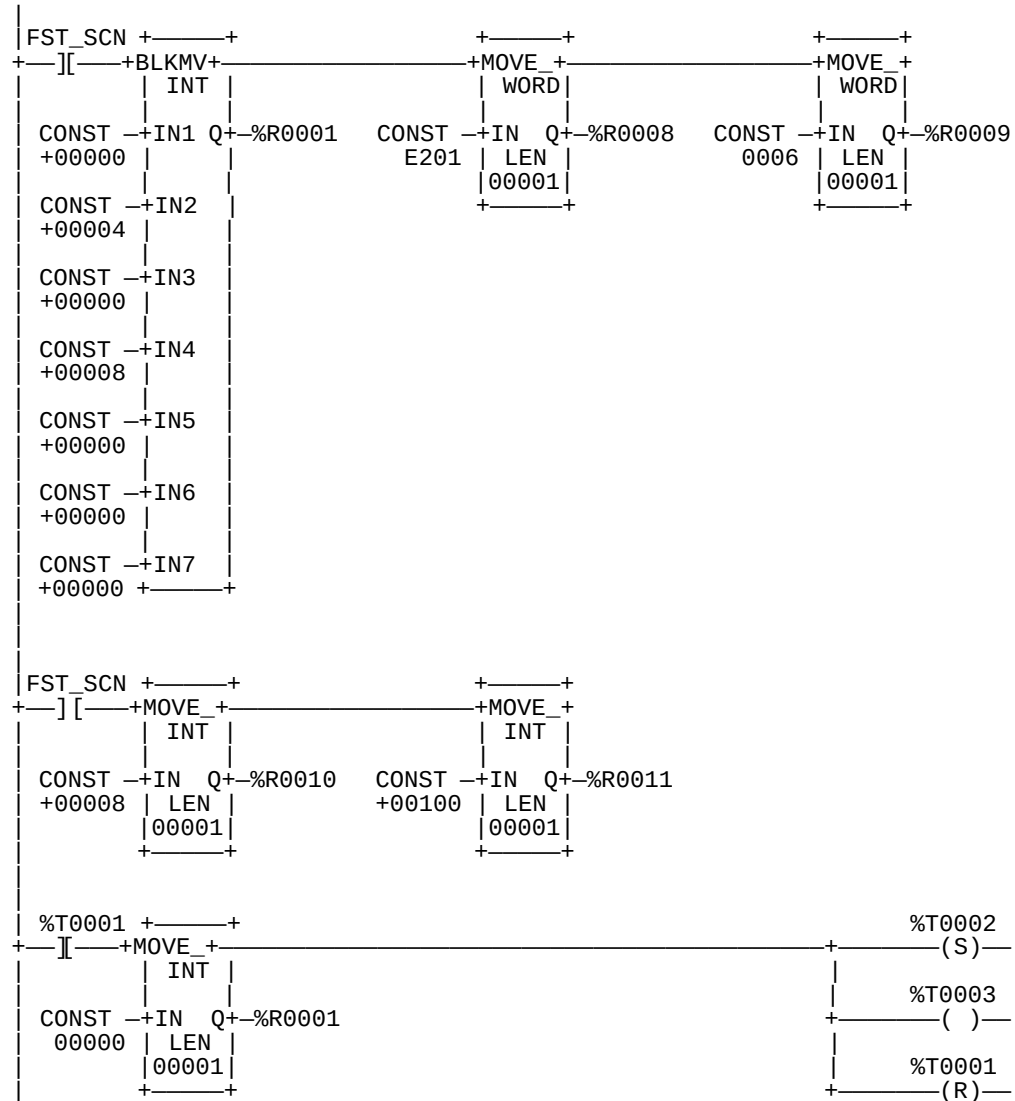
- When using *absolute mode*, the alarm data sent by the COMMREQ specifies the actual new alarm value.
- When using *relative mode*, the alarm data specifies the positive or negative change in the alarm value that is added to the present value.

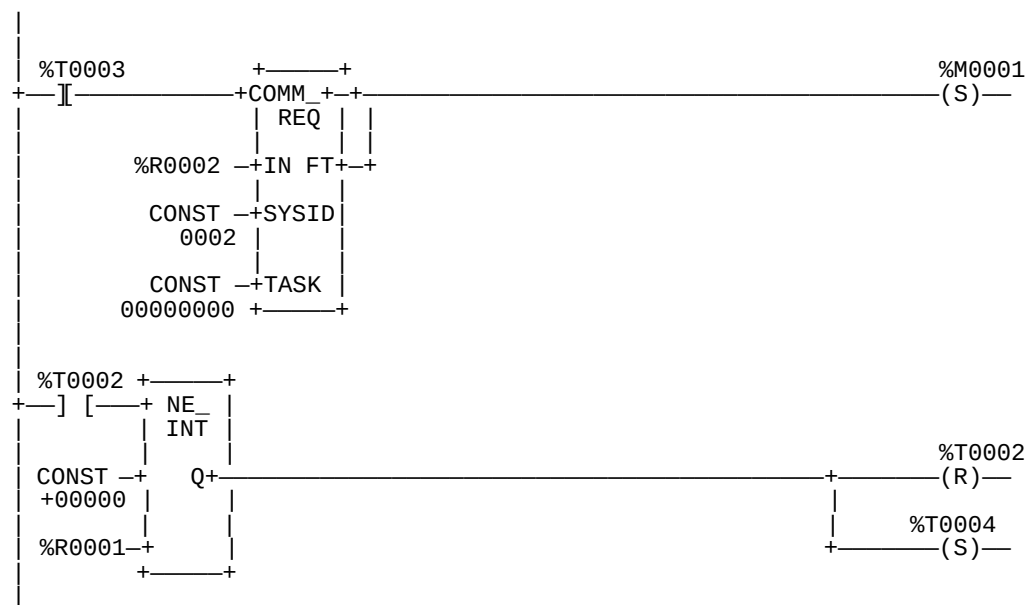
The module verifies that the new alarm limit requested is not out of range and does not violate the condition HIGH>LOW. If an invalid request is made to change an alarm value, the corresponding error code will be returned in the upper four bits of the first byte of %I references assigned to the module.

E2 COMMREQ Example

The following ladder logic provides an example of setting up E2 COMMREQ data and issuing the COMMREQ. As with all COMMREQs, it is recommended that the ladder verify the completion of the E2 COMMREQ in progress before initiating another. This ensures that the module does not receive COMMREQs faster than it can process them. One way to do this is to zero the contents of the COMMREQ status (%R0001 in this example) as the COMMREQ is enabled. Since the status returned for a completed COMMREQ is never zero, a non-zero status word will then indicate that the COMMREQ has completed.

In this example, the COMMREQ command block begins at %R0002 and is initialized on the first scan. It is assumed that the 6 bytes of COMMREQ data sent to the module are moved into %R0101–%R0103 before the COMMREQ is enabled. The module is located in rack 0, slot 2 so the SYSID input to the COMMREQ is 0002. Setting %T0001 moves zero into the COMMREQ status word, enables %T0003 for one sweep to initiate the COMMREQ, and sets %T0002 to begin checking the status word. When a non-zero status word is detected, %T0002 is reset to discontinue checking and %T0004 is set to indicate that the module is ready for the next COMMREQ. Reference %M0001 is set if a COMMREQ fault occurs.





Configuration Using the Hand-Held Programmer

You can also configure the Analog Current/Voltage 4-Channel Input/2-Channel Output module using the Series 90-30 Hand-Held Programmer. In addition to the information in this section, refer to Chapter 6 of the *Hand-Held Programmer for Series 90-30/20/Micro Programmable Controllers User's Manual*, GFK-0402E, or later version, for more information on configuration of Intelligent I/O modules.

Module Present

If a module is physically present in a system, it can be added to the system's configuration by reading the module into the configuration file. For example, assume that an 4-Channel Input/2-Channel Output Analog Current/Voltage module is installed in slot 3 of a Model 311 PLC system. It can be added to the configuration with the following sequence. Use the ↑ and ↓ arrow cursor keys or the # key to display the selected slot.

Initial Display

```
R0:03 EMPTY <S
```

To add the IC693ALG442 module to the configuration, press the **READ/VERIFY, ENT** key sequence. The following screen will be displayed:

```
R0:03 AI0 2.00<S
I24:I _
```

Selecting %I Reference

At this point the starting %I reference address for the status data returned from the module must be entered. Notice that the length of the status field (**24**) is displayed as the first two digits following the first **I** on the second line of the display.

Note

This field cannot be changed with the Hand-Held Programmer. However, it can be changed using the Logicmaster 90-30/20/Micro software configurator function. The Hand-Held Programmer will always reflect the currently active length of the status field.

Pressing the **ENT** key will allow the PLC to select the starting address of the status data. You can select a specific starting address by pressing the key sequence for the desired address and pressing the **ENT** key. For example, to specify the starting address as I17, press the key sequence **1, 7, ENT**.

Note

The configured reference addresses will not be displayed until all three reference types (%I, %AI and %AQ) have been assigned starting addresses. Once this is done, the configured addresses can be viewed by scrolling backward using the $\uparrow$ key.

You can press the **CLR** key at any time to abort the configuration you have just selected and return the slot to EMPTY.

After selecting the starting %I address and pressing the **ENT** key, the following screen is displayed.

```

R0:03 AIO 2.00<S
AI04:AI _

```

Selecting %AI Reference

This screen allows you to select the starting address for the %AI reference by specifying the starting reference in the %AI field. Note that the number of references (**04**) is displayed as the first two digits following the first **AI** on the second line of the display.

You can select the next available address or enter a specific address. Pressing the **ENT** key will allow the PLC to select the starting address. You can select a specific starting address by pressing the key sequence for the desired address and pressing the **ENT** key. For example, to specify the starting address as %AI35 press the key sequence **3, 5, ENT**.

Note

The configured reference addresses will not be shown until all three reference types (%I, %AI and %AQ) have been assigned starting addresses. Once this is done, the configured addresses can be viewed by scrolling backward using the $\uparrow$ key.

You can press the **CLR** key while entering the starting address to clear the address field and enter a different address.

After selecting the starting %AI address and pressing the **ENT** key, the following screen is displayed:

```

R0:03 AIO 2.00<S
AQ02:AQ _

```

Selecting %AQ Reference

This screen allows you to select the starting address for the %AQ reference by specifying the starting reference in the %AQ field. Note that the number of references (**02**) is displayed as the first two digits following the first **AQ** on the second line of the display.

You can select the next available address or enter a specific address. Pressing the **ENT** key will allow the PLC to select the starting address. You can select a specific starting address by pressing the key sequence for the desired address and pressing the **ENT** key. For example, to specify the starting address as %AQ35 press the key sequence **3, 5, ENT**. The following screen will be displayed:

```
R0:03 AI0 2.00<S
AQ02:AQ035-0036
```

Once the %AQ starting address has been assigned, the **↑** key can be used to view the configured %I and %AI reference addresses. For example, if %I17 and %AI35 are used as starting addresses then the following screen will be displayed after pressing the key sequence **↑, ↑**:

```
R0:03 AI0 2.00<S
I24:I0017-0040
```

Scrolling forward from this screen using the **→** key causes the following screen to be displayed:

```
R0:03 AI0 2.00<S
AI04:AI0035-0038
```

Removing Module From Configuration

The module can be removed from the current rack configuration at any time during the configuration process by pressing the **DEL, ENT** key sequence. The following screen will be displayed:

```
R0:03 EMPTY <S
```

If the **CLR** key is pressed after the **DEL** key (instead of the **ENT** key), the delete operation will be aborted.

Selecting Module Stop Mode

The STOP mode of the module, either HOLD or DEFAULT LOW (DEFLOW), can be displayed and modified using the following procedure. From the %AQ reference screen, press the $\$$ key to scroll to the next screen:

```
R0:03 AIO 2.00 <S
HLS/DEF:HOLD
```

The default STOP mode is HOLD, which indicates that each output will hold its last state when the PLC is placed in STOP mode. You can toggle between the HOLD and DEFLOW modes by pressing the $\$$ key. Pressing this key once causes the following screen to be displayed:

```
R0:03 AIO 2.00 <S
HLS/DEF:DEF LOW
```

In DEFLOW mode, each output will become zero when the PLC is placed in STOP mode. When the desired mode is displayed, it is accepted by pressing the **ENT** key. To return to the previous screen, press the $\uparrow$ key.

Selecting Output Channel Ranges

The range for each of the output and input channels can be displayed and selected or changed as described below. There are two current and two voltage ranges that can be selected for each output channel. From the STOP mode screen, pressing $\$$ causes the following screen to be displayed:

```
R0:03 AIO 2.00<S
CH 1-AQ:0,10 V
```

You can toggle through the ranges for each channel by pressing the $\$$ key. Each range will be displayed as shown below.

```
R0:03 AIO 2.00<S
CH 1-AQ:-10,+10
```

```
R0:03 AIO 2.00<S
CH 1-AQ:4,20 MA
```

```

R0:03 AIO 2.00<S
CH 1-AQ:0,20 MA

```

When the desired range is displayed, it is accepted by pressing the **ENT** key. To return to the previous screen, press the **↑** key. To view the range display for the next channel, press the **↓** key. If the **↓** key is pressed, the following screen will be displayed:

```

R0:03 AIO 2.00<S
CH 2-AQ:0,10 V

```

Edit the range for this channel as you did for the first channel. To view the range display for the first *input* channel, press the **↵** key.

Selecting Input Channel Ranges

There are three current and two voltage ranges that can be selected for each input channel. The following screen is displayed for the first input channel:

```

R0:03 AIO 2.00<S
CH 1-AI:0,10 V

```

You can toggle through the ranges for each input channel by pressing the **\$** key. Each range will be displayed as shown below.

```

R0:03 AIO 2.00<S
CH 1-AI:-10,+10

```

```

R0:03 AIO 2.00<S
CH 1-AI:4,20 MA

```

```

R0:03 AIO 2.00<S
CH 1-AI:0,20 MA

```

```

R0:03 AIO 2.00<S
CH 1-AI:4-20 MA+

```

When the desired range for the module is displayed, it is accepted by pressing the **ENT** key. To return to the previous screen press the **↑** key.

Selecting Low and High Alarm limits

The low and high alarm limit screens for each channel are displayed immediately following the channel range screen. The following screen is displayed if the $\$$ key is pressed from the range screen for input channel 1:

```
R0:03 AIO 2.00<S
CH 1 LO: 0
```

This display contains the entry field for the *low alarm limit* for this channel. You can enter positive or negative values using the numeric keys (0 through 9) and the \$ key. Press the **ENT** key to accept the value you have entered. When an alarm value that is not in the allowed range (–32768 to 32760) is entered, a DATA ERR message will be displayed as shown in the following example:

```
R0:03 DATA ERR<S
CH 1 LO: -33000_
```

The bad data must be corrected before the HHP will allow you to move to another screen. When a valid low alarm has been entered, press the $\$$ key to move to the high alarm limit screen for this channel. The following screen will be displayed:

```
R0:03 AIO 2.00<S
CH 1 HI: 32000
```

This screen contains the entry field for the *high alarm limit* for this channel. You can enter positive or negative values using the numeric keys (0 through 9) and the \$ key. To view the range screen for the next input channel, press the $\$$ key. The following screen will be displayed:

```
R0:03 AIO 2.00<S
CH 2-AI:0,10 V
```

Edit the ranges and alarm limits for this channel and subsequent channels as you did for the first channel.

Freeze Mode

If an alarm value in the allowed range (–32768 to 32760) is entered that results in an invalid condition, such as a low alarm limit greater than an upper alarm limit or a negative alarm for a channel in a unipolar range, the module will enter *freeze mode*. In this mode, you will not be allowed to move beyond the present channel parameters (range, low alarm limit and high alarm limit) until the invalid condition is corrected or removed. Freeze mode is indicated on the HHP screen by an asterisk (*) after the slot number. For example, if a low alarm limit of –1000 is entered for input channel 1 in the 0,10V range the following screen will be displayed:

```

R0:03*AI0 2.00<S
CH 1 LO: -1000

```

If you press either the **key** or the **–** key to change slots, the following message will be displayed:

```

SAVE CHANGES? <S
<ENT>=Y <CLR>=N

```

If you *do not* want to save the changes to the CPU, press the **CLR** key. The following message will be displayed:

```

DISCARD CHGS? <S
<ENT>=Y <CLR>=N

```

If you *do not* want to discard the changes you have made, press the **CLR** key. This will return you to the last parameter that was being modified with all changes intact.

If you *do* want to discard the changes you have made, press the **ENT** key. The Hand-Held Programmer will then return you to the last parameter that was being modified with the data reset to its previous value.

If you want to save the data to the CPU from the SAVE CHANGES? screen shown above, press the **ENT** key. If the module is in freeze mode, the Hand-Held Programmer will return with a CFG ERR message on the screen as follows:

```

R0:03*CFG ERR <S
CH 1 LO: -1000

```

If all data is valid, the HHP display will move to an adjacent slot when either the **key** or **–** key is pressed.

Saved Configurations

Configurations that contain Analog Combo modules can be saved to an EEPROM or MEM card and read from that device into the CPU at a later time. MEM cards and EEPROMs containing these configurations can be read into any Release 4 or later Series 90-30 CPU (cannot be read into a Series 90-20 CPU). Refer to Chapter 2 of the *Hand-Held Programmer for Series 90-30/20/Micro Programmable Controllers User's Manual* for detailed information on the Save and Restore operations.

Field Wiring Connections

Connections to this module from user devices are made to screw terminals on a removable 20-terminal connector block mounted on the front of the module. The actual terminals used are described in the following table and are shown in the following wiring diagrams.

Terminal Assignments

Pin assignments for the 20 terminal I/O connector on the Analog Combo module are as shown in the following table.

Table 3-28. Terminal Pin Assignments for IC693ALG442

Pin Number	Signal Name	Signal Definition
1	24VIN	User Supplied +24 Volt Input
2	JMP1	Jumper terminal for connecting 250 Ω sense resistor for CH1
3	JMP2	Jumper terminal for connecting 250 Ω sense resistor for CH2
4	+CH1	Positive connection for differential analog input channel 1
5	+CH2	Positive connection for differential analog input channel 2
6	–CH1	Negative connection for differential analog input channel 1
7	–CH2	Negative connection for differential analog input channel 2
8	JMP3	Jumper terminal for connecting 250 Ω sense resistor for CH3
9	JMP4	Jumper terminal for connecting 250 Ω sense resistor for CH4
10	+CH3	Positive connection for differential analog input channel 3
11	+CH4	Positive connection for differential analog input channel 4
12	–CH3	Negative connection for differential analog input channel 3
13	–CH4	Negative connection for differential analog input channel 4
14	V _{out} CH1	Voltage output for channel 1
15	I _{out} CH1	Current output for channel 1
16	V _{out} CH2	Voltage output for channel 2
17	I _{out} CH2	Current output for channel 2
18	V COM	Common return for voltage outputs
19	I RET	Common return for User supplied +24 V and current outputs
20	GND	Frame ground connections for cable shields

Analog Combo Module Block Diagram

The following figure is a block diagram of the Analog Combo module.

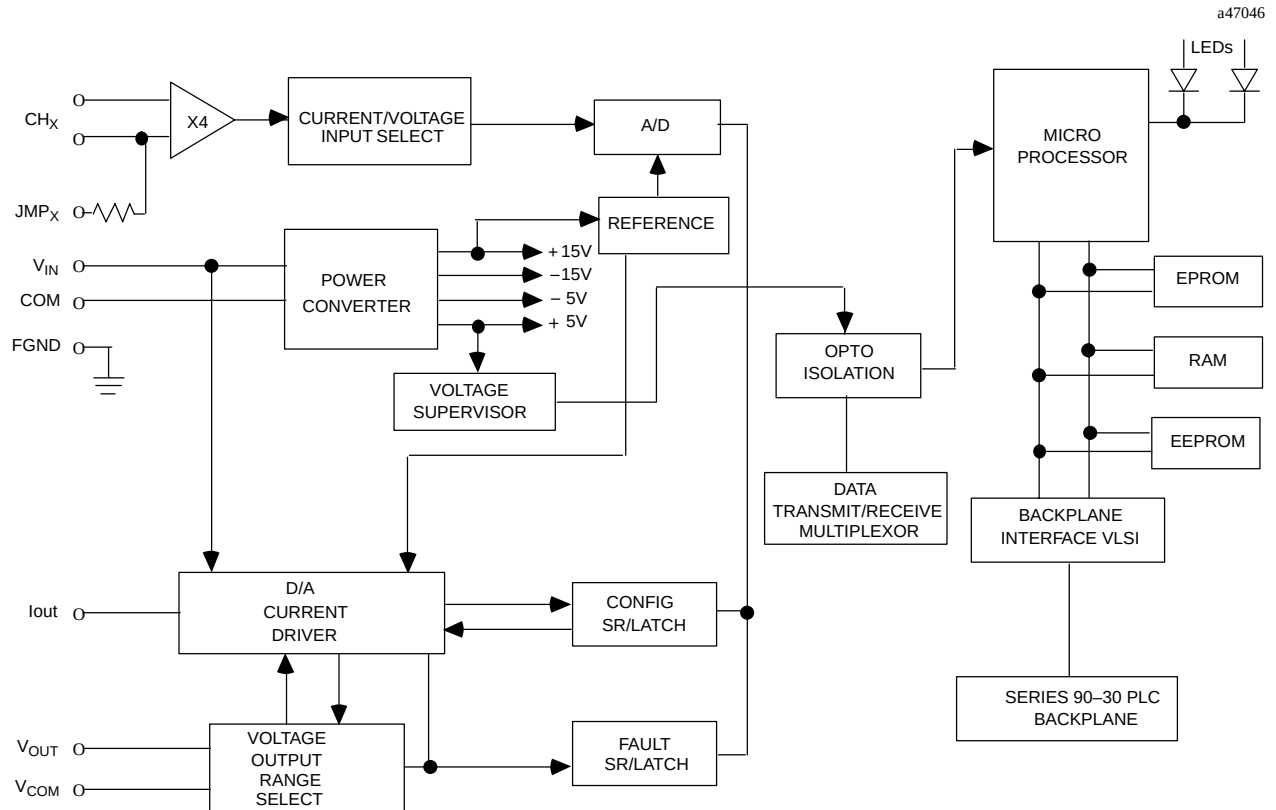


Figure 3-53. Analog Combo Module Block Diagram - IC693ALG442

Field Wiring Information

The following figure provide information for connecting field wiring to the user terminal board on the Analog Combo module.

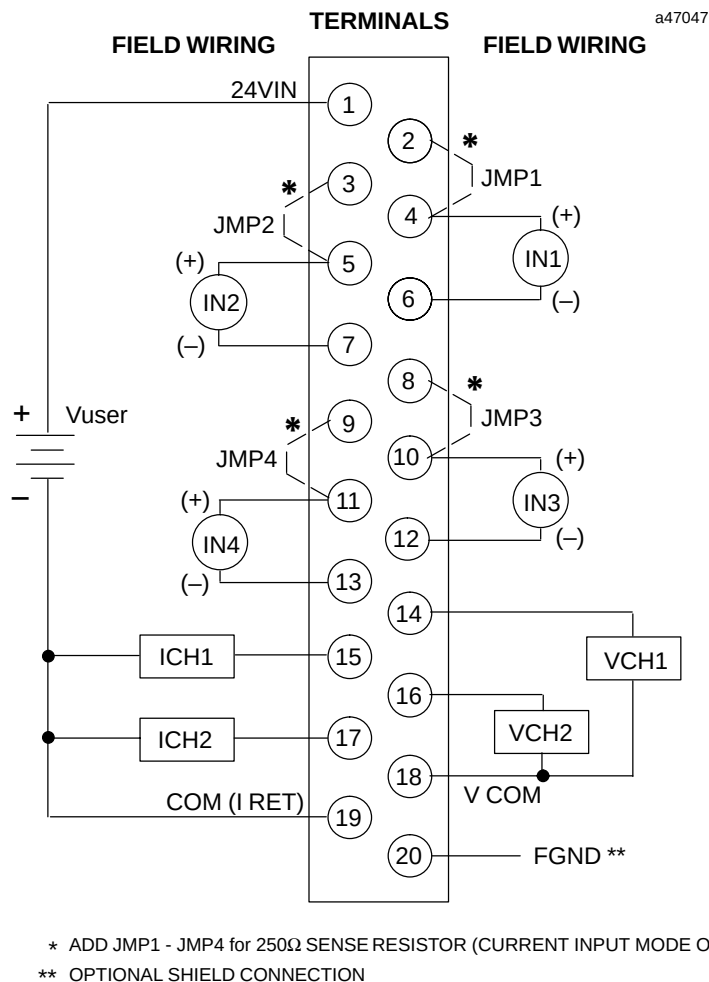


Figure 3-54. Field Wiring for Analog Combo Module - IC693ALG442

Notes

- Each Input channel can be configured independent of other Input channels to operate as a voltage input **or** a current input – *not both simultaneously*.
- Each Output channel can be configured independent of other Output channels to operate as a voltage output **or** a current output – *not both simultaneously*.

Appendix

A

Analog Terms

This appendix explains some general terms relating to measurements at analog I/O terminals.

- Bipolar** Bipolar signals can reverse polarity in operation. Reversed signal connections to a bipolar input will produce data of opposite sign.
- Common Mode** This is the voltage between the analog signal wires and the common point of the power supply of a differential signal, or to ground in the case of an isolated signal. It is desirable that all common mode signals are ignored by the circuit, but in practice there is some error introduced in the data. This is specified as Common Mode Rejection Ratio (CMRR), usually expressed in decibels (db). Differential circuits also have a maximum common mode voltage specification, usually stated as a maximum voltage with respect to circuit common. Exceeding the common mode voltage rating of differential signals causes large errors in the data conversion and may affect several points.
- Current Loop** This is a standard analog interface defined by the Instrument Society of America (ISA) in ANSI/ISA-S50-1. The signal level is 4mA to 20mA. Three types of signal sources are defined, Types 2, 3, and 4. These correspond to the number of wires used. Transmitter outputs may have various isolation among loop power source, input sensor, and 4-20mA output current. The isolation of the transmitter may impact the type of PLC input required. The Standard covers only isolated or common (single-ended) inputs. Differential inputs often used in PLCs, and connecting several current loops together, as often occurs with PLCs, are not covered well in the Standard, and often introduce additional complication regarding location of commons and grounds.
- Differential** Differential signals are measured on two wires which are separate, but not isolated from the power supply. Differential inputs allow a greater degree of freedom in wiring commons and grounds without affecting accuracy. There is a limited voltage rating (see Common Mode) between the signal level wires and the power supply wires. This limitation also applies to voltage differences among additional I/O on the same supply. Differential inputs usually come in groups sharing the supply common tie point. Some voltage outputs may have an external return or *remote sense* which allows the load common or ground to be different than the supply of the output module by a small voltage. Current loop signals are less susceptible to differences in voltage between circuit components (see compliance). Differential inputs permit series inputs with current loops, since the signal can be offset from common. Do not confuse differential inputs with isolated inputs; differential requires the common tie point reference for all inputs of the group, usually either ground or the supply common.
- Ground Loop** When a conductor is grounded in more than one place, differences between grounds can induce currents producing voltage drops in the wire. If the conductor is also used to carry an analog signal, these voltage drops produce an accuracy error or noisy values. If a single point ground is used, the voltage difference between locations may still appear

in series with the desired signal. This is overcome by using differential or isolated inputs and running a separate return from the remote source. This preserves the integrity of the signal, and the ground voltages appear as common mode voltage at the receiving end.

- Isolated** Isolated inputs are usually two-wire and are dialectically insulated from supplies and ground. Sometimes additional connections are provided for excitation of transducers such as RTDs, but these signals are not shared with other I/O points. Isolated modules allow high voltages to exist between I/O devices and the PLC. Do not confuse isolated inputs with the isolation between groups of analog circuits, or isolation from other components of the system, such as logic or power supplies.
- Normal Mode** This is the actual signal across the signal wires of differential or isolated I/O. This may also include unwanted noise such as power line frequency pickup.
- Single-ended** Single-ended circuits have the signal measured relative to a common connection, usually the power supply. Other analog I/O signals typically share this common. Single-ended circuits require fewest terminal points, giving the highest density and lowest price, but at the cost of more restrictive wiring and errors due to voltage drops and currents in the common connections. Single-ended circuit connections are most similar to the wiring of discrete modules.
- Unipolar** Unipolar signals or ranges do not change polarity during normal operation; for example 0 to 10 volts, or 4mA to 20mA. Reversed connection to a unipolar input will produce minimum value and, if diagnostics are available, underrange or open wire faults.

Appendix B

GE Fanuc Product Agency Approvals, Standards, General Specifications

The information in this appendix is also available in a separate data sheet, GFK-0867C, or latter revision.

The products supplied by GE Fanuc are global products which are designed and manufactured with ISO9001 quality assurance for application in industrial environments throughout the world. They should be installed and used in conformance with product specific guidelines as well as the following agency approvals, standards and general specifications:

AGENCY APPROVALS OVERVIEW ¹		Comments
Quality Assurance in Design / Development, Production, Installation & Servicing	ISO9001	Certification ⁴ by Underwriters Laboratories and BSI Quality Assurance
Industrial Control Equipment [Safety]	UL508	Certification by Underwriters Laboratories
Process Control Equipment [Safety]	CSA22.2, 142-M1987 or C-UL	Certification by Canadian Standards Association or Underwriters Laboratories for selected Series 90™, Genius®, and Field Control™ modules
Hazardous Locations [Safety] Class I, Div II, A, B, C, D	UL1604 with C-UL FM3611	Certification by Underwriters Laboratory for selected Series 90™ and Field Control™ modules Certification by Factory Mutual for selected Genius® and Series 90™-70 modules
	CSA22.2, 213-M1987	Certification by Canadian Standards Association for selected Genius® modules
European EMC Directive	CE Mark	Certification by Competent Body for EMC Directive for selected modules

STANDARDS OVERVIEW ^{2,4}		Conditions
ENVIRONMENTAL		
Vibration	IEC68-2-6, JISC0911	1G @40-150Hz, 0.012in p-p @10-40Hz
Shock	IEC68-2-27, JISC0912	15G, 11ms
Operating Temperature ³		0°C to 60°C: Series 90™ [inlet], Genius® [ambient] 0°C to 55°C: Field Control™ [ambient]
Storage Temperature		-40 °C to +85°C
Humidity		5% to 95%, non-condensing
Enclosure Protection	IEC529	Steel cabinet per IP54: protection from dust & splashing water

STANDARDS OVERVIEW^{2,4}		Conditions
EMC EMISSIONS		
Radiated,Conducted	CISPR11, EN55011 FCC	Class A [applies to CE Marked modules] part 15, subpart J, Class A
EMC IMMUNITY		[applies to CE Marked modules]
ElectrostaticDischarge	IEC801-2	8KV Air Discharge, 4Kv Contact Discharge
RadiatedRF	IEC801-3	10V _{rms} / m80Mhz to 1000Mhz, modulated
Fast TransientBurst	IEC801-4	2KV: power supplies, 1KV:I / O,communications
Surge Withstand	ANSI/IEEE C37.90a IEC255-4	Damped Oscillatory Wave, 2.5KV [cmn,diff mode]: power supplies, I / O [12V-240V] Damped Oscillatory Wave, Class II: powersupplies,I / O [12V-240V]
Conducted RF	IEC801-6	10V, 150khz to 80Mhz injection for comm cables >30m
ISOLATION		
Dielectric Withstand	UL508, UL840, IEC664	1.5KV for modules rated from 51v to 250v
POWER SUPPLY		
Input Dips, Variations	IEC1000-4-11	During Operation: Dips to 30% and 100%, Variation for AC Ç 10%, Variation for DC Ç 20%

Note 1: Module specific approvals are listed on the GE Fanuc Electronic Bulletin Board Service [BBS].
The BBS can be reached at 804-978-5458 with the following modem settings: 14400 baud, 8 data bits, 1 parity bit, no stop bits. After accessing the BBS, select the BBS File area (*PLC:AGENCY STATUS*) and the file (*AGENSTDS.XLS*)

Note 2: Refer to module specific data sheets & installation guidelines in the following publications:
GFK-0600, *Series 90™-70 PLC Data Sheets Manual*; GFK-0262, *Series 90™-70 PLC Installation Manual*;
GFK-0356, *Series 90™-30 PLC Installation Manual*; GFK-0898, *Series 90™-30 I / O Specifications Manual*;
GEK-90486-1, *Genius® I/O System User's Manual*; GEK-90486-2, *Genius® I/O Discrete and Analog Blocks User's Manual*;
GFK-0825, *Field Control™ Distributed I/O and Control System - Genius® Bus Interface Unit User's Manual*;
GFK-0826, *Field Control™ Distributed I/O and Control System - I/O Module's User's Manual*;
GFK-1179, *Installation Requirements for Conformance to Standards*.

Note 3: Selected modules may be derated.

Note 4: Applies to GE Fanuc products designed and built in Charlottesville.

Appendix C

Data Sheets for I/O Cables

This appendix provides data sheets describing each of the Series 90-30 cable types that can be used in an I/O system. The information in these data sheets applies to I/O systems controlled by either a Series 90-30 PLC or by a PC with a Personal Computer Interface card installed in the PC. These data sheets allow all cable information to be found in one convenient location. Each data sheet contains the following information:

- Cable name and function
- Applicable catalog numbers
- Hardware description of cable: connector types, cable type, other relevant hardware
- Wiring diagram of cable

Information on these cables is included in this appendix:

- *IC693CBL300* I/O Expansion cable, 3 feet (1 meter), continuous shield
- *IC693CBL301* I/O Expansion cable, 6 feet (2 meters), continuous shield
- *IC693CBL302* I/O Expansion cable, 50 feet (15 meters), continuous shield
- *IC693CBL312* I/O Expansion cable, 0.5 feet (0.15 meters), continuous shield
- *IC693CBL313* I/O Expansion cable, 26 feet (8 meters), continuous shield
- *IC693CBL306* Extension cable (50-pin) for high-density I/O modules, 3 ft. (1 meter)
- *IC693CBL307* Extension cable (50-pin) for high-density I/O modules, 6 ft. (2 meters)
- *IC693CBL308* I/O Interface cable (50-pin) for high-density I/O modules, 3 ft. (1 meter)
- *IC693CBL309* I/O Interface cable (50-pin) for high-density I/O modules, 6 ft. (2 meter)
- *IC693CBL315* I/O Interface cable (24-pin) for high-density I/O modules, 10 ft. (3 meters)
- *IC693CBL321* I/O Faceplate to Terminal Block, 24-pin, 3 ft. (1 meter)
- *IC693CBL322* I/O Faceplate to Terminal Block, 24-pin, 6 ft. (2 meters)
- *IC693CBL323* I/O Faceplate to Terminal Block, 24-pin, 1.5 ft. (0.5 meter)

IC693CBL300/301/302/312/313

I/O Bus Expansion Cables

Function of cable

The I/O Bus expansion cables are used to extend the I/O bus to local expansion or remote baseplates in a Series 90-30 I/O system when additional I/O slots are needed or baseplates are required some distance from the CPU baseplate. The prewired I/O bus expansion cables can be used in a local expansion system with the last baseplate no more than 50 feet (15 meters) from the CPU baseplate. They can also be used in a remote expansion system within 50 feet (15 meters) of the CPU baseplate. For cable distances beyond 50 feet (15 meters), and up to 700 feet (213 meters), you must build cables of the required length (see Chapter 1 for detailed instructions).

All of the I/O Bus Expansion cables are made with a *continuous* or 100% shield. Also, the cable with catalog number IC693CBL300 can be used for WYE connections in a remote expansion system.

Cable Lengths

- IC693CBL300 3 feet (1 meter), *continuous shield*
- IC693CBL301 6 feet (2 meters), *continuous shield*
- IC693CBL302 50 feet (15 meters), *continuous shield*
- IC693CBL312 0.5 feet (0.15 meters), *continuous shield*
- IC693CBL313 26 feet (8 meters), *continuous shield*

Cable Specifications (for Remote Expansion System)

Item	Description
Cable:	Belden 8107: Computer cable, overall braid over foil shield, twisted-pair 30 volt / 80°C (176°F) 24 AWG (.22 mm ²) tinned copper, 7 x 32 stranding Velocity of propagation = 70% † Nominal impedance = 100Ω
25 Pin Male Connector:	Crimp Plug = Amp 207464-1; Pin = Amp 66506-9 Solder Plug = Amp 747912-2
25 Pin Female Connector:	Crimp Receptacle = Amp 207463-2; Pin = Amp 66504-9 Solder Receptacle = Amp 747913-2
Connector Shell:	Kit - Amp 745833-5: Metal-plated plastic (plastic with nickel over copper) † Crimp ring - Amp 745508-1, split ring ferrule

† = Critical Information

‡ Vendor part numbers listed for user assembled cables are provided for reference only and do not suggest or imply that they are preferred. Any part meeting the same specification can be used.

Expansion Port Pin Assignments

The following table lists the expansion port pin assignments you will need when building remote cables. All connections between cables are point-to-point, that is, pin 2 of one end to pin 2 of the opposite end, pin 3 to pin 3, etc.

Table C-1. Expansion Port Pin Assignments

Pin Number	Signal Name	Function
16	DIODT	I/O Serial Data Positive
17	DIODT /	I/O Serial Data Negative
24	DIOCLK	I/O Serial Clock Positive
25	DIOCLK /	I/O Serial Clock Negative
20	DRSEL	Remote Select Positive
21	DRSEL /	Remote Select Negative
12	DRPERR	Parity Error Positive
13	DRPERR /	Parity Error Negative
8	DRMRUN	Remote Run Positive
9	DRMRUN /	Remote Run Negative
2	DFRAME	Cycle Frame Positive
3	DFRAME /	Cycle Frame Negative
1	FGND	Frame Ground for Cable Shield
7	0V	Logic Ground

I/O Expansion Bus Termination

When two or more baseplates are cabled together in an expansion system, the I/O expansion bus must be properly terminated. The I/O bus *must be terminated* at the last baseplate in an expansion system. Each signal pair is terminated with 120 ohm, 1/4 watt resistors wired between the appropriate pins, as follows (also see Table C-1):

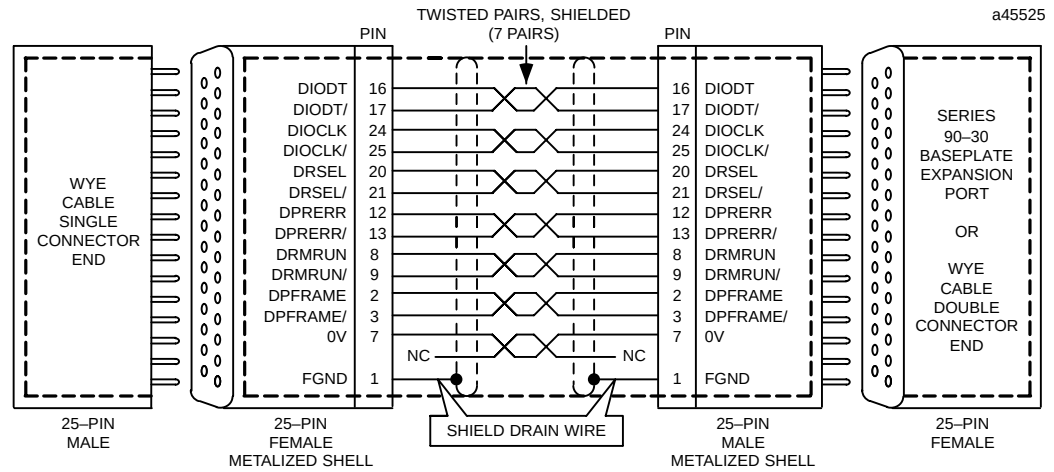
pins 16 - 17; 24 - 25; 20 - 21; 12 - 13; 8 - 9; 2 - 3

The I/O bus termination can be done one of the following ways:

- By installing an *I/O Bus Terminator Plug*, catalog number IC693ACC307, on the last expansion baseplate (local expansion baseplate or remote baseplate) in the system. The Terminator Plug has a resistor pack physically mounted inside of a connector. The I/O Bus Terminator Plug is shipped with each baseplate; only the last baseplate in the expansion chain can have the I/O Bus Terminator Plug installed. Unused I/O Bus Terminator Plugs can be discarded or saved as spares.
- If an expansion system has only one expansion baseplate, the I/O bus can be terminated by installing as the last cable, the 50 foot (15 meter) I/O Expansion cable, catalog number IC693CBL302. This cable has the termination resistors installed in the end that connects to the expansion baseplate connector.
- You can also build a custom cable with termination resistors wired to the appropriate pins for installation at the end of the bus.

Wiring Diagrams

The following wiring diagrams show the wiring configuration for I/O expansion system cables. Wiring diagrams are provided for both point-to-point cables and WYE cables. For detailed information on building custom length cables, see Chapter 1.



NOTE:
Bold dashed line shows continuous (100%) shielding when metallized shell connectors are plugged together.

Figure C-1. Point-To-Point Cable Wiring Diagram for Custom Length Cables

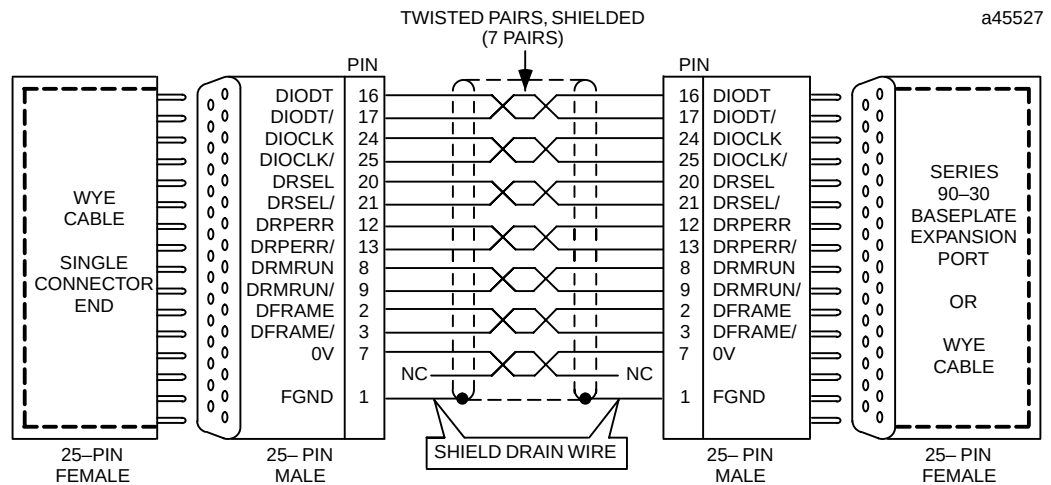


Figure C-2. Point-To-Point Cable Wiring Diagram for Applications Requiring Less Noise Immunity

In remote baseplates, IC693CHS393E (and earlier) and IC693CHS399D (and earlier), it is necessary to remove pin 1 of the mating cable where the cable plugs into the baseplate. This means that when using a factory made Wye cable, IC693CBL300, you must break pin 1 out of the male end where it plugs into the remote baseplate before using it with one of these baseplates. *Custom built Wye cables for these baseplates should be built using Figure C-3.*

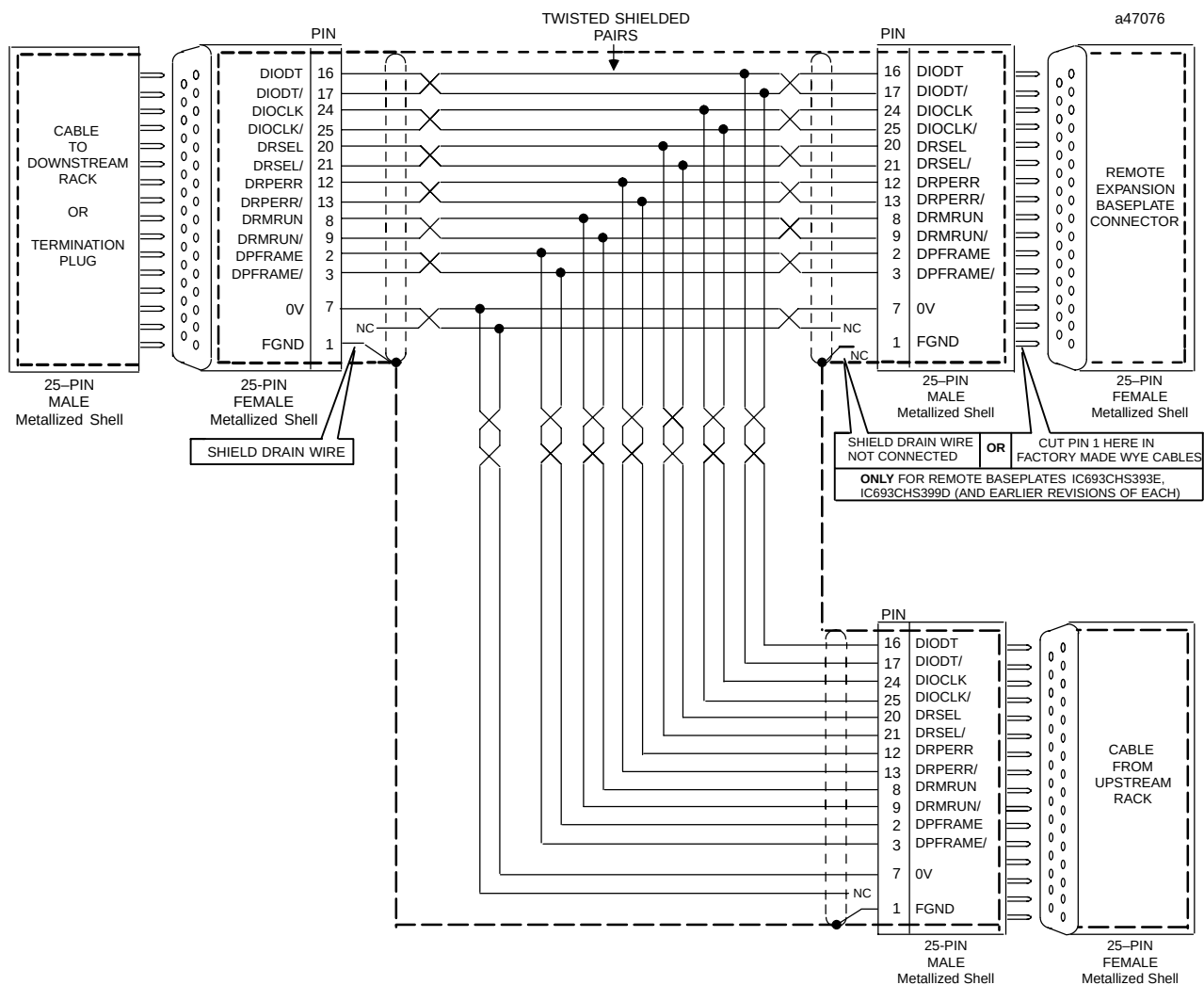


Figure C-3. Earlier Versions of Remote Baseplate Custom WYE Cable Wiring Diagram

Remote baseplates IC693CHS393F (and later(and IC693CHS399E (and later) have a change inside the baseplate which alleviates the need to remove pin 1 from the mating cable. When using factory made Wye cable with these baseplates, it is **not** necessary to remove pin 1 from the cable. Custom built Wye cables for these baseplates can be made using either Figure C-3 or Figure C-4. Figure C-4 shows how the factory made Wye cable are made.

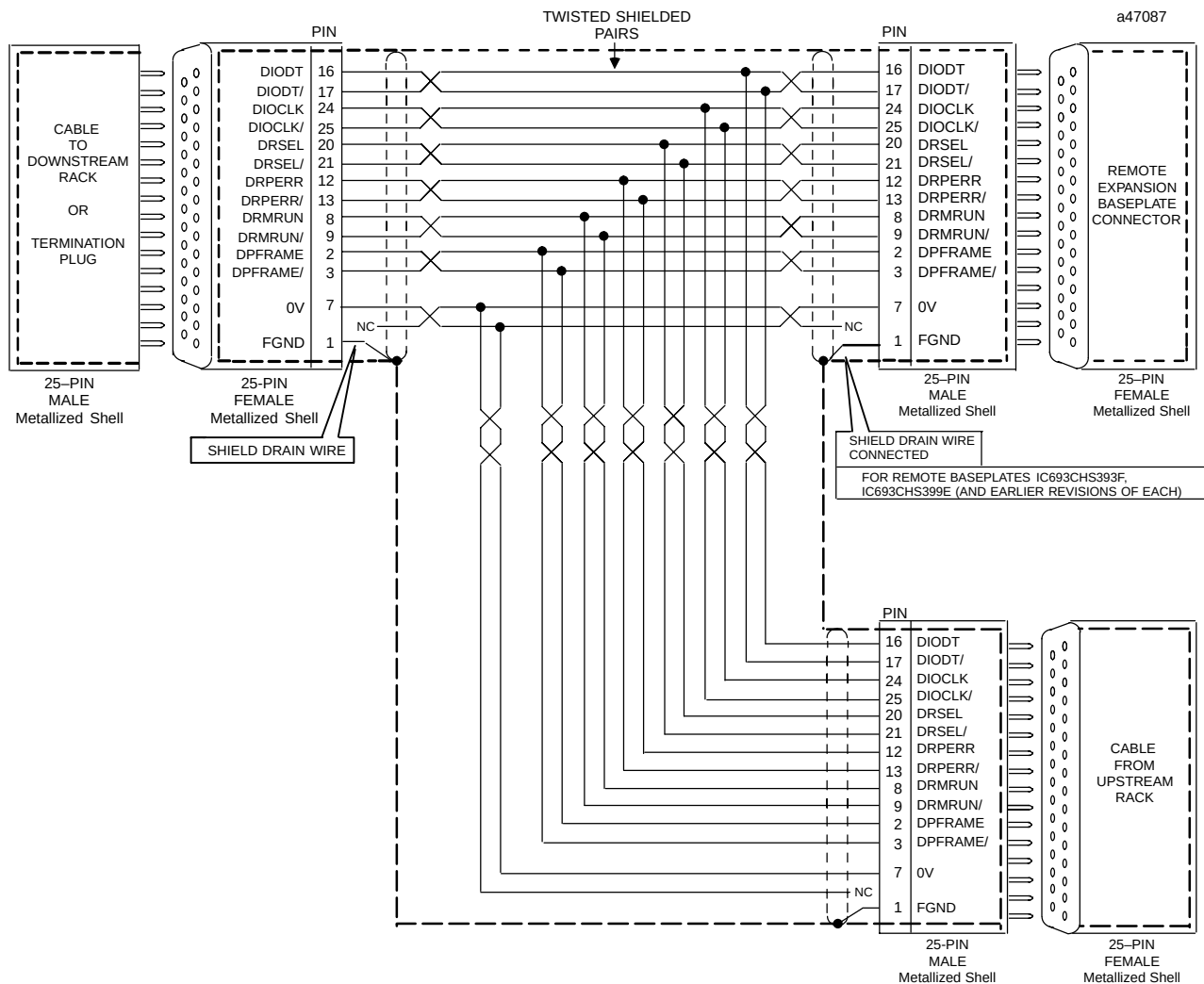


Figure C-4. Current Remote baseplate Custom Wye Cable Wiring Diagram

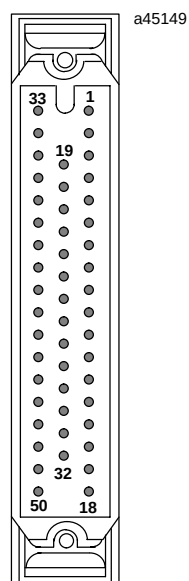
IC693CBL306/307

Extension Cables (50-Pin) for 32 Point Modules

Function of cable

This cable is used with 32 point High Density modules that have a 50-pin male Honda connector mounted on the front of the module. The extension cables have a 50-pin male connector on one end and a 50-pin female connector on the other end. This cable provides a connection from the module to a connector mounted on a separate connector interface terminal assembly. This cable is wired pin-to-pin (That is, pin 1 to pin 1, pin 2 to pin 2, etc.). The modules that use these cables are: IC693MDL652, IC693MDL653, IC693MDL750, and IC693MDL751.

The connector on the module is oriented with the notch towards the top of the module with pin 1 at the top of the the right row of pins as you are looking at it as shown below



Cable Specifications

CableLength IC693CBL306 IC693CBL307	3 feet (1 meter), 6 feet (2 meters)
Connectors	50-pin female Honda on end that connects to male connector on module. 50-pin male connector on end that connects to Connector InterfaceAssembly.

We recommend the use of connector interface assemblies for connecting field wiring to the 50-pin high-density I/O modules. The use of a connector interface provides a convenient method of terminating field wiring to the modules.

Weidmuller Electrical and Electronic Connection Systems makes a connector interface assembly RS-MR50B, catalog number 912263 (female Honda connector) which can be used to terminate one or more of the GE Fanuc supplied I/O cables. An example of connecting a 32 point high density module to a connector interface assembly is shown in the following figure.

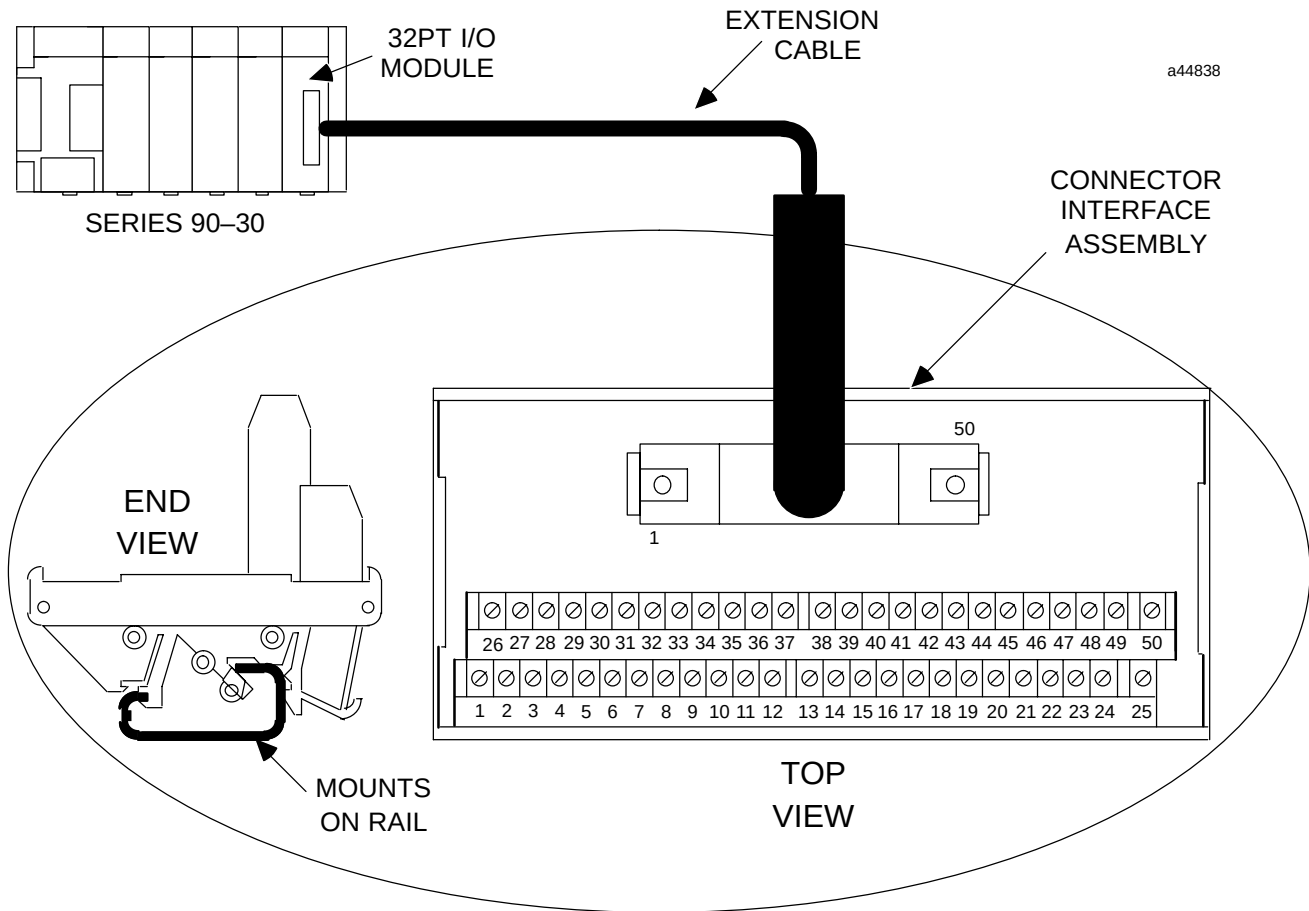


Figure C-5. 32 Point I/O Module to Connector Interface Assembly

IC693CBL308/309

I/O Cables (50-Pin) for 32 Point Modules

Function of cable

This cable is used with 32 point High Density modules that have a 50-pin Honda connector mounted on the front of the module. The modules that use these cable are: IC693MDL652, IC693MDL653, IC693MDL750, and IC693MDL751.

The I/O cables have a female connector on one end, and stripped and tinned wires on the other end. Each of the stripped and tinned wires has a label attached to it for ease of identification. The numbers on these labels correspond with the pin number of the connector wired to the opposite end.

Specifications

Cable Length IC693CBL308 IC693CBL309	3 feet (1 meter), 6 feet (2 meters)
Connectors	50-pin female Honda on end that connects to male connector on module. Opposite end has stripped and tinned labeled wires for connection to Connector Interface Assembly

Wiring Information

Table C-2. Wire List for 32 Point I/O Cables

Connector Pin Number	Color Code	Label Number Loose End	Connector Pin Number	Color Code	Label Number Loose End
1	Black	1	26	White / Black / Violet	26
2	Brown	2	27	White / Black / Gray	27
3	Red	3	28	White / Brown / Red	28
4	Orange	4	29	White / Brown / Orange	29
5	Yellow	5	30	White / Brown / Yellow	30
6	Green	6	31	White / Brown / Green	31
7	Blue	7	32	White / Brown / Blue	32
8	Violet	8	33	White / Brown / Violet	33
9	Gray	9	34	White / Brown / Gray	34
10	White	10	35	White / Red / Orange	35
11	White / Black	11	36	White / Red / Yellow	36
12	White / Brown	12	37	White / Red / Green	37
13	White / Red	13	38	White / Red / Blue	38
14	White / Orange	14	39	White / Red / Violet	39
15	White / Yellow	15	40	White / Red / Gray	40
16	White / Green	16	41	White / Orange / Yellow	41
17	White / Blue	17	42	White / Orange / Green	42
18	White / Violet	18	43	White / Orange / Blue	43
19	White / Gray	19	44	White / Orange / Violet	44
20	White / Black / Brown	20	45	White / Orange / Gray	45
21	White / Black / Red	21	46	White / Yellow / Green	46
22	White / Black / Orange	22	47	White / Yellow / Blue	47
23	White / Black / Yellow	23	48	White / Yellow / Violet	48
24	White / Black / Green	24	49	White / Yellow / Gray	49
25	White / Black / Blue	25	50	White / Green / Blue	50

IC693CBL315

I/O Interface Cable (24-Pin) for 32 Point Modules

Function of cable

This prewired cable is available for use with all Series 90-30 high-density (32 point) I/O modules that use the Fujitsu 24-pin user I/O connector. Each of these modules has two of these connectors mounted side-by-side. I/O Interface cables have a 24-pin connector on one end for connection to the module, and stripped and tinned wires on the other end. Catalog numbers for 32 point modules having two 24-pin connectors are: IC693MDL654, IC693MDL655, IC693MDL752, and IC693MDL753.

Connections to input circuits are made from the user's input devices to two male (pin-type) 24-pin connectors (Fujitsu FCN-365P024-AU) mounted on the front of the module. The connector mounted on the right of the module (front view) interfaces with groups A and B; the connector on the left side of the module interfaces with groups C and D. If a different length cable is required for connections to these modules, you can build your own cable.

Specifications

CableLength	10 feet (3 meters)
Connector	FujitsuFCN-365S024-AU, or equivalent

Building Cables for 24-Pin Connectors

Cables connecting the module to field devices can be built to length as required for individual applications. You must purchase the mating female (socket type) 24-pin connectors. The 24-pin connector kit can be ordered as an accessory kit from GE Fanuc. Catalog numbers for these connectors and their associated parts are listed in the following table. The list includes catalog numbers for three types of connectors: solder pin, crimp pin, and ribbon cable. *Each accessory kit contains enough components (D-connectors, backshells, contact pins, etc.) to assemble ten single-ended cables of the type specified for each kit.*

Table C-3. Catalog Numbers for 24-Pin Connector Kits

GE Fanuc Catalog Number	Vendor Catalog Number	Description
IC693ACC316 (Solder Eyelet Type)	FCN-361J024-AU	Solder eyelet receptacle
	FCN-360C024-B	Backshell (for above)
IC693ACC317 (Crimp Type)	FCN-363J024	Crimp wire receptacle
	FCN-363J-AU	Crimp pin (for above, 24 needed)
	FCN-360C024-B	Backshell (for above)
IC693ACC318 (Ribbon or IDC Type)	FCN-367J024-AUF	IDC (ribbon) receptacle, closed cover
	FCN-367J024-AUH	IDC (ribbon) receptacle, open cover

Additional tools from Fujitsu are required to properly assemble the crimped contact and ribbon cable type connectors. *The solder eyelet connectors (as provided in IC693ACC316) do not require any special tooling.*

Crimped Contact Connectors (as provided in IC693ACC317) require :

Hand Crimping Tool	FCN-363T-T005 / H
Contact Extraction Tool	FCN-360T-T001 / H

Ribbon Cable Connectors (as provided in IC693ACC318) require :

Cable Cutter	FCN-707T-T001 / H
Hand Press	FCN-707T-T101 / H
Locator Plate	FCN-367T-T012 / H

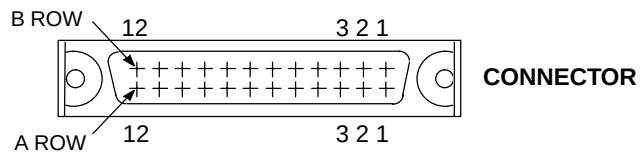
These tools need to be ordered from an authorized Fujitsu distributor. Three of the largest US distributors for Fujitsu connectors are Marshall at (800)522-0084, Milgray at (800)MILGRAY, and Vantage at (800)843-0707. If none of these distributors service your area, then contact Fujitsu Microelectronics in San Jose, California, USA via telephone at (408) 922-9000 or via fax at (408) 954-0616 for further information.

It is recommended that you order any necessary connector tooling with sufficient lead time to meet your assembly requirements for these connectors. These tools are generally not stock items and can have significant lead times from distribution. If you have any further questions about this issue, please feel free to contact the GE Fanuc PLC Hotline at 1-800-GE FANUC (1-800-433-2682), or International direct dial 804-978-6036.

Pin connections with color codes are shown in the following table. Cables are made of 12 twisted pairs; wire size is #24 AWG(0.22mm²).

Table C-4. Wire List for 24-Pin Connectors

Pin Number	Pair #	Wire Color Code	Pin Number	Pair #	Wire Color Code
A1	1	BROWN	B1	7	VIOLET
A2	1	BROWN / BLACK	B2	7	VIOLET / BLACK
A3	2	RED	B3	8	WHITE
A4	2	RED/BLACK	B4	8	WHITE/BLACK
A5	3	ORANGE	B5	9	GRAY
A6	3	ORANGE / BLACK	B6	9	GRAY / BLACK
A7	4	YELLOW	B7	10	PINK
A8	4	YELLOW/BLACK	B8	10	PINK/BLACK
A9	5	DARKGREEN	B9	11	LIGHTBLUE
A10	5	DARKGREEN / BLACK	B10	11	LIGHTBLUE / BLACK
A11	6	DARKBLUE	B11	12	LIGHTGREEN
A12	6	DARKBLUE/BLACK	B12	12	LIGHTGREEN/BLACK



a45144

NOTE

Each wire pair has a solid color wire and that same color wire with a black tracer. For example, Pair 1 has a solid brown wire paired with a brown wire with a black tracer.

Connector Depth

The following illustration shows the depth of the connector on this cable. The depth of the cabinet that the PLC is mounted in should allow for the depth added by this connector.

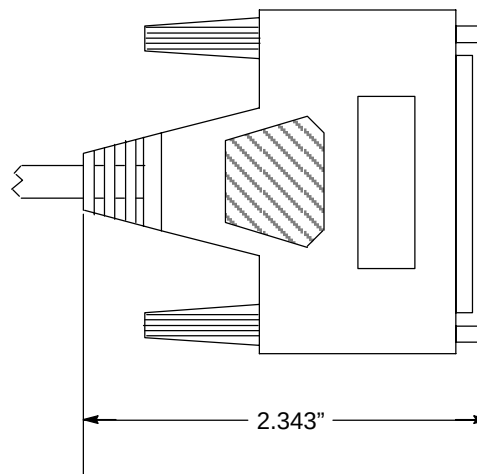


Figure C-6. Dimension for Depth of Connector

IC693CBL321/322/323

I/O Faceplate to Terminal Block, 24-Pin

Function of cable

These cables are used with I/O modules that have a 20-pin terminal block on the module to allow easier and faster wiring to interposing terminal blocks. Each cable has a 24-pin female connector on both ends. Each cable provides a connection from the module to a connector mounted on a terminal block assembly. These cables are wired pin-to-pin (that is, pin A1 to pin A1, pin A2 to pin A2, etc.). An I/O faceplate assembly (catalog number IC693ACC334) is required which snaps onto the module in place of the 20-pin terminal block assembly. Five different terminal blocks are available to allow a variety of I/O modules to use this accessory (see Appendix D).

Cable Specifications

Item	Description
CableLength † IC693CBL321 IC693CBL322 IC693CBL323	3 feet (1 meter), 6 feet (2 meters) 1.5 feet (0.5 meters)
CableType:	12 twisted pairs with overall aluminum polyester shield and #24 AWG drain wire.
24 Pin Female Connectors(2):	Equivalent to Fujitsu FCN-363J024, or equivalent.

† Length of cable is measured from backs of connector shells as shown in figure on next page.

The connector on the I/O faceplate is oriented as shown below, with the rows labeled A1-A12 and B1-B12. A1 and B1 are towards top of module faceplate.

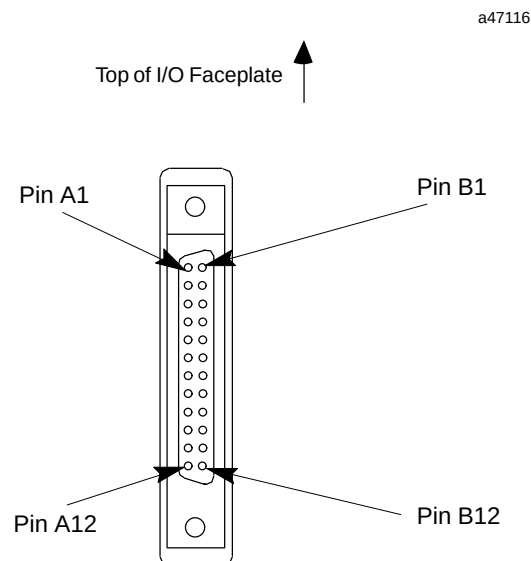
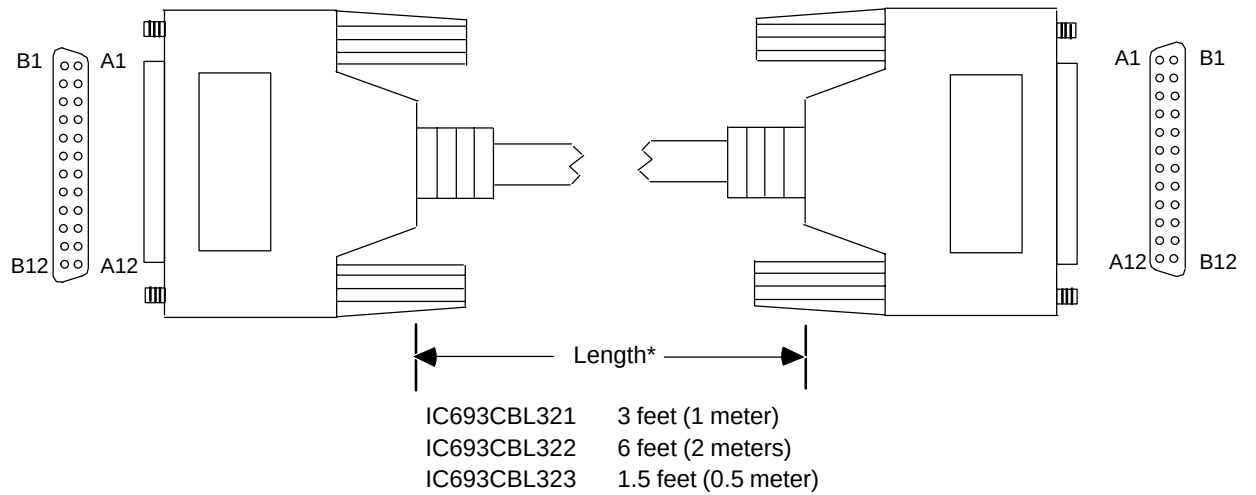


Figure C-7. Connector Orientation on I/O Faceplate



* Length is measured from backs of connector shells as shown above

Figure C-8. I/O Faceplate to Terminal Block Cable

Appendix D

Terminal Block Quick Connect Assembly

This appendix describes the Series 90-30 interposing terminal block assemblies for Series 90-30 discrete I/O modules. This terminal block assembly is referred to as Terminal Block Quick Connect or simply TBQC. This system allows the listed 16-point discrete modules to be quickly connected to interposing terminal blocks. Installing a 16 point module typically takes 2 1/2 hours to wire from a PLC to interposing terminal blocks. With the TBQC, you simply snap in the interposing terminal block, remove the I/O module's terminal assembly, snap in the I/O faceplate and connect the cable. This reduces wiring time to about two minutes, and no additional wiring is required, thereby reducing wiring costs and errors. Complete assemblies consist of a terminal block, an I/O Face Plate, and a cable.

Terminal Block Quick Connect Components

Terminal Blocks

Catalog numbers for the terminal blocks and the modules they can be used with are listed below.

Catalog Number	Use With These Modules	Module Description
IC693ACC329*	IC693MDL240	Input, 120 VAC – 16 points
	IC693MDL645	Input, 24 VDC Pos./ Neg Logic– 16 points
	IC693MDL646	Input, 24 VDC Pos./ Neg, Logic, FAST – 16 points
IC693ACC330	IC693MDL740	Output, 12 / 24 VDC Pos Logic, 0.5A – 16 points
	IC693MDL742	Output, 12 / 24 VDC Pos Logic ESCP, 1A– 16 points
IC693ACC331	IC693MDL741	Output, 12 / 24 VDC Neg Logic, 0.5A– 16 points
IC693ACC332	IC693MDL940	Output, Relay, N.O. – 16 points
IC693ACC333	IC693MDL340	Output, 120 VAC, 0.5A – 16 points

* This Terminal Block may be used with most I / O modules that have up to 16 I / O points (can not be used with 32 point modules). Jumpers may have to be added; for details of required wiring connections, refer to module specifications in this manual.

Cables

Three cables are available for the connection between the module's faceplate connector and the connector on the interposing terminal block. Each cable has a 24-pin connector wired pin-to-pin on each end.

- **IC693CBL321** 3.3 feet (1 meter)
- **IC693CBL322** 6.5 feet (2 meters)
- **IC693CBL323** 1.6 feet (0.5 meter)

I/O Face Plate

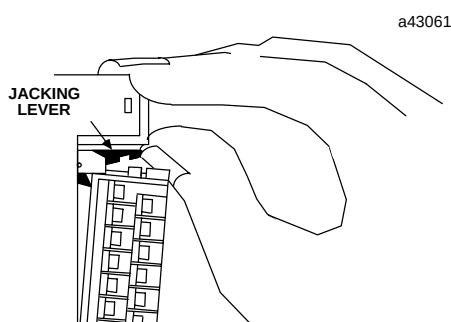
The I/O Face Plate (catalog number **IC693ACC334**) has a 24-pin connector, which provides the connection to the applicable terminal block through a 0.5, 1, or 2 meter cable. This face plate replaces the 20-terminal connector on the listed modules.

Installation

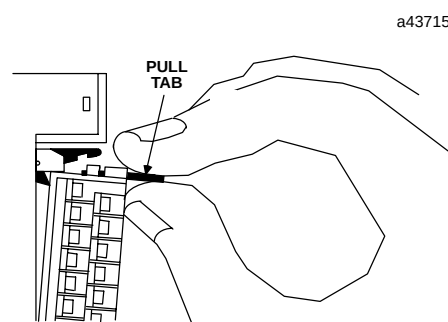
Step 1: Install terminal block assembly on DIN rail

Place the terminal block over the desired location on the DIN rail and snap into place.

Step 2: Remove 20-pin terminal assembly from module

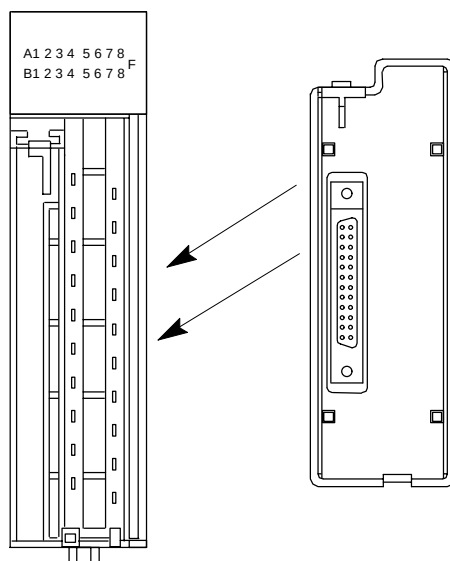


- 1 Open the plastic terminal board cover.
- 2 Push up on the jacking lever to release the terminal block.

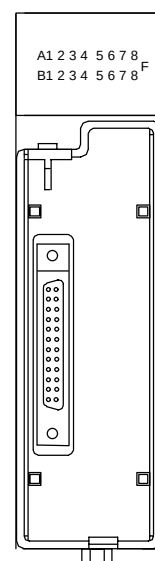


- 3 Grasp pull-tab towards you until contacts have separated from module housing and hook has disengaged for full removal.

Step 3: Snap I/O Face Plate assembly on module



Installing the I/O Face Plate

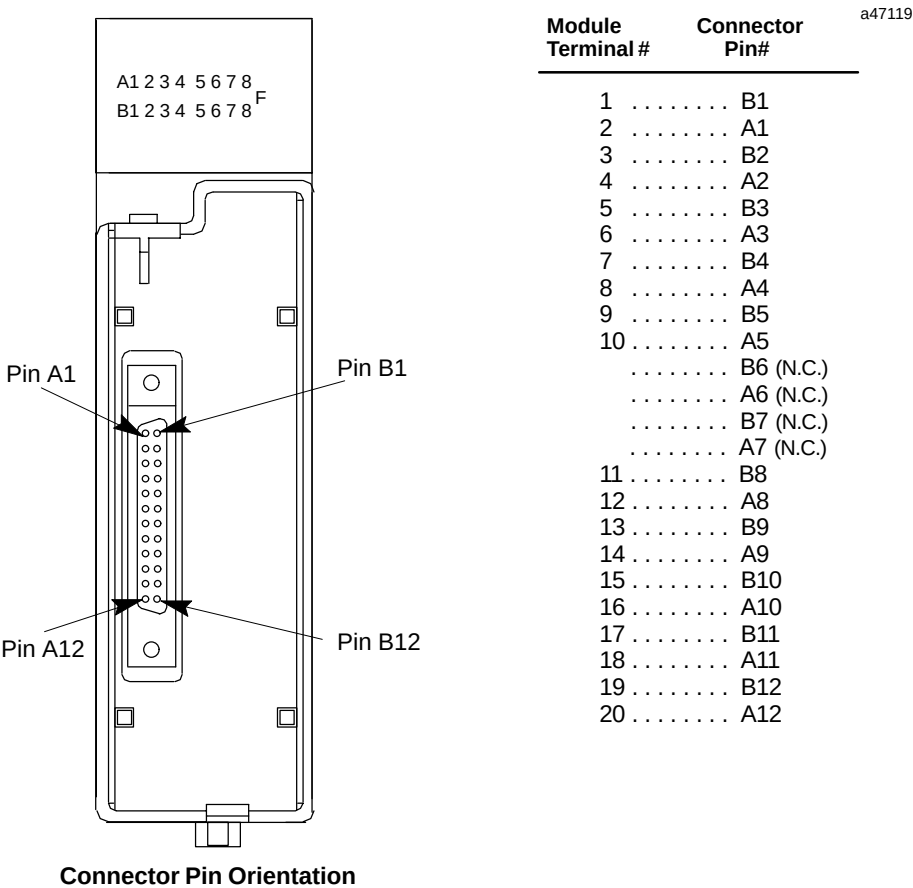


Module with I/O Face Plate Installed

Step 4: Connect cable to connector on terminal block

Finally, connect the selected length cable from the connector on the I/O Face Plate to the connector on the interposing terminal block.

Connector Pin Orientation and Connection to Module Terminal

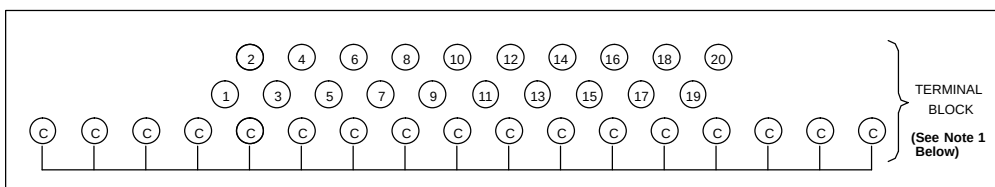
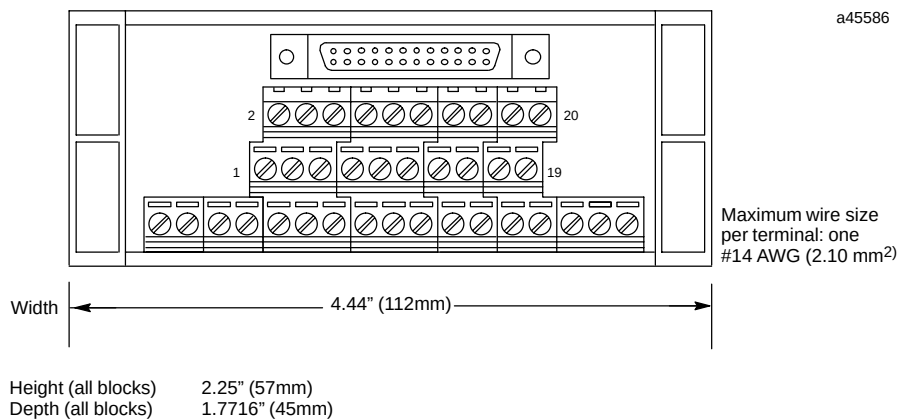


Refer to Chapter 2 in GFK-0898, *Series 90-30 Programmable Controller I/O Module Specifications* for required wiring connections for each module.

Each of the Terminal Block Quick Connector assemblies are detailed on the following pages.

IC693ACC329

Use with: IC693MDL240
IC693MDL645
IC693MDL646

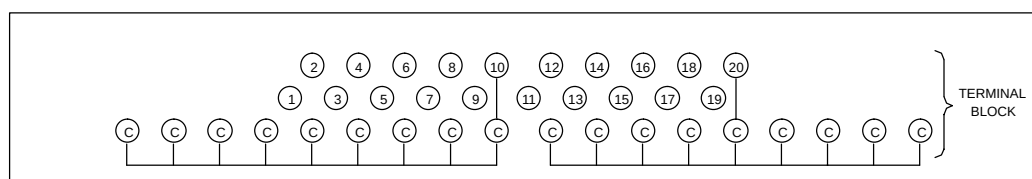
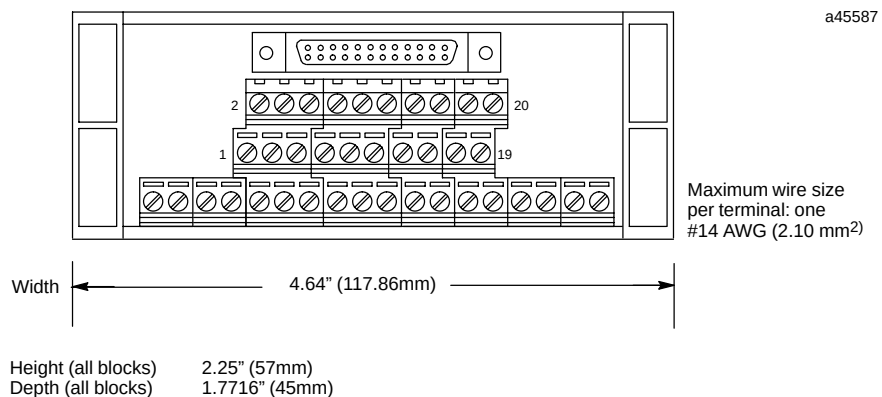


Note

The terminal block provides a second wire connection point. The common row is electrically isolated from the other connection points. If used for common connection, a jumper must be added between the common row and the module common. Refer to Chapter 2 in GFK-0898, *Series 90-30 Programmable Controller I/O Module Specifications* for required wiring connections.

IC693ACC330

Use with: IC693MDL740
IC693MDL742

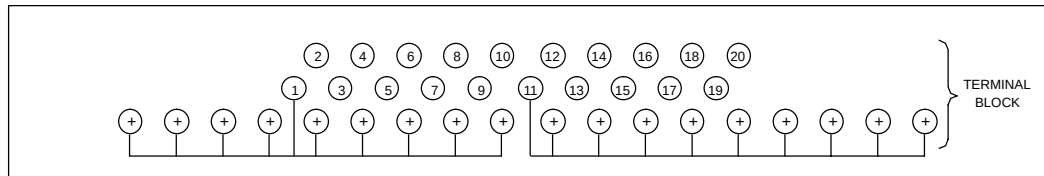
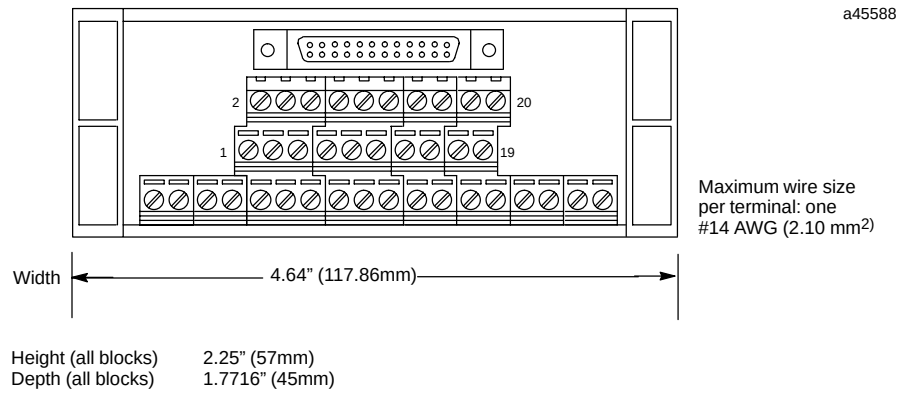


Note

Refer to Chapter 2 in GFK-0898, *Series 90-30 Programmable Controller I/O Module Specifications* for required wiring connections.

IC693ACC331

Use with: IC693MDL741

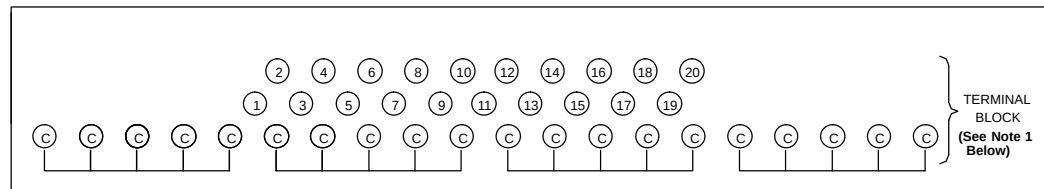
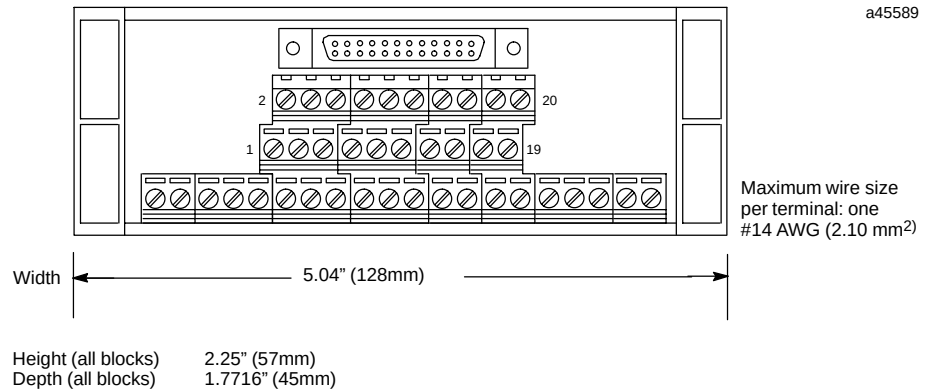


Note

Refer to Chapter 2 in GFK-0898, *Series 90-30 Programmable Controller I/O Module Specifications* for required wiring connections.

IC693ACC332

Use with: IC693MDL940

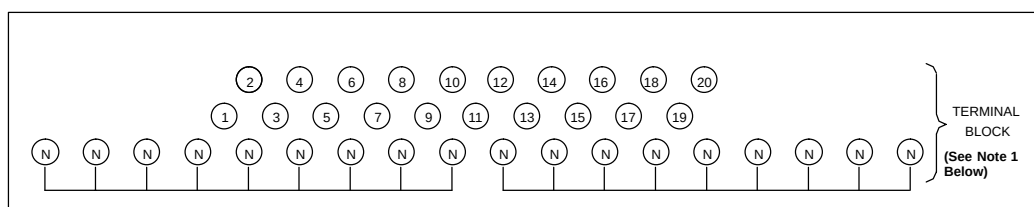
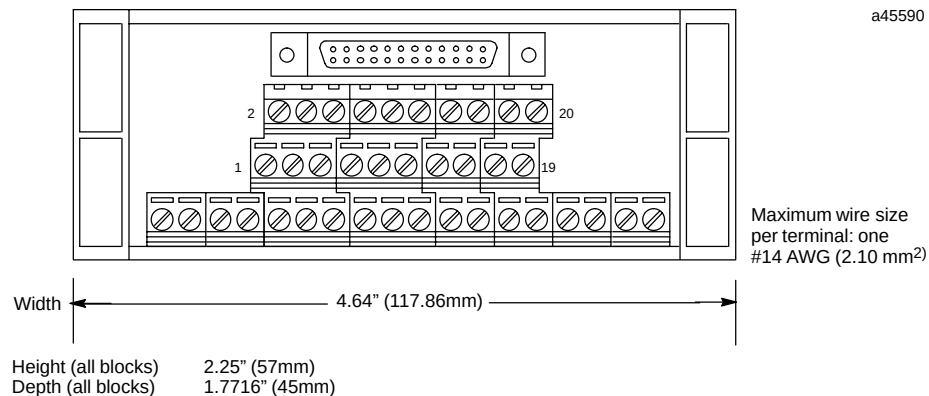


Note

The terminal block provides a second wire connection point. The common row is electrically isolated from the other connection points. If used for common connection, a jumper must be added between the common row and the module common. Refer to Chapter 2 in GFK-0898, *Series 90-30 Programmable Controller I/O Module Specifications* for required wiring connections.

IC693ACC333

Use with: IC693MDL340



Note

The terminal block provides a second wire connection point. The common row is electrically isolated from the other connection points. If used for common connection, a jumper must be added between the common row and the module common. Refer to Chapter 2 in GFK-0898, *Series 90-30 Programmable Controller I/O Module Specifications* for required wiring connections.

A

- AC / DC high capacity power supply
 - ac power source connections, 1-27
 - dc power source connections, 1-27
 - illustration of, 1-25
 - overvoltage protection devices, 1-27
 - specifications, 1-26
- AC / DC powersupplies
 - overcurrent protection, 1-35
 - status indicators, 1-34
 - timing diagram, 1-35
- AC / DC standard power supply
 - ac power source connections, 1-24
 - dc power source connections, 1-24
 - illustration of, 1-22
 - overvoltage protection devices, 1-24
 - specifications, 1-23
- Accessory kit, battery, 1-38
- Adapter bracket for 10-slot baseplate, 1-11
- Analog combo module
 - %I status information, 3-95
 - block diagram, 3-112
 - configuration, 3-92
 - with Logicmaster 90-30, 3-93
 - with the hand-held programmer, 3-104
 - configuration parameters, 3-92
 - current operation, 3-85
 - E2 COMMREQ, 3-100
 - input ranges, 3-84
 - LEDs, 3-88
 - location in system, 3-89
 - output modes, 3-87
 - output ranges, 3-84
 - power requirements, 3-88
 - ramp mode operation, 3-98
 - references used, 3-89
 - specifications, 3-89
 - status reporting, 3-88
 - terminal pin assignments, 3-111
 - values from CPU to module for output channels, 3-97
 - voltage operation, 3-86
 - wiring diagram, 3-113
- Analog current / voltage output module,
 - status reporting, 3-67
- Analog I / O modules, 1-3
 - load requirements, 3-1
 - maximum number per system, 3-11
 - user references and current requirements, 3-11
 - user references available per system, 3-11
- Analog input block diagram, typical, 3-3
- Analog modules
 - 16-channel current input, 3-38
 - 16-channel voltage input, 3-21
 - 2-channel current output, 3-58
 - 2-channel voltage output, 3-54
 - 4-channel voltage input, 3-13
 - 4-channel current input, 3-17
 - 8-channel current / voltage input, 3-64
 - analog combo module, 3-84
 - block diagram
 - 16-channel voltage input, 3-35, 3-82
 - 16-channel current input, 3-51
 - 2-channel current output, 3-61
 - 2-channel voltage output, 3-56
 - 4-channel current input, 3-19
 - 4-channel voltage input, 3-15
 - 8-channel current / voltage output, 3-82
 - analog combo module, 3-112
 - common mode voltage, 3-3
 - CPU interface, 3-4, 3-23, 3-40, 3-66, 3-88
 - differential inputs, 3-2
 - equation values, 3-5
 - field wiring, 3-9
 - hardware description, 3-2
 - load requirements, 3-2
 - outputs, 3-4
 - performance measures, 3-8
 - placement of A / D and D / A bits within the data tables, 3-6, 3-23, 3-40
 - scaling, 3-8
 - shielding for analog input modules, 3-9
 - shielding for analog output modules, 3-10
 - stair step effect of output, 3-7
- Analog output block diagram, typical, 3-4
- Analog terminology, 3-2
- Analog terms, definition of, A-1
- Appendix
 - analog terms, A-1
 - data sheets for I / O cables, C-1
 - product agency approvals, standards, general specifications, B-1
 - Terminal block quick connect assembly, D-1

B

Back-up battery, 1-37

Baseplate adapter bracket
for 10-slot baseplate, 1-11
installation, 1-11

Baseplate installation, 1-9
mounting requirements, 10-slot, 1-10
mounting requirements, 5-slot, 1-9

Baseplate, expansion, example of, 1-7

Baseplate, remote, example of, 1-9

Baseplates, 1-7
adapter bracket, 1-11
dimensions for mounting, 10-slot, 1-10
dimensions for mounting, 5-slot, 1-9
expansion, 1-7
installation, 1-9
mounting in 19" rack, 1-12
power supply location, 1-22
remote, 1-8

Battery
back-up, 1-37
installation, accessory kit, 1-38

Battery accessory kit
description of, 1-38
installation, 1-38

Blown fuse status, output modules, 1-3

Borland Turbo C, 1-6

Bracket, adapter, 1-11

Building remote cables, 1-14

C

Cable for Series 90-30 installations
extension cable for 32 point modules,
C-7, C-13
I/O bus expansion, C-2
I/O cable for 32 point modules, C-9
I/O interface cable for 32 point I/O mod-
ules, C-10
wye cable wiring diagram, earlier ver-
sion baseplates, C-5

Cable for Series 90-30 Installations, shield
treatment, 1-16

Cable, I/O expansion, 1-14

Cables for 32 point I/O modules
connections to modules with one 50-pin
connector, 2-65
connections to modules with two 24-pin
connectors, 2-68
extension cables, 2-66
I/O cables, 2-68
I/O interface cable, 2-69

Cables for expansion system, WYE cables,
1-8

Catalog numbers, baseplates
IC693CHS392, 1-7
IC693CHS393, 1-8
IC693CHS398, 1-7
IC693CHS399, 1-8

Catalog numbers, CPU models
IC693CPU311 (model 311), 1-1
IC693CPU313 (model 313), 1-1
IC693CPU323 (model 323), 1-1
IC693CPU331 (model 331), 1-1
IC693CPU340 (model 340), 1-1
IC693CPU341 (model 341), 1-1
IC693CPU351 (model 351), 1-1
IC693CPU352 (model 352), 1-1

Catalog numbers, I/O cables
IC693CBL300, 1-14, C-2
IC693CBL301, 1-14, C-2
IC693CBL302, 1-14, C-2
IC693CBL306, 2-66, C-7
IC693CBL307, 2-66, C-7
IC693CBL308, 2-66, C-9
IC693CBL309, 2-66, C-9
IC693CBL312, 1-14, C-2
IC693CBL313, 1-14, C-2
IC693CBL315, 2-69, C-10
IC693CBL321, C-13, D-1
IC693CBL322, C-13, D-1
IC693CBL323, C-13, D-1

Catalog numbers, I/O modules
IC693ACC300, 2-24
IC693ALG220, 3-13
IC693ALG221, 3-17
IC693ALG222, 3-21
IC693ALG223, 3-38
IC693ALG390, 3-54
IC693ALG391, 3-58
IC693ALG392, 3-64
IC693ALG442, 3-84
IC693MAR590, 2-59
IC693MDL230, 2-8
IC693MDL231, 2-10
IC693MDL240, 2-12
IC693MDL241, 2-14

- IC693MDL310, 2-26
 - IC693MDL330, 2-28
 - IC693MDL340, 2-30
 - IC693MDL390, 2-32
 - IC693MDL632, 2-16
 - IC693MDL634, 2-18
 - IC693MDL645, 2-20
 - IC693MDL646, 2-22
 - IC693MDL653, 2-71
 - IC693MDL654, 2-73
 - IC693MDL655, 2-78
 - IC693MDL730, 2-34
 - IC693MDL731, 2-36
 - IC693MDL732, 2-38
 - IC693MDL733, 2-40
 - IC693MDL734, 2-42
 - IC693MDL740, 2-44
 - IC693MDL741, 2-46
 - IC693MDL742, 2-48
 - IC693MDL750, 2-83
 - IC693MDL751, 2-85
 - IC693MDL752, 2-87
 - IC693MDL753, 2-93
 - IC693MDL930, 2-50
 - IC693MDL931, 2-53
 - IC693MDL940, 2-56
 - IC693MDR390, 2-62
 - Catalog numbers, miscellaneous
 - IC693ACC307, 1-21, C-3
 - IC693ACC308, 1-11
 - IC693ACC315, 1-38
 - IC693ACC316, 2-70, C-10
 - IC693ACC317, 2-70, C-10
 - IC693ACC318, 2-70, C-10
 - IC693ACC319, 1-45
 - IC693ACC320, 1-45
 - IC693ACC324, D-2
 - IC693ACC329, D-4
 - IC693ACC330, D-5
 - IC693ACC331, D-6
 - IC693ACC332, D-7
 - IC693ACC333, D-8
 - Catalog numbers, power supplies
 - IC693PWR321, 1-22
 - IC693PWR322, 1-28
 - IC693PWR330, 1-25
 - IC693PWR331, 1-31
 - CIMPLICITY Control programming software, 3-25, 3-42, 3-72, 3-93
 - Combination I/O modules
 - 120 vac in, relay out, 2-59
 - 24 vdc in, relay out, 2-62
 - analog, 4 inputs / 2 outputs, 3-84
 - COMMREQ, E2, 3-100
 - COMMREQ, E2 command block, 3-100
 - Configuration parameters, list of
 - analog combo module, 3-92
 - analog current input, 16-channel, 3-44
 - analog current / voltage output, 8-channel, 3-71
 - analog voltage input, 16-channel, 3-27
 - Configuration with HHP
 - 16-channel analog current input, 3-46
 - 16-channel analog voltage input, 3-29
 - 8-channel analog current / voltage output, 3-76
 - analog combo module, 3-104
 - Configuration with Logicmaster 90-30
 - 16-channel analog voltage input, 3-25
 - 16-channel analog current input, 3-42
 - 8-channel analog current / voltage output, 3-72
 - analog combo module, 3-93
 - Connections
 - to detachable terminal boards, 1-41
 - to high-density discrete I/O modules, 1-4, 1-41
 - Connector, serial port, 1-36
 - Considerations for field wiring, 1-44
 - CPU, serial port connector, 1-36
 - CPU serial port considerations, 1-36
 - Current input, analog
 - 16-channel, 3-38
 - 4-channel, 3-17
 - Current output, analog, 2-channel, 3-58
 - Current / voltage Output, analog, 8-channel, 3-64
- ## D
- Data sheets for I/O cables
 - extension cables (50-pin) for 32 point modules, C-7
 - I/O bus expansion cables, C-2
 - I/O cables (50-pin) for 32 point modules, C-9
 - I/O interface cable (24-pin) for 32 point modules, C-10
 - I/O interface to terminal block, C-13
 - DC high capacity power supply
 - 5 vdc current derating diagram, 1-33

- calculating input power requirements, 1-33
- capacities, 1-31
- DC power source connections, 1-33
- field wiring connections, 1-33
- illustration of, 1-31
- isolated 24 vdc connections, 1-33
- output voltages to backplane, 1-32
- specifications, 1-32
- DC power supply
 - dc power connections, 1-30
 - illustration of, 1-28
 - input power requirements, calculating, 1-30
 - isolated +24 vdc supply connections, 1-24, 1-27, 1-30
 - overcurrent protection, 1-35
 - specifications, 1-29
 - status indicators, 1-34
 - timing diagram, 1-35
- Definition of analog terms, A-1
- Definition of positive and negative logic for I/O modules, 2-5
- Diagram, timing, 1-35
- Differential inputs, 3-2
- DIP switch for rack number, 1-12
- Discrete I/O modules, 1-3

E

- E2 COMMREQ, 3-100
- E2 COMMREQ example, 3-101
- Equation values for analog modules, 3-5
- Expansion
 - baseplate, dip switch for rack number, 1-12
 - baseplate, example of, 1-7
 - baseplates, 1-7
 - baseplates, remote, 1-8
 - bus termination, 1-21, C-3
 - extension cables, description of, C-7, C-13
 - I/O cables, 1-14
 - port pin assignments, 1-15, C-3
 - system, remote connections, 1-13
 - system, requirements of, 1-8
- Extension cables, I/O, C-7, C-13

F

- Faceplate, I/O, D-2
- Field wiring connections
 - IC693ALG220, 3-16
 - IC693ALG221, 3-20
 - IC693ALG222, 3-34
 - IC693ALG223, 3-50
 - IC693ALG390, 3-57
 - IC693ALG391, 3-62
 - IC693ALG392, 3-81
 - IC693ALG442, 3-111
 - IC693MAR590, 2-61
 - IC693MDL230, 2-9
 - IC693MDL231, 2-11
 - IC693MDL240, 2-13
 - IC693MDL241, 2-15
 - IC693MDL310, 2-27
 - IC693MDL330, 2-29
 - IC693MDL340, 2-31
 - IC693MDL390, 2-33
 - IC693MDL632, 2-17
 - IC693MDL634, 2-19
 - IC693MDL645, 2-21
 - IC693MDL646, 2-23
 - IC693MDL653, 2-72
 - IC693MDL654, 2-75
 - IC693MDL655, 2-80
 - IC693MDL730, 2-35
 - IC693MDL731, 2-37
 - IC693MDL732, 2-39
 - IC693MDL733, 2-41
 - IC693MDL734, 2-43
 - IC693MDL740, 2-45
 - IC693MDL741, 2-47
 - IC693MDL742, 2-49
 - IC693MDL750, 2-84
 - IC693MDL751, 2-86
 - IC693MDL752, 2-89
 - IC693MDL753, 2-95
 - IC693MDL930, 2-52
 - IC693MDL931, 2-55
 - IC693MDL940, 2-58
 - IC693MDR390, 2-64
 - to dc input power supply, 1-30, 1-33
 - to high capacity ac/dc power supply, 1-27
 - to standard ac/dc power supply, 1-24
- Field wiring considerations, 1-44
- Field wiring work sheet
 - IC697MDL654, 2-76
 - IC697MDL655, 2-81
 - IC697MDL752, 2-91

IC697MDL753, 2-96

Fuses, list of, 2-2

G

Guide to page location for:
 analog I/O module specifications, 3-1
 discrete I/O module specifications, 2-1

H

Handling terminal boards, 1-41

Hardware description, analog modules, 3-2

High capacity AC/DC powersupply
 ac power source connections, 1-27
 dc power source connections, 1-27
 illustration of, 1-25
 overvoltage protection devices, 1-27
 specifications, 1-26

High capacity DC power supply
 dc power source connections, 1-33
 illustration of, 1-31
 isolated 24 vdc supply connections, 1-33
 specifications, 1-32

High-density discrete I/O modules
 connections to, 1-41
 description of, 2-65

Horner Electric, Inc., 1-6
 modules, ordering, 1-4
 telephone number, 1-4

I

I/O bus expansion cable, description of, C-2

I/O cables for 32-point modules, C-9

I/O clock speed, 1-8

I/O expansion bus termination, 1-21, C-3

I/O expansion cables
 cables, 1-14
 prewired, 1-14

I/O faceplate, D-2

I/O interface cables, for 32-point modules, C-10

I/O module, example of, 1-2

I/O module installation and wiring, 1-39
 inserting a module, 1-39
 installing a terminal board, 1-42
 removing a module, 1-40
 removing a terminal board, 1-43
 wiring to I/O modules, 1-41

I/O module specifications, 2-7, 3-12
 12/24 vdc 0.5A positive logic out, 32 pts., 2-93
 12/24 vdc negative logic out, 0.5 amp, 16 pts., 2-46
 12/24 vdc negative logic out, 0.5 amp, 8 pts., 2-40
 12/24 vdc negative logic out, 2 amp, 8 pts., 2-36
 12/24 vdc negative logic out, 32 pts., 2-83
 12/24 vdc pos. logic escp out, 1 amp, 16 pts., 2-48
 12/24 vdc positive logic out, 0.5 amp, 16 pts., 2-44
 12/24 vdc positive logic out, 0.5 amp, 8 pts., 2-38
 12/24 vdc positive logic out, 2 amp, 8 pts., 2-34
 12/24 vdc positive logic out, 32 pts., 2-85
 120 vac in, 16 pts., 2-12
 120 vac in / relay out, 8 in / 8 out, 2-59
 120 vac isolated in, 8 pts., 2-8
 120 vac out, 0.5 amp, 12 pts., 2-26
 120 vac out, 0.5 amp, 16 pts., 2-30
 120/240 vac isolated out, 2 amp, 5 pts., 2-32
 120/240 vac out, 2 amp, 8 pts., 2-28
 125 vdc pos / neg logic in, 8 pts., 2-16
 125 vdc pos / neg logic out, 1 amp, 6 pts., 2-42
 24 vac or vdc pos / neg logic in, 16 pts., 2-14
 24 vdc in / relay out, 8 in / 8 out, 2-62
 24 vdc pos / neg logic in, 16 pts., 2-20
 24 vdc pos / neg logic in, 32 pts., 2-78
 24 vdc pos / neg logic in, 8 pts., 2-18
 24 vdc pos / neg logic in, FAST, 16 pts., 2-22
 24 vdc pos / neg logic, in, FAST, 32 pts., 2-71
 240 vac isolated in, 8 pts., 2-10
 5/12 vdc (TTL) pos / neg logic in, 32 pts., 2-73
 5/24 vdc (TTL) negative logic out, 32 pts., 2-87
 analog combo module, 3-84
 analog current in, 16 channel, 3-38

- analog current in, 4 channel, 3-17
 - analog current out, 2 channel, 3-58
 - analog current / voltage out, 8 channel, 3-64
 - analog voltage in, 16 channel, 3-21
 - analog voltage in, 4 channel, 3-13
 - analog voltage out, 2 channel, 3-54
 - Input simulator, 8 / 16 pts., 2-24
 - isolated relay n.c. and form c out, 8 amp, 8 pts., 2-53
 - isolated relay n.o., 4 amp, 8 pts., 2-50
 - relay, n.o. out, 2 amp, 16 pts., 2-56
 - I/O modules
 - analog, 3-1
 - blown fuse status for output modules, 1-3
 - circuit status leds, 1-3
 - color code for type, 1-3
 - discrete, 2-1
 - Horner Electric, Inc., 1-4
 - insert with wiring information, 1-3
 - installation, 1-39
 - interface to, PCIF-30, 1-5
 - load requirements, analog modules, 3-2
 - load requirements, discrete modules, 2-3
 - terminal board, 1-3
 - types of, 1-3
 - I/O system, rack-type, 1-1
 - I/O terminal block
 - IC693ACC329, D-4
 - IC693ACC330, D-5
 - IC693ACC331, D-6
 - IC693ACC332, D-7
 - IC693ACC333, D-8
 - I/Q Series 90-30, 1-2
 - Input modules
 - 120 vac isolated, 8 pts., 2-8
 - 120 vac, 16 pts., 2-12
 - 125 vdc pos / neg logic, 8 pts., 2-16
 - 24 vac or vdc pos / neg logic, 16 pts., 2-14
 - 24 vdc pos / neg logic, 16 pts., 2-20
 - 24 vdc pos / neg logic, 32 pts., 2-78
 - 24 vdc pos / neg logic, 8 pts., 2-18
 - 24 vdc pos / neg logic, FAST, 16 pts., 2-22
 - 24 vdc pos / neg logic, FAST, 32 pts., 2-71
 - 240 vac isolated, 8 pts., 2-10
 - 5 / 12 vdc, 32 pts., 2-73
 - analog combo, 3-84
 - analog current, 16 channel, 3-38
 - analog current, 4 channel, 3-17
 - analog voltage, 16 channel, 3-21
 - analog voltage, 4 channel, 3-13
 - input simulator, 8 / 16 pts., 2-24
 - negative logic, 2-6
 - positive logic, 2-5
 - Input / Output module, combination
 - 120 vac in / relay out, 8 / 8, 2-59
 - 24 vdc in / relay out, 8 / 8, 2-62
 - Installation
 - baseplate, 1-9, 1-10
 - baseplate adapter bracket, 1-11
 - battery accessory kit, 1-38
 - I/O module, 1-39
 - load requirements for analog I/O modules, 3-1
 - load requirements for discrete I/O modules, 2-3
 - remote cables, building, 1-14
 - remote expansion system, 1-13
 - terminal board, 1-42
 - Interposing terminal blocks, D-1
 - Isolated 24 vdc supply, 1-27, 1-30, 1-33
- ## J
- Jumper strap for overvoltage protection devices, 1-24, 1-27
- ## K
- Kits, spare parts, mechanical, 1-45
- ## L
- LEDs
 - analog combo, 3-88
 - current input module, 16 ch, 3-38
 - current input module, 4 ch, 3-18
 - current output module, 2 ch, 3-60
 - current / voltage output module, 8 ch, 3-67
 - on discrete modules, 1-3
 - on power supplies, 1-34
 - voltage input module, 16 ch, 3-21
 - voltage input module, 4 ch, 3-14
 - voltage output module, 2 ch, 3-55
 - List of fuses, 2-2
 - Lithium battery, 1-37
 - Load capacity, power supply, 2-3
 - Load current limitations
 - IC693MAR590, 2-60

IC693MDL930, 2-51
 IC693MDL931, 2-54
 IC693MDL940, 2-57
 IC693MDR390, 2-63

Load requirements
 analog I/O modules, 3-1, 3-2
 discrete I/O module, 2-3
 table of, 2-3, 2-4, 3-2

Local expansion system, example, point-to-point wiring, C-4

Low battery warning, 1-37

M

Making a 100% shielded cable, 1-20

Maximum current for field wiring, 1-44

Mechanical spare parts kits, 1-45

Microsoft C, 1-6

Model 30 I/O, module types, 1-3

Model 30 I/O modules, terminal board, 1-3

Module retention in slot, 1-2

N

Negative logic - input modules, 2-6

Negative logic - output modules, 2-6

Number of baseplates per system
 system controlled by PC, 1-2
 system controlled by Series 90-30 PLC, 1-1

O

Operation without battery, 1-37

Option modules, 1-3

Output module fuses, 2-2

Output modules
 12/24 vdc negative logic, 16 pts., 2-46
 12/24 vdc negative logic, 32 pts., 2-83
 12/24 vdc negative logic, 8 pts., 2-36, 2-40
 12/24 vdc positive logic escp, 16 pts., 2-48
 12/24 vdc positive logic, 16 pts., 2-44

12/24 vdc positive logic, 32 pts., 2-85
 12/24 vdc positive logic, 8 pts., 2-34, 2-38
 12/24 vdc, 0.5A positive logic, 32 pts., 2-93
 120 vac, 12 pts., 2-26
 120 vac, 8 pts., 2-30
 120/240 vac isolated, 5 pts., 2-32
 120/240 vac, 8 pts., 2-28
 125 vdc positive/negative logic, 6 pts., 2-42
 5/24 vdc (TTL) neg logic, 32 pts., 2-87
 analog combo, 3-84
 analog current, 2 channel, 3-58
 analog current/voltage, 8 channel, 3-64
 analog voltage, 2 channel, 3-54
 isolated relay n.c. and form c, 8 pts., 2-53
 isolated relay n.o., 8 pts., 2-50
 negative logic, 2-6
 positive logic, 2-5
 relay n.o., 2 amp, 16 pts., 2-56

Overvoltage protection devices, 1-24, 1-27

P

Parts kits, mechanical, spare, 1-45

PCIF-30
 interface card, 1-5
 specifications, 1-6
 to Series 90-30 I/O, example of, 1-5

Personal computer interface card, 1-5
 specifications, 1-6
 to Series 90-30 I/O, example of, 1-5

Pin assignments, expansion port, 1-15

Positive and negative logic definitions, 2-5

Positive logic - input modules, 2-5

Positive logic - output modules, 2-5

Power requirements, analog combo, 3-88

Power supply
 24/48 VDC input, 1-28
 back-up battery, location of, 1-37
 field wiring to DC input supply, 1-30, 1-33
 field wiring to high capacity AC/DC supply, 1-27
 field wiring to standard AC/DC supply, 1-24
 high capacity 120/240 VAC or 125 VDC, 1-25
 high capacity 24 VDC input, 1-31
 isolated +24 vdc supply connections, 1-24, 1-27, 1-30, 1-33

- load ratings, 1-10
- location in baseplate, 1-22
- mounting orientation, 1-10
- serial port connector, location of, 1-36
- standard 120/240VAC or 125 VDC, 1-22
- temperature, 1-10
- Power supply capacities
 - dc supply, 1-28
 - high capacity AC/DC supply, 1-25
 - high capacity DC supply, 1-31
 - standard AC/DC supply, 1-22
- Power supply load capacity, 2-3
- Power supply output voltages, 1-23, 1-26, 1-29, 1-32
- Power supply specifications
 - dc supply, 1-29
 - high capacity ac/dc supply, 1-26
 - high capacity dc supply, 1-32
 - standard ac/dc supply, 1-23
- Prewired I/O expansion cables, 1-14
- Protection devices, overvoltage, 1-24, 1-27

Q

- Quick connect terminal block, D-1

R

- Rack number configuration, example of, 1-12
- Rack number DIP switch, 1-12
- RAM memory backup battery, 1-37
- Ramp mode
 - error handling, 3-99
 - selecting, 3-98
 - setting, 3-98
- References, analog combo, 3-89
- Relay module, input/output
 - 120 vac input, n.o. relay output, 2-59
 - 24 vdc input, n.o. relay output, 2-62
- Relay module, output
 - 2 amp, n.o., 2-56
 - 4 amp, isolated. n.o., 2-50
 - 8 amp, isolated, n.c. and form c, 2-53
- Remote baseplate, example of, 1-9

- Remote cables, building, 1-14
- Remote expansion cables, point-to-point wiring, 1-17
- Remote expansion system
 - connector/cable requirements, 1-15
 - example of using wye cables, 1-19, C-6
 - example, point-to-point wiring, applications requiring less noise immunity, 1-20, C-4
 - wye cable wiring diagram, earlier version baseplates, C-5
- Remote expansion system connections, 1-13
- Removing a terminal board, 1-43
- Removing an I/O module, 1-40
- Routing field wiring, 1-44
- RS-485 compatible serial port, 1-36

S

- Scan time considerations, remote system, 1-8
- Serial port connector
 - location of, 1-36
 - when functional, 1-36
- Serial port considerations, 1-36
- Series 90-30
 - 125 vdc supply, 1-22, 1-25
 - 24/48 VDC supply, 1-28
 - baseplate installation, 1-9
 - high capacity 24 VDC supply, 1-31
 - high capacity ac/dc supply, 1-25
 - I/O module, example of, 1-2
 - I/O system, 1-1
 - power supplies, 1-22, 1-25
 - standard ac/dc supply, 1-22
- Series 90-30 I/O, 1-2
- Shield treatment, cables, 1-16
- Shielded cable, making a, 1-20
- Smart modules, 1-4
- SNP port connection, 1-36
- Spare parts kits, mechanical, 1-45
- Specifications
 - 12/24 vdc negative logic 0.5 amp output module, 16 points, 2-46
 - 12/24 vdc negative logic 0.5 amp output module, 8 points, 2-40

12/24 vdc negative logic 2 amp output module, 2-36
 12/24 vdc negative logic 32 point output module, 2-83
 12/24 vdc positive logic 0.5 amp output module, 16 points, 2-44
 12/24 vdc positive logic 0.5 amp output module, 8 points, 2-38
 12/24 vdc positive logic 2 amp output module, 2-34
 12/24 vdc positive logic 32 point output module, 2-85
 12/24 vdc positive logic escp 1 amp output module, 16 points, 2-48
 12/24 vdc, 0.5A pos logic 32 point output module, 2-94
 120 vac input module, 2-12
 120 vac input / relay output module, 2-60
 120 vac isolated input module, 2-8
 120 vac output, 0.5 amp module, 12 points, 2-26
 120 vac output, 0.5 amp module, 16 point, 2-30
 120/240 vac Isolated output modules, 2-32
 120/240 vac output, 2 amp module, 2-28
 125 vdc pos / neg logic 2 amp output module, 2-42
 125 vdc pos / neg logic input module, 2-16
 24 vac or vdc pos / neg logic input module, 2-14
 24 vdc high capacity power supply, 1-32
 24 vdc input / relay output module, 2-63
 24 vdc pos / neg logic input FAST module, 16 points, 2-22
 24 vdc pos / neg logic input module, 2-18, 2-20
 24 vdc pos / neg logic, 32 point input module (24-pin connector), 2-79
 24 vdc pos / neg logic, FAST 32 point input module, 2-71
 240 vac isolated input module, 2-10
 5/12 vdc (TTL) pos / neg logic, 32 point input module, 2-74
 5/24 vdc (TTL) negative logic 32 point output module, 2-88
 analog combo module, 3-89
 analog current input module, 4 channel, 3-18
 analog current output module, 2 channel, 3-60
 analog voltage input module, 4 channel, 3-15

analog voltage output module, 2 channel, 3-55
 dc input (24/48 vdc) power supply, 1-29
 high capacity ac / dc power supply, 1-26
 input simulator module, 2-24
 personal computer interface card, 1-6
 relay output, 2 amp module, 2-56
 relay output, 4 amp module, 2-50
 relay output, n.c. and form C, 8 amp module, 2-53
 standard ac / dc power supply, 1-23
 Standard AC / DC power supply
 ac power source connections, 1-24
 dc power source connections, 1-24
 illustration of, 1-22
 overvoltage protection devices, 1-24
 specifications, 1-23
 Status reporting
 analog combo module, 3-88
 analog current / voltage output module, 3-67

T

Terminal assignments
 16-ch current input module, 3-50
 16-ch voltage input module, 3-34
 8-ch current / voltage output module, 3-81
 analog combo module, 3-111
 Terminal block quick connect
 cables, D-1
 I/O face plate, D-2
 installation, D-2
 terminal blocks, D-1
 Terminal blocks, interposing, D-1
 Terminal board posts, 1-44
 Terminal board, I/O, detachable, 1-3
 Terminal boards, connections to, 1-41
 Terminology, analog, 3-2
 Terms, analog, definition of, A-1
 Third party I/O modules, 1-4
 Timing diagram, 1-35

U

Universal terminal board, 1-3

V

Voltage input, analog
 16-channel, 3-21

4-channel, 3-13
Voltage output, analog, 2-channel, 3-54

W

Wiring practices, 1-44, 3-2
Work sheet for field wiring
 IC697MDL654, 2-76
 IC697MDL655, 2-81
 IC697MDL752, 2-91
 IC697MDL753, 2-96

WYE cable
 for expansion system, 1-8
 wiring diagram for current remote baseplates, 1-19, C-6
 wiring diagram for earlier revision remote baseplates, 1-18
 wiring diagram for earlier version baseplates, C-5
 wiring diagram, remote system, 1-19, C-6
 wiring diagram, remote system (for earlier version baseplates), C-5